



UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

2014

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Faculty of Health Sciences
Private Bag X3
7935 OBSERVATORY

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 447-8955

Telephones: General reception: (021) 406 6751
For other contact details see p6.

Internet: Home Page: www.health.uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Financial assistance for Undergraduate Students
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate Students

CONTENTS

GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK.....	v
GENERAL INFORMATION.....	7
Dean’s Office, Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty	7
Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters ..	9
Postgraduate Students’ Council.....	10
Disciplines, their location in departments and qualifications offered	10
Definition of terms used in this handbook.....	13
GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS	17
GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER’S DEGREE STUDIES	21
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	23
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	23
Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care.....	23
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health	27
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies	30
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	33
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics.....	36
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education.....	40
Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management	43
Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health	48
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, in.....	53
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care.....	54
Child Nursing	54
Critical Care Nursing (Child)	54
Critical Care Nursing (General).....	54
Critical Care Nursing (Neonate).....	55
Dermatology Nursing	55
Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education	55
Nursing Management (in abeyance)	56
Nephrology Nursing	55
Neuroscience Nursing	55
Nursing Education (in abeyance).....	55
Ophthalmic Nursing	56
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health	70
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology	71
Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine.....	72
Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management.....	74
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy	79
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health.....	82
HONOURS DEGREES.....	86
Bachelor of Medical Science Honours, in	86
Applied Anatomy	88
Bioinformatics	89
Biokinetics	90
Biological Anthropology.....	91
Cell Biology	92
Exercise Science.....	93
Forensic Genetics	94
Human Genetics	95
Infectious Diseases and Immunology	96
Medical Biochemistry	97
Medical Physics.....	98
Nutrition and Dietetics	98

Pharmacology	108
Physiology	108
Radiobiology	109
MASTER'S DEGREES AND SPECIALISATIONS	110
Master of Medicine, in	110
Anaesthesia	114
Cardiothoracic Surgery	115
Clinical Pharmacology	117
Dermatology	119
Diagnostic Radiology	120
Emergency Medicine	122
Family Medicine	123
Medical Genetics	125
Medicine	127
Neurology	128
Neurosurgery	130
Nuclear Medicine	133
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	133
Occupational Medicine	135
Ophthalmology	137
Orthopaedic Surgery	139
Otorhinolaryngology	141
Paediatric Surgery	143
Paediatrics	145
Pathology (Anatomical)	146
Pathology (Chemical)	148
Pathology (Clinical)	150
Pathology (Forensic)	153
Pathology (Haematological)	155
Pathology (Microbiological)	156
Pathology (Virological)	158
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	159
Psychiatry	162
Public Health Medicine	163
Radiation Oncology	165
Surgery	167
Urology	169
Master of Philosophy	171
By coursework and dissertation, in	173
Addictions Mental Health	173
Biokinetics	175
Biomedical Forensic Science	179
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	227
Clinical Paediatric Surgery	182
Clinical Pharmacology	184
Clinical Research Administration	186
Emergency Medicine, with streams in	191
Clinical Emergency Care	192
African Emergency Care	192
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream)	193
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream)	193
Forensic Mental Health	198
Intellectual Disability	200
Liaison Mental Health	202

Maternal and Child Health	204
Neuropsychiatry.....	242
Occupational Health.....	209
Paediatric Forensic Pathology.....	210
Paediatric Pathology	212
Palliative Medicine	213
Sport and Exercise Medicine	214
Sports Physiotherapy	217
By dissertation	264
For subspeciality training, in	219
Allergology	224
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation	223
Cardiology	226
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	227
Clinical Haematology	228
Critical Care.....	230
Developmental Paediatrics.....	231
Endocrinology.....	232
Geriatric Medicine	233
Gynaecological Oncology.....	235
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine.....	236
Maternal and Fetal Medicine	237
Medical Gastroenterology.....	238
Neonatology.....	240
Nephrology	241
Neuropsychiatry.....	241
Paediatric Cardiology.....	244
Paediatric Critical Care.....	245
Paediatric Endocrinology.....	246
Paediatric Gastroenterology.....	247
Paediatric Infectious Diseases.....	249
Paediatric Nephrology	250
Paediatric Oncology.....	253
Paediatric Pulmonology	254
Paediatric Rheumatology	255
Pulmonology.....	257
Reproductive Medicine.....	258
Rheumatology.....	259
Surgical Gastroenterology.....	260
Trauma Surgery	262
Vascular Surgery.....	263
Master of Science in Medicine.....	264
By coursework and dissertation: in Genetic Counselling	265
Master of Medical Science by dissertation	269
By coursework and dissertation in Biomedical Engineering	269
By dissertation in Nutrition.....	269
Other master's degrees by coursework and dissertation.....	274
Master of Family Medicine	274
Master of Public Health, with streams in	276
General	277
Epidemiology.....	278
Health Systems	278
Clinical Research	279
Health Economics	279

Community Eye Health.....	280
Master of Science	291
By coursework and dissertation, in	291
Nursing	291
Occupational Therapy.....	294
By dissertation, in	
Audiology	290
Speech-Language Pathology.....	290
Physiotherapy	299
DOCTORAL DEGREES	300
Doctor of Philosophy.....	300
Doctor of Medicine.....	301
Doctor of Science in Medicine.....	302
OTHER COURSES OFFERED	304
DEPARTMENTS AND RESEARCH STRUCTURES.....	310
Anaesthesia.....	310
Clinical Laboratory Sciences	311
Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.....	324
Human Biology	328
Medicine.....	332
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	349
Paediatrics and Child Health.....	352
Psychiatry and Mental Health.....	360
Public Health and Family Medicine.....	364
Radiation Medicine.....	376
Surgery	378
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	386
Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct.....	386
Guidelines for master's and doctoral students.....	389
Guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis	405
Prizes	407
Faculty Mission Statement.....	411
Faculty of Health Sciences Charter.....	411
Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration	412
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	413
DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES	414
INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSE CODES	422
GENERAL INDEX.....	452

GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

General Information: This section includes contact details, term dates, disciplines within departments, definitions of terminology used and other explanatory notes.

General rules for postgraduate students: The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

Rules and curricula for postgraduate programmes: This section gives an outline of each of the postgraduate degrees and courses within those degrees, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

Other courses offered: This section lists courses that do not form part of the postgraduate degrees, and include stand-alone courses offered to students in this faculty or other faculties.

Faculty structure and departments: The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and research structures.

Additional information: This section gives details of prizes and awards, charters (e.g. the Teaching and Learning Charter) and also Faculty-specific policies for postgraduate students.

All students must also familiarise themselves with the University rules in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies. Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition of this Handbook or of the General Rules book.

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Officers in the Faculty

DEAN'S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE

Barnard Fuller Building (Tel: 021 406 6689) and Wernher Beit North Building (Tel: 021 406 6634)

Professor and Dean:

W de Villiers, MBChB MMed *Stell FCP SA Dphil Oxon* MHCM (Health Care Management)

Professor and Deputy Dean: Research:

T Douglas, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde*

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:

D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:

G Perez, Bdentistry *Algiers DHSM Mdent (Community Dentistry) Wits*

Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:

R L Morar, MBChB *UKZN DHMEF MMed(Community Health) Cape Town FCPHM SA*

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:

B Klingenberg, BA HED *UOFS*

Manager: Postgraduate Administration:

A Winckler, BA *UP*

Manager: Undergraduate Administration:

J Stoffberg, Ndip Btech (BusAdmin) *CPUT*

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE

E47-25, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital (Tel: 021 406 6761)

Chair and Director (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

S Reid, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town MfaMMed Medunsa PhD UKZN*

Senior Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*

L Vivian, BSc(Hons) MSc *London School of Economics PhD Cape Town*

Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

M J Keikelame, MPhil(Ed Support) *Cape Town BsocSci(HonsPsy) UNIBO RM Jane Furse Hospital RGN Moroca Hospital HPTC Botswana Training College*

S Crawford-Browne, MsocSc ClinSocW *Cape Town*

Assistant Lecturer:

D Michaels, MPhil(Mat&Child Health) *Cape Town MSc(Epi) Columbia PhD(Pub Health) Cape Town*

8 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Honorary Lecturers:

R Baum, PhD (Dram Arts) *California*

K du Pré le Roux, MBChB *Cape Town* IMCH MAIntHealth *Sweden*

B Gaunt, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc Int PHC *London* DipAnaesthesia *DipObst SA*

Junior Research Officer:

C Naidu, Msoc HonSoc *Cape Town*

Facility Manager:

S Naidoo, Dip RN *St Aidan's Mission Hospital Durban* Dip RM RK *Khan Hospital Durban* Dip
CHN *ML Sultan Tech Durban*

Site Facilitators (Joint appointments with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

M Arendse, PGDip Nurs *Cape Town*

C Beauzac, Hons DevStud *UWC*

T Xapa, Dip AdEd / BusPlan *Cape Town*

NGO Facilitators (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

P Botha, BsocSc SocW *Cape Town* BA (HonsSocW) *UNISA*

A-L Botsis, BA *Grahamstown* Higher Ed Dip *Stell*

Z Nyati, DipOfficeAdmin *Cape Town*

Site coordinators:

S Adams

N Daniels

F Le Roux

Z Nyati, Dip Office Admin *Cape Town*

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

Second Floor, Anatomy Building

(Tel: 021 406 6646)

Director:

N Hartman, MsocSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

F Cilliers, MBChB HonsBSc(MedSc) MPhil(Higher Education) *Stell* PhD *Maastricht*

Curriculum Development Officer:

M Alperstein, BsocSc (Nursing) *UKZN* Dip PHC (Ed) *Wits* MPhil(Adult Ed) *Cape Town*

Academic Development Officer:

V Janse van Rensburg, BoccTher *Stell* MPhil PhD *UWC*

IT Education Manager:

G Doyle, BSc(Hons) HDE *Rhodes*, MSc(Information Technology) *Cape Town*

Lecturer:

L Pienaar, BSc(Physio) *UWC* MSc (Physio) *Stell*

IT Education: Technical Support and Administration staff:

Freda van Breda, ND Horticulture *CPUT*

D Sias, BA HDE Bed(Hons) *UWC*

S Mandyoli, BA(Hons) *UWC*

IT Education: Open Educational Resources Technical Support Assistant:
N Southgate, BSc(Biodiversity & Conservation Biology) *UWC*

IT Education: E-learning Instructional Designer:
K Whittaker, BA PGDip(Library and Information Science) *Cape Town*

CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS

*L51 – 67 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital
(Tel: 021 650 3316/7)*

The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which has functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service. To arrange bioethics consultations please email: bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za (all emails to this address are confidential). For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: bioethics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Director:
D Benatar, BsocSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP SA (Hon)

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
T E Fleischer, BA *Indiana* LLM *Montreal* JD *California*

Associate Professor:
J Anthony, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA MPhil *Stell*

Senior Lecturers:
E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Wits* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers*
L Henley, MsocSc MPhil (Bioethics) PhD *Cape Town*
P Roux, MBChB MD MPhil (Bioethics) *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

Lecturer:
G Hull, BA (Hons) *Cantab* MPhil PhD *London*

Post-doctoral fellow:
J de Vries, MSc(Hons) *Wageningen* MSc *European University Institute* PhD *Oxon*

Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters

[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher Beit North building, one level down from the Dean’s Office.]

Query:	Whom to approach:	Telephone:
Academic transcripts/degree certificates	Records Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 3595
Admission: Postgraduate	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences	(021) 406 6340/ 406 6028
Postgraduate student administration matters	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office	(021) 406 6751

10 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Query:	Whom to approach:	Telephone:
Computer laboratory queries	ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus	(021) 406 6729
Deferred examinations	Records Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 3595
Fee problems / accounts	Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 2142
Fee payments	Cashier's Office (Kramer Law Building) (09h30 to 15h30)	(021) 650 2207/ 650 2146
Funding	Postgraduate Funding Office (Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus)	(021) 650 2206/ 650 3629
Medical Library queries	Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library	(021) 406 6130
Registration issues	Academic Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences: Undergraduate	(021) 406 6751

Postgraduate Students' Council

The Postgraduate Student's Council (PSC) represents postgraduate students at the faculty level in the form of postgraduate councils and at the university level as an executive committee. Our mission as active members of the PSC is to ensure that all the postgraduates that we represent have the most fulfilling time possible for the duration of their studies at the University of Cape Town. This means creating an environment in which collective concerns can be addressed, enabling us to have a say in the decisions made regarding our academic development, as well as creating a strong postgraduate community. For more information please visit our website:
www.health.uct.ac.za/students/societies/psc .

Disciplines, their location in departments, and qualifications offered in such disciplines

DISCIPLINE	DEPARTMENT
Addictions Care/Addictions Mental Health	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Anaesthesia	Anaesthesia
Allergology (Adult And Paediatric)	Medicine/Paediatrics & Child Health
Anatomy	Human Biology
Anatomical Pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Applied Anatomy	Human Biology
Audiology	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Bioinformatics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Biokinetics	Human Biology
Biological Anthropology	Human Biology
Biomedical Engineering	Human Biology
Biomedical Forensic Science	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Cardiology (Adult And Paediatric)	Medicine/Paediatrics & Child Health
Cardiovascular Research	Medicine
Cardiothoracic Surgery	Surgery
Cell Biology	Human Biology
Chemical Pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 11

DISCIPLINE	DEPARTMENT
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	Psychiatry
Clinical Research Training	Paediatrics & Child Health/Public Health & Family
Clinical Pharmacology	Medicine
Clinical Pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Clinical Immunology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Communication Sciences & Disorders	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Community Eye Health	Surgery
Critical Care (Adult And Paediatric)	Anaesthesia/Paediatrics & Child Health
Dermatology	Medicine
Developmental Paediatrics	Paediatrics & Child Health
Dietetics	Human Biology
Disability Studies	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Emergency Medicine	Surgery
Endocrinology & Diabetic Medicine	Medicine
Environmental Health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Epidemiology	Public Health & Family Medicine
Exercise Science	Human Biology
Exercise Medicine	Human Biology
Family Medicine	Public Health & Family Medicine
Fetal Medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Forensic Genetics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Forensic Pathology (Adult And Paediatric)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Forensic Mental Health	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Forensic Medicine/Toxicology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Gastroenterology (Adult And Paediatric)	Medicine/Surgery/Paediatrics & Child Health
Genetic Counselling	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Geriatric Medicine	Medicine
Healthcare Technology	Human Biology
Health Professional Education	Public Health & Family Medicine
Health Economics	Public Health & Family Medicine
Health Management	Public Health & Family Medicine
Haematology (Laboratory-Based)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Haematology (Clinical)	Medicine
Hepatology	Medicine
Infectious Diseases/HIV/AIDS (Adult And Paediatric)	Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medicine/ Paediatrics & Child Health)
Human Genetics	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Immology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Intellectual Disability	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Liaison Psychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Maternal And Child Health	Paediatrics & Child Health
Maternal And Fetal Medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Medical Biochemistry	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Medicine (General)	Medicine
Medical Genetics	Medicine

12 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DISCIPLINE	DEPARTMENT
Medical Microbiology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Medical Physics	Radiation Medicine
Medical Virology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Neonatology	Paediatrics & Child Health
Neurology	Medicine
Neuropsychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Nephrology (Adult And Paediatric)	Medicine/Paediatric & Child Health
Neurosurgery	Surgery
Neuropsychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Nuclear Medicine	Radiation Medicine
Nursing And Midwifery	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Nutrition	Human Biology
Obstetrics And Gynaecology	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Occupational Health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Occupational Medicine	Public Health & Family Medicine
Occupational Therapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Oncology (Adult And Paediatric)	Radiation Medicine/Paediatrics & Child Health
Ophthalmology	Surgery
Orthopaedic Surgery	Surgery
Otorhinolaryngology	Surgery
Paediatric Medicine	Paediatrics & Child Health
Paediatric Pathology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Paediatric Surgery	Surgery
Palliative Medicine	Public Health & Family Medicine
Paediatric Rheumatology	Paediatrics & Child Health
Pesticides Management	Public Health & Family Medicine
Pharmacology	Medicine
Plastic Reconstructive And Maxillo-Facial Surgery	Surgery
Physiology	Human Biology
Physiotherapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Psychotherapy	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Psychiatry	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Public Health	Public Health & Family Medicine
Public Mental Health	Psychiatry & Mental Health
Pulmonology (Adult And Paediatric)	Medicine/Paediatrics & Child Health
Radiation Oncology	Radiation Medicine
Radiobiology	Radiation Medicine
Radiology	Radiation Medicine
Reproductive Medicine	Obstetrics & Gynaecology
Rheumatology (Adult, Paediatric)	Medicine/Paediatrics & Child Health
Speech-Language Therapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Sport & Exercise Medicine	Human Biology
Sports Physiotherapy	Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
Structural Biology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences
Surgical Gastroenterology	Surgery
Surgery (General)	Surgery

DISCIPLINE	DEPARTMENT
Trauma Surgery	Surgery
Urology	Surgery
Vascular Surgery	Surgery
Virology	Clinical Laboratory Sciences

Definitions and abbreviations: explanatory notes

Concession: Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

Convener: Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma or course.

DP (Due Performance) requirement: Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student for an examination in a particular course.

Exemption: Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before and exempted from doing the course in his/her current curriculum.

HPCSA: Health Professions Council of South Africa.

NQF credits and HEQS-F course levels:

All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework (that forms part of the National Qualifications Framework). Each qualification has an exit level that relates to the skills that may be expected of candidates who have completed a qualification or course at that HEQS-F level. Each qualification also has a minimum number of NQF credits at that HEQS-F level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The NQF requires the following minimum credits per qualification:

- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at HEQS-F level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at HEQS-F level 8 (fourth year level and above): 96.
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at HEQS-F level 8.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, minimum credits at HEQS-F level 8: 120.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at HEQS-F level 9: 120; maximum credits at HEQS-F level 8: 60. (A full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at HEQS-F level 9). A Professional Master's degree may have a reduced research component of at least 45 credits.
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at HEQS-F level 10.

"Named" qualification vs. a stream within a qualification

Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme in a "named" qualification, e.g. *Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia* as opposed to Master of Medicine with a stream or specialisation in Anaesthesia. Teaching programmes within qualifications that are not named are reflected as streams or specialisations in this handbook. Application has been made to the HEQC to reflect all clinical teaching programmes as "named" qualifications.

Prerequisite course: A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

RPL: The recognition of prior learning (RPL) is the evaluation and acknowledgement of the

14 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

knowledge and skills that a candidate has gained other than through formal study to enable them to gain access to higher education even though they don't meet the normal entrance requirements. This includes knowledge gained as a result of non-formal study, paid and unpaid work experience, community and organisational involvement, and individual inquiry. In the academic context, it is the acknowledgement that academically significant and socially useful knowledge is acquired through multiple formal, informal, and non-formal means. When evaluated through appropriate and reliable assessment practices, that knowledge can be used for purposes of academic access and accreditation.

SAQA: South African Qualifications Framework.

Subspeciality: A subspeciality programme is a two-year training programme that a specialist undergoes to gain a qualification at a more advanced level in a narrower disciplinary area. For example, cardiologist (a specialist) may decide to subspecialise in paediatric cardiology, thus focusing on an even more specialised area within cardiology. At present, the MPhil degree by coursework and dissertation is used as a qualification category for the registration of subspecialist trainees and the MMed for specialist trainees.

Qualification and course codes

Degree, diploma and plan codes: Each degree and diploma programme has a code, indicating

M = Faculty of Health Sciences

B = Bachelor's degree

G = Postgraduate Diploma

H = Honours degree

M = Master's degree

D = Doctoral degree

+ a 3-digit number

(See list of qualification codes below.)

Each individual course within a degree or diploma programme has its own code, starting with the organisational code of the Department that offers it (see notes on course codes below).

The University of Cape Town uses the Peoplesoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each qualification must have at least one plan code. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one stream, each stream will have its own plan. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan.

Qualification codes are given below; both qualification and plan codes are also included with each curriculum description.

Course codes: Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code. The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA is a 3 alpha group identifying the department.

1 is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken.

Nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely.

S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

Courses use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:

F First Semester

S Second Semester

W Full Year – First and Second Semesters

Z Non-Standard Period

Qualification codes

[Note: Unless otherwise indicated (with an asterisk), all qualifications are HEQS-F-aligned, but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some.

If a qualification is not listed here, see Table of Contents for streams within the generic qualifications.]

MG007	Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health
MG009	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
MG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management
MG011	Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine
MG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing*
MG015	Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine
MG016	Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies
MG017	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics
MG018	Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health
MG019	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health
MG020	Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology*
MG021	Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management
MG022	Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy
MG023	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health
MG024	Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care
MG026	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education
MG041	Postgraduate Diploma in Dermatology Nursing
MH002	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours
MH003	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Exercise Science)
MH004	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Biokinetics)
MH005	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Nutrition & Dietetics)
MM001	Master of Medicine
MM002	Master of Science in Nursing (by dissertation)
MM004	Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by dissertation)
MM005	Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by dissertation)
MM006	Master of Philosophy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM008	Master of Science in Audiology (by dissertation)
MM009	Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by dissertation)
MM011	Master in Family Medicine
MM012	Master of Public Health
MM016	Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training)
MM017	Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & dissertation)
MM018	Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM019	Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & dissertation) (<i>in abeyance</i>)
MM020	Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) (<i>in abeyance</i>)
MM021	Master of Philosophy (by dissertation)
MM022	Master of Medicine in Emergency Medicine
MM025	Master of Philosophy in Emergency Medicine
MM026	Master of Philosophy in Allergology
MM027	Master of Medicine in Occupational Medicine
MM050	Master of Medical Science in Biomedical Engineering
MM051	Master of Medical Science in Nutrition
MM094	Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & dissertation)
MM095	Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation)
MM100	Master of Medicine in Cardiothoracic Surgery
MM101	Master of Medicine in Clinical Pharmacology
MM102	Master of Medicine in Dermatology

16 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

MM103	Master of Medicine in Diagnostic Radiology
MM104	Master of Medicine in Medicine
MM105	Master of Medicine in Neurology
MM106	Master of Medicine in Neurosurgery
MM107	Master of Medicine in Nuclear Medicine
MM108	Master of Medicine in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
MM109	Master of Medicine in Ophthalmology
MM110	Master of Medicine in Orthopaedic Surgery
MM111	Master of Medicine in Otorhinolaryngology
MM112	Master of Medicine in Paediatrics
MM113	Master of Medicine in Anatomical Pathology
MM114	Master of Medicine in Chemical Pathology
MM115	Master of Medicine in Clinical Pathology
MM116	Master of Medicine in Forensic Pathology
MM117	Master of Medicine in Haematological Pathology
MM118	Master of Medicine in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery
MM119	Master of Medicine in Psychiatry
MM120	Master of Medicine in Public Health Medicine
MM121	Master of Medicine in Radiation Oncology
MM122	Master of Medicine in Surgery
MM123	Master of Medicine in Urology
MM150	Master of Philosophy in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation
MM151	Master of Philosophy in Paediatric Gastroenterology
MM152	Master of Philosophy in Trauma Surgery
MD001	Doctor of Philosophy
MD002	Doctor of Medicine
MD004	Doctor of Science in Medicine
MZ002	Occasional (Postgraduate)
MZ090	Postdoctoral Fellowship
MZ094	South African Affiliate
MZ095	International Affiliate
MZ097	SADC Affiliate

Where to find rules and syllabus information about degrees, diplomas and UCT policies affecting students

- (a) All students are advised to study
 - the General rules for postgraduate students in this handbook
 - the general University rules applicable to all students in the University and published in Handbook 3 of the series titled *General Rules and Policies*.
- (b) Postgraduate students are advised to study the rules and curriculum outlines of the programmes for which they are registered under “Rules and curriculum outlines for postgraduate programmes”. Please note that PhD degrees are considered University-based (rather than faculty-based) degrees; hence the rules relating to PhD degrees are contained in Handbook 3 (*General Rules and Policies*).
- (c) Details about academic staff in the Faculty are contained in the second half of this Handbook, under the heading “Departments and Research Structures”.

GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

[Note: All students must also familiarise themselves with the general rules for all students at UCT, contained in Handbook 3 of this series]

Registration

Registration dates, annual re-registration, late registration, maximum registration periods, attendance of non-registered students, registration with professional bodies

- FGP1.1 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year by completing registration forms for submission to the Faculty Office. No retrospective registration is allowed. Students who register late pay a penalty fee.
- FGP1.2 A candidate for a degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year and must register for the full coursework component at that time. When the candidate starts preparing for his/her dissertation, he/she should contact the Faculty Office in order to register for the dissertation component.
- FGP1.3 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities (or, in the case of students doing a dissertation or thesis, to supervision).
- FGP1.4 Postgraduate students doing degrees by dissertation or the dissertation component of coursework master's degrees are required to have unbroken (i.e. uninterrupted) registration, except when they have successfully applied for leave of absence.
- FGP1.5 Registrars and senior registrars who have not registered for every year of their studies will not have their clinical training time signed off by the Dean, which will compromise their registration as specialists and subspecialists on completion of training.
- FGP1.6 Students doing the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to register with the Dietetics Professional Board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- FGP1.7 Registrars (MMed students) and subspeciality trainees (MPhil: subspeciality) students are required to register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

- FGP2.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree or diploma. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.
- FGP2.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to
 - (a) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer; or

18 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

Ethical norms and fitness to practise healthcare

FGP3.1 Students doing degrees involving clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

[Note: The following definitions apply:

Impaired: *The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.*

The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he or she:

- *has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of her/his chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practise the profession;*
- *has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;*
- *has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance irregularly for any other than medicinal purposes; or*
- *has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.*

Unprofessional conduct: *The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.*

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to

- *Failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission*
- *Unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients)*

In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act of 1974 a student or practitioner is required to

- (a) report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if he or she were convinced that such other student or practitioner was impaired as defined in the Act;*
- (b) self-report his or her impairment to the Council if he/she was aware of his/her own impairment or has been publicly informed of being impaired or has been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.]*

FGP3.2 A Senate-approved policy will be applied for dealing with reported cases of impairment and/or unprofessional behaviour in postgraduate students undergoing clinical training. *[The policy is printed in the section titled “Additional Information” at the back of this*

handbook.]

- FGP3.3 The University welcomes applications from applicants with special needs. However, there are some disabilities that would prevent someone from completing a particular health sciences curriculum (for example, someone who is deaf may not be able to hear a heartbeat through a stethoscope). For this reason applicants with disabilities are urged to communicate with the Faculty, via the University's Disability Unit, to establish whether this would apply to them. The Faculty reserves the right to require an applicant (or an admitted student) to undergo a professional assessment to determine the extent and likely impact of a disability on his/her ability to meet the requirements of the curriculum, including such practical training and practice as is required in the health sciences discipline concerned. The University reserves the right to withdraw an offer to an applicant or cancel the registration of a student who fails to declare a disability that is found to be such as to make it impossible for him/her to meet the curriculum requirements in the health discipline concerned.

Progression and readmission

- FGP4.1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the degree or diploma. The student's academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student's attendance, will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by him/her in that course and/or the student's progression to the next year of study in the programme for which he/she is registered.
- FGP4.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless he/she has satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding year.
- FGP4.3 The Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if he/she
- (a) has not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for the course or qualification concerned, including, but not limited to,
 - (i) failure to attend academic or clinical or clinical service commitments;
 - (ii) failure to make sufficient academic (including clinical, where relevant) progress;
 - (b) has been found guilty of unethical behaviour or unprofessional conduct;
 - (c) has, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise healthcare.

[Notes:

- *A person doing a higher degree or specialist training will ordinarily have been given on-going feedback on his/her progress or lack of progress.*
- *In a case of a higher degree, the progress required of a candidate will often be specified in the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the candidate and his/her supervisor. If a candidate fails to make this progress, he/she shall be given an opportunity to explain this, and may – after he/she has been heard – be refused permission to continue.*
- *In the case of a student doing specialist or sub-specialist training, a similar process will ordinarily apply.]*

- FGP4.4 Except by permission of the Senate, a student registered for a coursework programme who is permitted to repeat a course and who fails the same course twice, or fails a second

20 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

course, may be required to withdraw from the programme for which he/she is registered.

Withdrawal from a programme or course or changing a programme or course

- FGP5.1 Students wishing to withdraw from a programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year's fees. (*See Fees Book for more detail.*)
- FGP5.2 Students wishing to change their curricula (where this is allowed) must do so before the university deadlines for such changes, to avoid being charged a penalty fee.

Distinction

- FGP6 To obtain a coursework programme with distinction, a candidate must obtain an average of at least 75% for all courses with not less than 70% for any single course, and must have passed all courses at first attempt.

Ethics approval

- FGP7 Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations or theses or research projects that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREE STUDIES

[These rules must be read in conjunction with the rules in the General Rules and Policies, book 3 of this series.]

Research proposal

FGM1 A candidate registered for the degree by dissertation shall submit, to the satisfaction of the Senate, a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project he/she proposes to undertake, not later than six months before submitting the work for examination, to allow for the appointment of examiners.

Submission

FGM2.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.

FGM2.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Dissertation requirements

FMG3.1 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation of 90 credits of a coursework master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length; and that of a 60 credit dissertation shall be no more than 20,000 words in length. A degree by full dissertation shall not be more than 50,000 words in length.

FMG3.2 The dissertation

- (a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
- (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
- (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
- (e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
- (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
- (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
- (h) must include an acknowledgement that it is the candidate's own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.

FMG3.3 The dissertation must be submitted in universally readable format. It must be accompanied by a provision in writing, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

22 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- FGM3.4 The dissertation must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and execution.
- FGM3.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for, a master's degree in the Faculty.
- FGM3.6 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard-cover case ("jewel packaging").
- FGM3.7 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set out above. A student who is required to revise and resubmit is required to register as soon as supervision is resumed.

Upgrading and downgrading

- FGM4.1 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration from a research master's to a PhD on grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.
- FGM4.2 Where a postgraduate diploma and coursework master's are offered in the same disciplinary area, a student registered for a postgraduate diploma who wishes to upgrade to the coursework master's shall do so before graduating with the diploma to avoid having to do additional master's level content. A coursework master's student wishing to exit with a postgraduate diploma (where an approved postgraduate diploma exists with material in common with the master's) shall do so before submitting his/her dissertation.

Minimum requirements for award of degree

- FGM5 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component (or each individual course, where coursework includes more than one course) and for the dissertation, in order to qualify for the degree or diploma. The rules for some programmes may specify additional subminima.

Corrections and failing a dissertation

- FGM6.1 The candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to his/her dissertation. No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.
- FGM6.2 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him- herself as a candidate for the degree of master again for examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS CARE

[Qualification code: MG024. Plan code: MG024PRY10. SAQA registration no. 83606.]

The key objective of the Diploma is the professional development of addictions counsellors. The qualification aims to produce graduates that have a thorough knowledge of addictions and theories of 23ractice change, who are able to work as addictions professionals in substance abuse treatment settings, and who are able to effect behavioural change in their clients through provision of evidence-based behavioural interventions for alcohol and drug dependence.

Convener: S Pasche (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

- FDA1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
- have an approved Bachelor's degree in health sciences or in the humanities (e.g. social work or psychology); and be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA, SACSSP); or have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of addiction treatment; past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
 - have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context;
 - have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary);
 - have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.
- FDA1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in an addiction treatment setting or in a mental health care setting which provides opportunities to work effectively with patients with substance use problems. Those who are not working in such settings will be required to complete an internship at an approved addiction treatment facility. Applicants who are required to complete an internship will need to submit a letter of support from their employer granting the applicant leave to complete his / her internship.
- FDA1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.

Duration and structure of Diploma

- FDA2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks, which total six weeks of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the mid- and end-of-year

24 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

examination periods. The Diploma places much emphasis on the practical application of theory. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in their current work environment.

Curriculum

FDA3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY4008W	Evidence-based Treatment Approaches	8	15
PRY4009F	Screening and Assessment of Addictive Disorders	8	15
PRY4010S	Case Management and Service Monitoring	8	15
PRY4011F	Managing Co-occurring Mental Disorders	8	15
PRY4012S	Ethics and Professional Development	8	15
PRY4013F	Understanding Addictive Disorders	8	15
PRY4015S	Managing Children and Adolescents with Addictive Disorders	8	15
PRY4016S	Working with the Family and Social Networks	8	15
PRY4023S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and re-admission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDA4.1 Students are assessed by means of assignments and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and / or oral nature.
- FDA4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions. They are required to submit all supervisors' reports, as well as the specified number of case reports, before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FDA4.3 Students who obtain 45 – 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee; and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FDA4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convenor's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission.

Distinction

FDA5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care:

PRY4008W EVIDENCE-BASED TREATMENT APPROACHES

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of evidence-based treatment methods for addictive disorders. Students are exposed to evidence-based principles of treatment

and learn about the theoretical foundation, core concepts and principal techniques of several evidence-based psychosocial treatment models. Students are provided with intensive training in motivational interviewing, and are expected to participate in role-play exercises. Basic training in cognitive behavioural therapy for the treatment of substance use disorders is included in the course. Other treatment approaches, including 12-step programmes, the Matrix Model, and harm reduction, are also explored. The course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and role-play exercises.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4009F SCREENING AND ASSESSMENT OF ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course equips students to screen patients for problematic alcohol and drug use and conduct comprehensive assessments of the nature, extent and severity of alcohol and other drug-related problems. Students are taught to use various screening tools, and to effectively feedback these results during brief interventions with patients. Students learn how to take a holistic patient history and conduct a mental state examination. The practical application of urine testing in treatment settings is discussed. Students are taught how to conduct a risk assessment, and clinical considerations relevant to alcohol and other drugs are examined. The implications that assessment findings have for patient placement and treatment planning are also outlined.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4010S CASE MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MONITORING

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with insight into the process of treatment and recovery from addictive disorders and ways in which patient progress towards recovery can be facilitated through proper case management and monitored effectively and efficiently. Students are introduced to specific case management techniques. The various roles of the multi-disciplinary team and the challenges arising in case management are examined. Students are taught about the management of diversions and committals for substance use disorders, and the function of assertive community treatment (ACT). Students also learn ways in which addictions services can be monitored so that the quality and impact of services can be assessed and improvements made where needed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4011F MANAGING CO-OCCURRING MENTAL DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course enables students to identify other mental disorders that frequently co-occur alongside addictive disorders, as well as infectious diseases that co-occur alongside

26 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

addictions. Students learn about shared risk factors for these disorders in vulnerable population groups. Students also learn about common approaches to managing these disorders in addiction treatment and evidence of their effectiveness. An overview of psycho-pharmacological treatment is included in this course.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4012S ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of key ethics principles when intervening in alcohol and drug use disorders and the application of these principles to common ethical dilemmas that arise when attempting to prevent or manage illegal behaviours. Human rights concerns related to the treatment of addictive disorders and the impact human rights abuses have on patient outcomes, both in South Africa and in other countries, are also examined. Students are taught about relevant legislation which impacts on their work in the addiction field. Students are also introduced to other key issues relating to professional addiction workforce development.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4013F UNDERSTANDING ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of alcohol and drug use both globally and in South Africa, and the burden of harm associated with their use. Theoretical models for understanding addiction are introduced. Students learn about the etiology of substance use disorders, as well as protective and risk factors contributing to their presentation. Barriers to treatment access are explored and students are taught about the neurobiology of addiction. An overview of classification systems for substances of misuse is provided and students are introduced to the range of interventions used to prevent initiation to alcohol and drug use, reverse the negative consequences of use, and/or limit the harmful effects of alcohol and drugs where use continues.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4015S MANAGING CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS WITH ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of risk and protective factors for adolescent substance misuse and effective ways of intervening with adolescents. Students learn about the normal stages of child and adolescent development, and how these may be affected by substance misuse. Students are exposed to low-threshold; evidence-based interventions for adolescents who misuse substances, as well as to ways to diagnose and effectively treat substance

dependence among adolescents. Dual diagnosis and the impact of fetal alcohol spectrum disorders are also discussed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4016S WORKING WITH THE FAMILY AND SOCIAL NETWORKS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with insight into the impact that addictive disorders have on the structure and functioning of the family and the important role that the family plays in the treatment of addictive disorders. Family dynamics are examined, and concepts popular in the addiction field, such as co-dependency, are critically discussed. Students learn appropriate ways to educate the family about how to respond effectively to addiction, and how to provide appropriate family support. The role of social networks in recovery is also addressed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A sub-minimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4023S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: The student must have passed all the individual courses to be allowed entry to the integrated assessment.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: The final integrated examination requires students to submit a specified number of case reports, and has an oral examination component. Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% each in order to be awarded the Diploma.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG019. Plan code: MG019CHM03. SAQA registration no. 66519.]

This Diploma programme is based on planning, implementing, and managing a Vision 2020 programme for a one million population (0,5 million – 2 million) “service unit” (district, region, province) specific to the student’s own country.

Convener: D Minnies (Division of Ophthalmology, Department of Surgery)

Admission requirement

FDB1 An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or from another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FDB2 The Diploma is offered over 11 months (an initial 10-week period on campus, 32 weeks off campus, and a final two-week period on campus).

Curriculum

FDB3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM4000F	Community Eye Health for Vision 2020	8	20
CHM4001F	Health Promotion and Human Resource Development for Vision 2020	8	10
CHM4002F	Management for Vision 2020	8	20
CHM4003W	Implementation of Vision 2020	8	70
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDB4.1 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. At the end of each module, a test is written. Students failing to obtain 50% for a test will have one opportunity to rewrite the test.
- FDB4.2 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convenor's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation may be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission.

Distinction

FDB5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses with not less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health:**CHM4000F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH FOR VISION 2020**

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: "Introduction to Vision 2020", "Cataract", "Childhood blindness, Refractive error, Low vision" and "Other blinding eye diseases". Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the magnitude, causes, and different control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world, with a particular focus on cataract, glaucoma, refractive error, diabetic retinopathy and childhood blindness, as well as the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative to eliminate avoidable blindness. Students are introduced to the principles of Vision 2020 programme planning and are coached through the conduct of a situational analysis of the needs and resources for their own eye care programme. During this period, students develop strategies to develop service delivery responses for the major blinding and visual-impairing eye conditions in their local settings. These strategies are integrated into a Vision 2020 programme plan for their particular service units.

DP requirement: None.

Course assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. No examination is written for this course.

CHM4001F HEALTH PROMOTION AND HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT FOR VISION 2020

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Minnies

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a two-week period. The following half-week long modules are offered: “*Health promotion for Vision 2020*”, “*Advocacy for Vision 2020*”, “*Human resource development for Vision 2020*” and “*Health worker education for Vision 2020*”. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of advocacy, health promotion and human resource development for Vision 2020, with a particular focus on the challenges eye care service delivery face in the highly resource-limited, disease-burdened and competitive health systems of the developing world. The study material is largely based on current understandings of health system principles and applications. During this period, the students develop appropriate strategies for health promotion, advocacy, human resource development and health worker education, to address these challenges in their local settings.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: At the end of each module, an integrated assessment is done, comprising a short written test and a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. No examination is written for this course.

CHM4002F MANAGEMENT FOR VISION 2020

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Minnies

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: “*Management 1 (strategy, leadership and management)*”, “*Management 2 (project planning and management)*”, “*Management 3 (programme development and implementation)*”, and “*Management 4 (programme administration and management)*”. The overall paradigm of the course is that better eye care service delivery outcomes can be achieved through better management practices. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of planning, organising, controlling and leading as core competencies of management. Special attention is given to key management responsibilities including project, financial, stakeholder, quality and strategic management, as well as personal leadership and communication. During this period, the students study and apply the principles and techniques of management to develop strategies for the planning, implementation and administration of district Vision 2020 programmes.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: At the end of each week, an integrated assessment is done, comprising of a short written test plus a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. At least 50% is required in each of the assessments. Students failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to repeat the assessment.

CHM4003W IMPLEMENTATION OF VISION 2020

NQF credits: 70 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Prof C Cook and D Minnies

Course entry requirement: Successful completion (50% pass) of all other courses.

Course outline: This course is delivered in two parts: A 32-week off-campus section from middle April to late October, followed by a two-week on-campus section. The 32-week off-campus section comprises a total of eight compulsory assignments, with instructions to revise the topics covered

30 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

during the initial 10-week period in the courses CHM400F, CHM4001 and CHM4002F, apply the techniques taught and develop context-specific interventions as posed by the assignments. This includes developing district action plans, advocacy strategy for eye care, monitoring systems and strategies for managing human resources. Each assignment is overseen by a supervisor, who provides the student with further reading materials, support and assistance through email and Vula (a web-based interactive platform) and feedback. The two-week on-campus section is made up of the following: A five-day “Management Essentials for Success” workshop, which aims to make a revision of the key competencies required for success in Vision 2020 programmes; and a four day block of report-back and debriefing, which provides opportunity for students to share their experiences about planning and managing their programmes and to plan their work for the next period, and the course examination.

DP requirement: Attendance of all academic commitments and submission of all assessments.

Assessment: Assessment comprises of assignments (80%) and a final examination (20%). A pass mark of 40% is required for each assignment, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for re-assessment. The terms of re-submission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener. A final course mark is calculated by adding 80% of the total assignment mark to 20% of the examination mark. Students achieving a final course mark of 40% to 49% may qualify for a supplementary examination.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISABILITY STUDIES

[Qualification code: MG016. Plan code: MG016AHS06. SAQA registration no. 67416.]

The programme will be of benefit to both disabled and non-disabled managers in national, provincial and local governance structures; disability activists; service providers in NGOs, civil society, public and private sectors, including health professionals, social workers, teachers, human resource managers, policy makers and staff of higher education institutions across different faculties. It is likely that student intake will occur only every second year. In some cases, applicants may be allowed to register as occasional students (for a maximum of two courses), provided they meet the entrance requirements outlined below.

Convener: Dr J McKenzie (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FDC1.1 An applicant may be considered for admission on the basis of
- having obtained an approved degree from this University or another institution approved by the Senate for the purpose; or
 - approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience in the field of disability and/or development and any relevant work experience; and past attendance of relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates or diplomas. Assessments to identify critical thinking skills in writing and reading may be conducted and students may be required to attend short courses held by the Division of Disability Studies before or during registration for the Diploma.
- FDC1.2 It is recommended that an applicant also submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

Structure and duration of Diploma

- FDC2.1 The Diploma comprises four taught courses over a period of one year. There are four teaching blocks per year of up to two weeks each. Full-time attendance in all teaching

blocks is required. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored.

FDC2.2 All coursework must be completed in a minimum of one year and a maximum of two years.

Credit/exemption and DP requirement

FDC3 Students with a first degree who have a pass mark of 60% for an approved research methods course may apply for credit for and exemption from AHS4091W Developing Critical Research Literacy. They will still be required to audit the course as a DP requirement for the final assessments in AHS4117S and AHS4118S.

Curriculum

FDC4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	8	15
AHS4091W	Developing Critical Research Literacy	8	45
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities in Disability and Development	8	30
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	8	30
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression rules

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDC5
- Each course has specified coursework and final assessment activities that make up 50% of the total mark for the year. An integrated, final assessment consisting of a written paper and/or an oral or group presentation is done at the end of each course and the mark for this assessment constitutes an examination mark, which is weighted 50% of the mark for each course.
 - A student who fails the coursework component of a course may be reassessed at the programme convener's discretion, but if the student does not achieve a coursework mark of at least 45%, the student does not qualify to write the final examination and the student has failed the course.
 - Students who fail a course may be permitted to repeat the course once at the programme convener's discretion. Students who fail a course more than once, or who fail more than one course, may be asked to withdraw from the Diploma.

Eligibility to apply for MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies

FDC6 Students who wish to apply for admission to the MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies must obtain 60% for all courses and an overall mark of 65% in this postgraduate diploma, unless exempted from this requirement by the Selection Committee.

Distinction

FDC7 To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies:

AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level** 8

Conveners: C Ohajunwa and N Mayat (*Disability Services, Transformation Office*)

Course entry requirement: None.

32 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS4091W DEVELOPING CRITICAL RESEARCH LITERACY

NQF credits: 45 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr J McKenzie

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: In this course, students are introduced to critical research paradigms. Conceptual tools for problem definition and research design are presented. Frameworks for implementation include information management; development of research tools; analytical skills development; and research project management. Principles of emancipatory disability research are critiqued.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Specific research tasks (50% of year mark) culminating in a research report for the final assessment (50%).

AHS4117S CRITICAL PRIORITIES IN DISABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof T Lorenzo and Dr J Mckenzie

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides the space for critical interrogation of theoretical frameworks as enabling tools for transformation and social justice. Students have an opportunity to explore theories of social mobilisation with particular focus on human rights; ethics of care; 32racti, poverty and development; sustainable livelihoods, vulnerability and agency.

DP requirements: Attendance of least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener. If a student has been granted credit for / exemption from completing AHS4019W, the student will be required to attend AHS4091W in audit mode before he / she may be permitted to undergo the final assessment for AHS4117S.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral and written examination presentation (50%).

AHS4118S MONITORING DISABILITY IN SOCIETY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof T Lorenzo

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The focus of this course is on action learning to understand approaches to develop indicators to monitor policy processes and service delivery at the relevant government level. Students are introduced to international policies such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disability, and community-based rehabilitation (CBR). Students have an opportunity to practise participatory approaches to monitoring outcomes. Students learn principles of collaboration to build partnerships that will contribute to social, economic and political development and gain skills in advocacy to design campaigns. If a student has been granted credit for exemption from completing AHS4019W, the student will be required to attend AHS4091W in audit mode before he/she may be permitted to undergo the final assessment for AHS4117S.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Action learning activities (50%) and a final assessment comprising a written report and oral examination (50%).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MG015. Plan code: MG015PPH09. SAQA registration no. 67417.]

This programme does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA. Intake into this Diploma occurs every second year. There is no intake in 2014.

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FDD1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall
- be a graduate of medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose;
 - be registered by the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical doctor;
 - have submitted the names and contact details of at least two contactable referees, one of whom should be his/her current or most recent employer;
 - successfully have undergone a formal interview process;
 - be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the Diploma.
 - have basic computer skills, access to a home computer and internet access.

Duration of Diploma

- FDD2 A student shall be registered for a minimum of two years of part-time but on-site study.
[Note: Year 1 is not a prerequisite for year 2. These two year offerings are offered alternately. The combination of courses a student registers for in the first or second year therefore depends on which combination is offered in that year. The overall assessment will always take place at the end of the second year.]

Curriculum

- FDD3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
<i>Year 1</i>			
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine	8	16
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	8	13
PPH4007S	Ethics	8	12

34 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine B	8	18
<i>Year 2</i>			
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine A	8	20
PPH4028F	Child and Family Health	8	20
PPH4029H	Prevention and Promotion and Chronic Illness	8	21
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the relevant front section of this handbook.]

FDD4.1 The following assessment rules apply:

- (a) The year mark for each course is made up of marks obtained for assignments and assessments on modules within each course.
- (b) All individual courses must be passed with 50% before a student may be admitted to the final, integrated examination.

FDD4.2 A student who is permitted to re-register after failing the final integrated exam may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

Progression and readmission

FDD5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine, a candidate who fails three courses, or who fails the same course more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme.

Distinction

FDD6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine:

PPH4004F PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY MEDICINE

NQF credits: 16 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Dr G Bresick and Dr M Navsa

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes philosophical aspects of family medicine and primary care and teaches important consultation skills, such as the application of a biopsychosocial approach and promotive and preventive care. It also includes training in consultation techniques such as basic counselling skills and brief motivational interviewing. The course aims to help practitioners put theory into practice. Role plays and video-taped consultations from participants' practices are reviewed in a supportive group setting. On successful completion of this course students will be able to apply the principles of family medicine to their work; communicate effectively – describe the dynamics of the primary care consultation; form and maintain a therapeutic doctor-patient relationship with a variety of patients; use basic counselling skills in consultations; identify their own feelings in the context of the therapeutic relationship; and identify and address their own stresses in order to prevent burnout.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all seminars, record and observe at least one consultation, and take part in practical sessions, where these apply.

Assessment: Assignments on the application of the principles of family medicine (100%).

PPH4005S EVIDENCE-BASED MEDICINE

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: J Irlam

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to enable practitioners to define practice-based questions, access related literature and appraise the applicability of the evidence to their particular practice situations. Tools to understand and assess the results of systematic reviews are taught. The course addresses questions such as those related to interventions, diagnostic and screening tests, and prognoses. The course aims to give hands-on practice and for this reason articles are reviewed in the sessions.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars.

Assessment: Presentation of critical appraisal of an article addressing a question derived from the student's current work situation (100%).

PPH4006S CLINICAL MEDICINE A

NQF credits: 21 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Aspects of clinical medicine as related to primary care, including ENT, ophthalmology, orthopaedics, and minor surgical procedures, are learned by means of seminars and practical sessions. Most clinical learning occurs during the everyday practice of medicine. Students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Contact sessions serve mainly to stimulate learning. Computer-based quizzes help identify gaps in knowledge. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.

Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4007S ETHICS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The ethics course includes the study of a number of ethical theories, human rights issues, professionalism and legal issues as these relate to medicine. Approaches to ethical issues are discussed as they relate to daily consulting, the health of children and of patients with mental illness, HIV, reproduction issues or end-of-life care.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate actively in all seminars.

Assessment: Assignment (100%).

PPH4011S CLINICAL MEDICINE B

NQF credits: 18 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Aspects of clinical medicine, including women's health, mental health, HIV, TB, STI and pharmacology are covered by means of seminars and practical sessions. Not all aspects of clinical medicine can be covered in contact time and students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.

Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4028F CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa

36 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course focuses on three integrated aspects: Clinical paediatrics and child health; human development from birth to the middle years; and family-oriented primary care. Seminars are held where students present children seen in their practices. Readings and discussion of child development to take place on the internet, and family-oriented care is learned by discussion of readings and role-plays.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and on-line discussions, and to take part in practical sessions.

Assessment: Clinical examination (25%); discussions (25%); assignment on family-oriented primary care (25%); and computer-based examination (25%).

PPH4029H PREVENTION, PROMOTION AND CHRONIC ILLNESS

NQF credits: 21 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Dr B Schweitzer and Dr M Navsa

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on the management of patients with chronic conditions, including cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal conditions. It also addresses preventive and promotive aspects of health care. Students are required to conduct an audit of an aspect of chronic disease care in their own practices. The course also includes seminars on rehabilitation. At the end of this course the student will be able to describe current theories of disease prevention and health promotion; implement a quality improvement cycle in your practice to improve the quality of care, promote health and prevent disease for a chronic condition; diagnose and manage patients with common chronic medical conditions (cardiovascular, respiratory, rheumatological, geriatric, diabetes, neoplastic) according to the principles of family medicine; describe the principles of ageing and caring for the elderly; manage common clinical problems in the elderly; describe the principles of rehabilitation and perform a functional assessment of a patient (assignment); manage patients with common disabilities and impairments; describe the importance of the doctor-patient relationship in chronic care; and understand the principles of providing care for patients with chronic diseases.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, and take part in practical sessions and a visit to a rehabilitation centre.

Assessment: QI cycle presentation (40%); assignment on rehabilitation (20%); end-of-course MCQ examination (40%).

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all other courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. (This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.)

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: The final integrated examination comprises theoretical and practical aspects. The theoretical aspect includes a modified question paper and/or a multiple-choice type of paper (single best answer and EMI's). The practical aspect consists of clinical exams and an OSCE (objective clinical structured clinical examination) which includes computer-based questions. Subminimum of 48% must be attained for each of the theoretical and practical components.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

[Qualification code: MG017. Plan code: MG017ECO07. SAQA registration no. 62993]

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FDE1 This programme is designed for graduates in the social or health sciences. The minimum entry requirements are as follows:
- An approved undergraduate degree in economics, health sciences or the social sciences, or an approved equivalent
 - Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
 - Evidence of good quantitative skills
 - A demonstrated interest in public health and economics.

Duration of Diploma

- FDE2 The Diploma is offered over 24 months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum

- FDE3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
<i>Year 1:</i>			
PPH4018F	Health Economics I	8	15
PPH4019F/S	Economic Evaluation	8	15
PPH4020F/S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	8	15
PPH4021S	Priority Setting, Resource Allocation and Equity	8	15
<i>Year 2:</i>			
PPH4022F	Health Economics II	8	15
PPH4023F	Economics of Health Systems	8	15
PPH4024S	Health Economics III	8	15
PPH4025S	Current Developments in Health Economics	8	15
PPH4054S	Integrated assessment	8	0
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDE4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the diploma:
- In each year of study, the student shall complete at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
 - The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within four years.
 - Students shall complete the first-year courses before progressing to the second-year courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.
 - Students are required to attend the contact blocks in order to qualify to write the overall assessments.

Assessment

- FDE5.1 Students are assessed on the basis of written assignments throughout the programme. There are two assignments per course, each of which must be passed in order to pass the diploma. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%), he or she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% is awarded.
- FDE5.2 In addition, each student needs to attend two contact weeks (one each year if completing the diploma over a two-year period, or a minimum of two if completing the diploma over a three or four-year period) and each of these includes an assessment of participation in

38 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

class activities. The final, integrated assessment mark is calculated as an average across these ten components (eight courses weighted at 10% each and two contact weeks weighted at 20%).

FDE5.3 Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the diploma.

Distinction

FDE6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics:

PPH4018F HEALTH ECONOMICS I

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Orgill

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to give students an introduction to the scope and content of the sub-discipline of health economics; to explain the reasons why health care differs from other commodities and the basis of market failure in health care; and to set health economics in the context of other relevant disciplines such as epidemiology, medical ethics, medical sociology, etc. The following topics are covered: Health economics and health policy; health status measurement; market failure; demand and need; economic evaluation; medical ethics and efficiency; equity; hospital financing; financing and organisation; reflections on health economics.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4019F/S ECONOMIC EVALUATION

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides students with the theoretical and practical background to economic evaluation, including cost effectiveness analysis, cost utility analysis and cost benefit analysis, and knowledge of when to use which. It aims to give students the skills to critique articles using economic evaluation. The following topics are covered: Concepts and theory; techniques: cost benefit, cost utility and cost effectiveness analysis; QALYs, health status measurement and other benefits; costing and other issues; case studies in CEA and CUA; case studies in CBA, willingness to pay and conjoint analysis; reviews of economic evaluations; the usefulness of economic evaluation.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4020F/S MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr A Honda

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economics and health economics. It allows students to familiarise themselves and be at ease with basic microeconomic concepts and their uses, helps them to understand some of the misconceptions of economics, helps them grasp the mode of thought underlying economics, and helps them to see the relevance of micro-economics to some practical issues both in health and beyond. The following topics are covered: Introduction to economics and health economics; basic concepts of economics; medicine and economics – some value issues; economics at work in health care; demand and supply; production; costs; the power of the margin; the health care market; basic welfare economics; cost benefit analysis; political economy and institutional economics.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4021S PRIORITY SETTING, RESOURCE ALLOCATION AND EQUITY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr O Alaba

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economic and other approaches to priority setting in terms of both efficiency and equity. Topics covered include programme budgeting and marginal analysis; PBMA in practice; burden of disease, priority setting; communitarian claims; equity: principle and in practice; the future of priority settings.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4022F HEALTH ECONOMICS II

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr E Sinanovic

Course entry requirement: PPH4018F.

Course outline: The course builds on Health Economics 1 and gives students a deeper understanding of the sub-discipline. The following topics are covered: Agency- and supplier-induced demand; equity revisited; medical practice variations; paying doctors and paying patients; health.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4023F ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: V Govender

Course entry requirements: PPH4019F/S; PPH4020F/S; PPH4021S.

Course outline: The course aims to allow students to understand and critique in economic terms different forms of organisation and financing of health care systems. The following topics are covered: Funding health care: general; funding through the market; what health care systems are trying to do; whether there is an optimal size of the health care system; how health care systems are judged; what is meant with “quality”; and the role of public health.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4024S HEALTH ECONOMICS III

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: J Ataguba

Course entry requirement: PPH4022F.

Course outline: The course aims to extend the breadth and depth of student’s knowledge of health economics obtained in Health Economics I and Health Economics II. The following topics are covered: Community values in resource allocation decision-making; theoretical basis of conjoint analysis; methodological issues in the application of conjoint analysis; mortality indicators and gender differences; globalisation and global public goods; competition revisited.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4025S CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr J Ataguba

Course entry requirement: None.

40 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: The course aims to expose students to new and exciting topics in health economics and provides an overall critique of the whole sub-discipline. Content varies with each course offering so as to reflect what is happening at the cutting edge of health economics.

DP requirement: Submission of coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary

Entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Not applicable. (This code exists for the sole purpose of recording an overall assessment mark.)

DP requirement: Successful completion of all courses in the Diploma.

Assessment: Marks for each of the eight courses in the Diploma, weighted at 10% each, plus marks for participation and assessment during two contact weeks, weighted at 20%. Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the Diploma.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

[Qualification code: MG026. Plan code: MG026PPH10. SAQA registration no. 83666.]

Convener: M Alperstein (Education Development Unit)

Minimum admissions requirements

- FDF1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall
- (a) have an approved qualification in a health sciences or related profession
 - (b) be registered with a relevant professional body where appropriate
 - (c) have at least six months' teaching experience in a health care context, or be presently working and teaching in a health care context, or have other approved prior experience and training
 - (d) be proficient in English, both written and spoken
 - (e) have basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous computer access and internet connection
 - (f) have submitted, where applicable, a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context
 - (g) have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who have relevant certificates or diplomas of training in the health field, but not at the NQF level of a three year degree (7), and who have experience of teaching health workers and health professionals, may be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). They are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their teaching and/or facilitation experience, past attendance of relevant courses for which certificates or diplomas have been attained; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading. Support for completion of the portfolio will be available and, if selected, support will continue as necessary.

Structure and duration of the Diploma

FDF2 The programme is offered over one year full-time or two years part-time. There are three on-campus blocks of up to two weeks each, at the beginning, in the middle and at the end of the year. Full attendance is required. Reduced attendance will be considered only in exceptional circumstances. A full-time student may be registered for no longer than two years and a part-time student for no longer than four years.

Curriculum

FDF3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH4044F	Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education	8	30
PPH4045F	Learning and Teaching Practice	8	30
PPH4046S	Assessment in Health Professional Education	8	30
PPH4047S	Curriculum Development and Course Design	8	30
PPH4055S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Progression and readmission rules

- FDF4
- (a) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student who is permitted to do the programme on a part-time basis shall be required to complete two courses successfully each year.
 - (b) Except with permission of the programme convener, a student registered for the diploma on a full-time basis shall be required to complete all four courses successfully in one year.
 - (c) All four courses are compulsory. Students need to pass each course before proceeding to the next course. All four courses need to be passed before taking the integrated examination at the end of the programme.
 - (d) A student who fails a course with 47% to 49% may be granted a supplementary examination.
 - (e) Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme if she/he fails the same course twice or fails two courses.

Distinction

FDF5 To be awarded the Diploma with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education:

PPH4044F TEACHING AND LEARNING THEORIES IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

NQF credit: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Alperstein

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course introduces students to teaching and learning theories applied to the clinical context within a higher education framework. This is achieved through critically examining participants' own learning and teaching experience and theories of learning and teaching relevant to the clinical context. At the end of the course students will be able to critically reflect on their own teaching and facilitation of learning in practice and reflect on the learner and teacher roles in various educational and organisational contexts; critically appraise the theoretical approaches underpinning teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context; demonstrate an understanding of how organisational change impacts on teaching and learning; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on teaching and learning; and critically appraise e-learning in health professional education.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of

42 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment.

PPH4045F LEARNING AND TEACHING PRACTICE

NQF credit: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: L Pienaar

Course entry requirement: PPH4044W

Course outline: This course aims to critically review the range of teaching methodologies appropriate to teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context in a primary health-care curriculum and health service, and further develops skills in the various methodologies. At the end of the course students will be able to demonstrate awareness to identify opportunities that exist for facilitating learning in clinical and community contexts, beyond scheduled activities; select and apply appropriate methodologies for teaching and facilitation of learning in different situations in clinical and community contexts, demonstrating evidence of best practice of the effectiveness of various approaches; modify, plan, design and structure appropriate teaching and learning activities in the clinical and community contexts; demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach into clinical teaching; demonstrate the ability to provide constructive, critical feedback; demonstrate an understanding of group dynamics and the principles of effective facilitation in small group learning; and identify and raise ethical and human rights issues for discussion within clinical and community contexts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment.

PPH4046S ASSESSMENT IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

NQF credit: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr V Janse van Rensburg

Course entry requirement: PPH4045W

Course outline: This course aims to provide an overview of various assessment approaches, purposes, methods and debates, focusing on changing trends in assessment in the clinical context. (Clinical context in this instance can include clinical procedures, consultation, clinical reasoning and management, professionalism and communication skills.) At the end of the course the student will be able to demonstrate an awareness of concepts, approaches, and debates associated with assessment; critically select, develop or modify an appropriate assessment instrument for specific teaching practice; critically reflect on assessment practices on his/her own and align assessment with course/programme outcomes and teaching/learning activities; develop and implement appropriate assessment instruments for the clinical educational context; demonstrate understanding of the role of an assessment blueprint; demonstrate the integration of the primary health care approach in assessment; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on assessment; and critically appraise on-line assessment in health professional education.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback; participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or other e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

Assessment: The summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment.

PPH4047S CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND COURSE DESIGN

NQF credit: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr N Hartman

Course entry requirement: PPH4046W.

Course outline: This course examines the relationship between course and curriculum design and the implications of the various models for student learning and the complexities of health professions curriculum development. In addition, ways of improving the quality of teaching, learning and assessment are addressed. At the end of the course the student will be able to explain underlying educational theory, values and beliefs of different approaches to curriculum development; describe the models, principles and elements of curriculum and course design; plan and design a course, demonstrating links to the broader programme or curriculum; construct a well-designed course evaluation instrument; critically appraise the value and limitations of course evaluations; discuss the complexity in achieving alignment between curriculum, course planning and implementation; explain the hidden curriculum and identify an instance in the programme or course in which he/she is teaching; 43ractice4343na the relationship between health professional curricula and health service provision; and conduct a curriculum mapping exercise.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of specified e-learning tasks and entries to a teaching portfolio for formative assessment and feedback. Participation in e-learning activities (80% of weekly chats and 50% of forum/blog or e-learning activities tracked via Vula site statistics); attendance of at least 75% of block-week activities.

Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises of a written assignment at the end of the course.

PPH4055S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credit: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Alperstein

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all the preceding courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. (This course exists for the sole purpose of recording a weighted final mark.)

Assessment: The examination comprises an open-book written examination (20%); a teaching portfolio (40%); an oral examination on the teaching portfolio (15%); and a simulated teaching session (25%). Students must obtain a subminimum of 45% for each component and an overall pass mark of 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

[Qualification code: MG010. Plan code: MG010HUB10. SAQA registration no: 4585.]

This programme aims to build capacity and broaden technology-related competencies in support of quality health care delivery that is affordable, equitable and sustainable. It covers the assessment, innovation and management (AIM) of healthcare infrastructure and technology (HIT) and related areas. Health system planners, health technology policy makers, health economists, health service- and hospital managers as well as clinical- and hospital engineering practitioners, built-environment professionals, medical physicists, radiographers, clinical technologists, nurses, medical informaticists and healthcare technology/medical device innovators would all benefit and could use the Diploma as a platform for a new direction in their careers.

Convener: M Poluta (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FDG1.1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she

- (a) has an approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this

44 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; or has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the Diploma.

(b) has preferably worked in a healthcare environment for at least three years;

(c) is proficient in written and spoken English and is computer-literate.

FDG1.2 A formal Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process has been introduced, requiring competent completion of the National Benchmark Tests and the submission of a portfolio of evidence in support of the application for admission (details available on request), as well as a motivation as to why the candidate wishes to study this programme and how the applicant and his/her employing institution would benefit.

Duration of Diploma

FDG2 The Diploma is offered on a part-time basis, with one two-week on-site teaching block and a one-week examination block in each semester. Students may not be registered for more than three years.

Curriculum

FDG3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Students are required to complete eight courses from the coursework list below and do the project.			
<i>Coursework:</i>			
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	8	13
HUB4028H	Healthcare Technology Planning and Acquisition	8	13
HUB4030H	Project Management	8	13
HUB4033H	Clinical Engineering Practice	8	13
HUB4065H	Medical Devices & Instrumentation Overview	8	13
HUB4066H	Medical Device Innovation & Entrepreneurship	8	13
HUB4068H	Asset Management of Healthcare Technology & Infrastructure	8	13
HUB4069H	Health Facility Design, Planning & Assessment	8	13
HUB4070H	Hospital Engineering Practice	8	13
HUB4073W	Health Informatics, e-Health and Management Information Systems	8	13
HUB4074W	Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach	8	13
<i>Project:</i>			
HUB4032H	Project in Healthcare Technology Management	8	16
			<hr/>
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120
<hr/>			

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression

FDG4.1 Should candidates elect to complete the Diploma over more than one year, they must complete at least four courses in their first year of study and eight courses by the end of their second year.

FDG4.2 Students are assessed on the basis of class tests, written examination and assignments and must pass (with 50% or more) each course and the project in order to graduate.

Distinction

FDG5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% -

100%, with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management:

HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of health care technology screening and adoption as part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include: macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on health care technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of health care technologies; and case studies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4028H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY PLANNING AND ACQUISITION

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course addresses the issues that health care providers and organisations face in optimising the planning and acquisition of healthcare technologies, in alignment with strategic and operational needs. Topics include technology life-cycles; technology innovation and application cycles; technology transfer; strategic planning; health care technology policy frameworks; health service packages; essential equipment lists; cost of ownership; technology evaluation and options appraisal; tendering and procurement process; donations guidelines; standardisation and information resources.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the health care delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis; project/ scope definition; activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts); resource planning; procurement scheduling; cost estimation/budgeting; project control; risk management; quality management; project teams; project leadership; conflict management; project accounts; project evaluation and reporting.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4032H PROJECT IN HEALTH CARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 16 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all coursework courses.

Course outline: This is an applied research project that aims to consolidate the student's

46 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

understanding of the course material through application in a target environment. The topic and brief are determined in consultation with the programme convener.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assessment of interim report and project (with oral examination if necessary).

HUB4033H CLINICAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers the essentials of good practice, medical device management and maintenance as part of cost-effective and sustainable healthcare delivery. Topics include the history and development of clinical engineering; clinical engineering practitioner profiles and related professional development, including certification and registration; organisation of technical services; planning and resourcing of clinical engineering services and departments; service outsourcing and associated management; service performance and cost indicators; risk management; safety (with a focus on electrical safety); regulation of medical devices; standards; quality assurance and accreditation.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4065H MEDICAL DEVICES AND INSTRUMENTATION OVERVIEW

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the field of medical devices. Topics include medical device nomenclature and classification; design factors and generic models for medical instrumentation; generalised specifications; functional requirements and operational characteristics of commonly encountered diagnostic and monitoring and therapeutic medical devices.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4066H MEDICAL DEVICE INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides a foundation course for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and health care delivery – industry, government, hospital and user perspectives; medical device innovation, including funding and intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation, including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDAs 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation and engineering entrepreneurship.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4068H ASSET MANAGEMENT OF HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Asset management is the “process of guiding the acquisition, use, safeguarding and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life-cycle” (SA National Treasury). Health care providers and organisations require a systematic and coordinated set of activities and practices to optimally manage their physical assets – including medical devices, information systems and buildings – for effective health service delivery. Course content includes the strategic imperative, stewardship and ownership issues; needs-based planning and procurement; life-cycle costing and cost of ownership; strategic, operational and replacement planning; integrated resource management; maintenance and user support as part of asset management; asset classification and nomenclature systems; performance, risk and expenditure-related indicators and related benchmarking; and audits and assessment methodologies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4069H HEALTH FACILITY DESIGN, PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: G Abbott and M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide relevant skills to ensure a quality estate by developing expertise in strategic healthcare service and estate planning, with a focus on sound business approaches to health service delivery, sustainable estate development, project briefing tools, project leadership, evidence-based inclusive design and the healing environment. The course covers assessment methodologies for the performance of a health facility over its life-cycle for the purpose of achieving its strategic purpose. Complementary topics include: current and future trends in hospital design; operational and replacement planning of health facilities; legislative requirements impacting on health facilities as state assets; alignment of the infrastructure delivery cycle with the budget cycle; overview of health facilities *status quo* in South Africa; facility post-occupancy assessment and maintenance; project implementation guidelines; health facility audits; case studies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4070H HOSPITAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: A Cunninghame and M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course covers the engineering and technical areas associated with the operation of health facilities. Topics include occupational safety legislation and its implications for health facilities; hazards in the hospital environment; overview of occupational health and safety management; legal compliance and general engineering strategies; air flow and quality guidelines and standards; air conditioning and air distribution systems; steam generation and distribution; hot water reticulation; water storage and distribution; best practice for medical gas installations; electrical reticulation and installations for modern hospitals; operations management and related information systems and indicators; case studies.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4073W HEALTH INFORMATICS, E-HEALTH AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

48 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in health care. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary health care, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; management information systems, including the role of information in decision-making; decision analytic techniques and decision-support tools such as modelling and simulation.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4074W AIRBORNE INFECTION CONTROL: A SYSTEMS APPROACH

NQF credits: 13 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: M Poluta and G Abbott

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on issues common to the control of human airborne infections such as tuberculosis (including drug resistant strains), pandemic influenza, SARS, etc. Course content includes an overview of occupational health and safety management; hazards in the hospital environment; principles of infection control; airborne infections: understanding the hazard; current and emerging control strategies applicable to preventing transmission in workplaces and congregate living settings; natural and mechanical ventilation; UVGI (Ultra-Violet Germicidal Irradiation) systems and fixtures; air distribution designs for surgical and patient spaces, including design of isolation rooms. TB-specific topics include risk assessment methods and management tools and special considerations for MDR- and XDR-TB.

DP requirement: Successful completion of coursework and attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG018. Plan code: MG018PED02. SAQA registration no: 66629.]

Convener: J Shea (Child Health Unit, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FDH1 This programme is designed for health professionals working in the field of maternal and child health. The minimum entry requirements are:

- (a) An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent in the health sciences
- (b) At least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services
- (c) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken
- (d) A satisfactory level of computer literacy, computer-access and internet connectivity.

[Note: Preference is given to health professionals resident in Southern Africa who are pursuing a career in MCH management. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio of learning.]

Duration of Diploma

FDH The Diploma is offered over twenty four months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum

FDH3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

Year 1		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED4017F	Health and Development	8	12
PED4018F	Epidemiology	8	14

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal and Child Health	8	12
PED4025W	Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	8	12
PED4029F/S	Organisational and Academic Communication	8	12
Year 2			
PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal and Child Health	8	20
PED4022S	The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health	8	12
PED4026W	Maternal Mental Health	8	12
PED4028S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health Services	8	14
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			<u>120</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

FDH4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew registration for the programme:

- (a) In each year of study, successful completion of all the courses for which student is registered;
- (b) In the final year of study, completion of all the requirements for the programme;
- (c) Completion of all the requirements for the programme within four years;
- (d) Completion of first year courses before registration for second year courses;

[Note: The programme conveners will consider curriculum changes on an individual basis.]

Assessment

FDH5 *Coursework assessment includes the following:*

- (a) Unit submissions: A series of reflective learning exercises and questions within each course provides opportunities for students to establish dialogue with tutors and other students about the course content.
- (b) Graded course assignments: Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in each course in response to a health issue within their health district. Course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment.
- (c) An integrated written examination takes place at the end of the diploma programme: The purpose of this assessment is to gauge understanding and application of the concepts in the programme.

Distinction

FDH6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses, including the integrated assessment, with no less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health:

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenor: J Shea

50 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is the foundational course for the PG Dip (MCH) and MPhil (MCH) programmes and focuses on the developmental determinants of health as well as the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. Over a period of six weeks students explore the core values and principles in public health, including equity and empowerment. It introduces the primary health care approach and the history of the development of various public health approaches. The social determinants of health and well being, including the structural factors and conditions affecting human populations, are examined. The concept of empowerment and processes of change linked to it are discussed in view of the broad implications for advocacy and change agent roles in public health.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning; completion of and an average of at least 50% for all the course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 8

Convenors: Dr T Hawkrigde and Dr C Wiysonge

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice and district health level management of maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces participants to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. The course aims to enable participants to develop an epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and health-related states in populations. It provides a foundation in research methods that will enable participants to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course that comprise 30% of the final course mark. The final assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 50% of the course mark and a multiple-choice examination that comprises 20% of the course mark. Full participation in online learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 8

Convenor: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Over a 10-week period this course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health. The first three units focus on pregnancy and birth, with the following seven units focusing on children. Specific attention is given to normal growth, nutrition and the developmental processes through which all mothers and children progress. The prerequisites for normal growth and development are explored. Critical or particularly important points along the way are highlighted e.g. breastfeeding and weaning in nutrition. The role of health services in promoting the health and well-being in mothers and children is discussed in relation to the major determinants of health.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the grade.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

Course convenor: J Shea.

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course integrates the principles of the foundation courses into a public health approach to a number of priority maternal and child health issues. Curricular topics include perinatal mental health, reproductive health, obstetric emergencies, the, perinatal audit, childhood malnutrition, tuberculosis, HIV, diarrhoeal disease, developmental delay and childhood adversity. Maternal and child health interventions are discussed in the context of environmental health determinants, policy frameworks, advocacy health system requirements and resource mobilisation for improved public health outcomes.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4022S THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenor: Dr A Muller

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The focus of this course is the analysis of the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. Learning activities are designed to develop a critical approach for understanding significant social, behavioural, and cultural variables and issues that affect the health of populations, specifically the health of women and children. The course is divided into units which explore the concepts of community, gender, socioeconomic status, race, ethnicity, environment, and behavioural risks. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences, introduced at the face-to-face session will be applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the total course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenor: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services. It introduces participants to the core concepts that will be covered in individual programme courses, the learning/teaching philosophy and the learning platform. The foundation of academic competence at the postgraduate level that facilitates connecting academic competence with professional and academic goals is introduced. Global and local patterns of maternal and child

52 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

health and the role of public health in improving maternal and child health outcomes are examined. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences are applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems. The focus throughout this course is on primary prevention which focuses on improving both individual and community health.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the mark.

PED4026W MATERNAL MENTAL HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenor: Dr S Honikman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce learners to maternal mental health concepts, theories, strategies and interventions to develop skills essential for effective service development. The course prepares participants to critically analyse strategies and interventions for maternal mental health, engage in research activities to deepen an understanding of local conditions regarding maternal mental health and design an intervention strategy for maternal mental health that can be put into practise in the local setting.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course assignment that accounts for 60% of the mark.

PED4028S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenor: J Shea

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all preceding courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an integrated assessment.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: The examination comprises a three-hour paper in response to a case study covering the entire syllabus and collectively demonstrating a reasonable balance between the different courses.

PED4029F/S ORGANISATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convenors: J Shea and A Bangeni

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication that include verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical and academic writing.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 14 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course examines the organisation, planning, and management of district health services and the nature and role of policy and advocacy in health service delivery. It facilitates a critical understanding of organisational and legislative issues, such as the decentralisation of decision-making power and how this affects management at a district level. It seeks to contextualise Maternal and Child Health (MCH) services within the district and explores strategies for improving the health of mothers and children. A specific focus falls on leadership for effective health workforce planning and management. Economic and socio-political factors that influence health policy are examined to develop analytical skills for health policy development and implementation. The course enables participants to gain insight into the purpose, nature and processes of financial planning for health service delivery.

DP requirements: Full participation in on-line learning activities is a pre-requisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Weekly synchronous on-line learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NURSING*

[Qualification code: MG012. PG Diploma in Dermatology Nursing qualification code: MG028.]*

**A process is underway to align the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing with the HEQS-F. Application has also been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register the various Nursing Diploma streams as independent qualifications. Thus far the specialisation in Dermatology Nursing has been registered as a qualification, and its qualification code is therefore different from that of the (generic) Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing. In due course all specialisations should have their own qualification codes.*

See individual specialisations for plan codes.

Not every stream is offered every year. Please also note that neither Dermatology Nursing nor Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Neuroscience Nursing are registrable with the SA Nursing Council.

Convener: NA Fouché (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FDII.1 (a) a senior certificate with exemption to be admitted to tertiary studies; and
 (b) a four-year diploma or degree in accordance with South African Nursing Council (SANC) regulation R425; and
 (c) proof of registration with the SANC as a professional nurse; and
 (d) evidence of professional indemnity / insurance; and
 (e) proficiency in written and spoken English.
- FDII.2 Applicants who have a two-year certificate in accordance with SANC regulation 2175 (enrolled nurse) and a two-year nursing qualification in accordance with SANC regulation 683 (bridging) who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning) are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their nursing work experience; past attendance of relevant courses for which they have obtained certificates or diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.

54 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- FDI1.3 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.
- FDI1.4 Applicants wishing to apply for the Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care and Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) streams are also required to submit proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a midwife.
- FDI1.5 Applicants wishing to apply for the Child Nursing, Critical Care Nursing (Child) or Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) programmes are required to have a minimum of 12 months' recent clinical experience in that specialty. Such experience must have been obtained within three years before application for admission to the Diploma programme.

Duration of programme

- FDI2 A student must be registered for the programme for at least one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is three years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum

- FDI3 The following specialisations are offered:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
FDI3.1	Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care [Plan code: MG012AHS01]		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4123F Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	8	20
	AHS4124W Advanced Midwifery Practice A	8	35
	AHS4125W Advanced Midwifery Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.2	Child Nursing [Plan code: MG012AHS03]		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4128W Child Nursing Practice B	8	35
	AHS4129F Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	AHS4127W Child Nursing Practice A	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.3	Critical Care Nursing (Child) [Plan code: MG012AHS04]		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4129F Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	AHS4130W Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4131W Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.4	Critical Care Nursing (General) [Plan code: MG012AHS05]		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4132F Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing (General)	8	20
	AHS4133W Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice A	8	35
	AHS4134W Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

			HEQS-F level	NQF credits
FDI3.5	Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS18][This is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	8	20
	AHS4135W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4136W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B	8	35
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.6	Dermatology Nursing <i>[This is an independent qualification. Plan code: MG014AHS17 It is not a registrable qualification with the SANC.]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4137F	Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing	8	20
	AHS4138W	Dermatology Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4139W	Dermatology Nursing Practice B	8	35
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.7	Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS19. This specialisation is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4140F	Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing	8	20
	AHS4141W	Diabetes Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4142W	Diabetes Nursing Practice B	8	35
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.8	Nephrology Nursing <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS11]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4143F	Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing	8	20
	AHS4144W	Nephrology Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4145W	Nephrology Nursing Practice B	8	35
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.9	Neuroscience Nursing <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS12. This specialisation is not registerable with the SANC.]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4146F	Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing	8	20
	AHS4147W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4148W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice B	8	35
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.10	Nursing Education <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS013][In abeyance]</i>			
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4084S	Principles of Mentorship	8	15
	AHS4085S	Evaluating Teaching and Learning	8	15
	AHS4101S	Nursing Clinical Didactics	8	15
	AHS4102W	Curriculum Design in Nursing Education	8	30
	A one-semester course in Adult Education offered in the Faculty of Humanities to be approved by the programme convener.		8	15
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>

56 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
FDI3.11	Nursing Management <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS14][In abeyance]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4049H Fundamentals of Nursing Management	8	20
	AHS4060S Financial Management in the Health Services	8	15
	AHS4070H Health Care and Nursing Management	8	20
	AHS4083F Nursing Management Portfolio Development	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
FDI3.12	Ophthalmic Nursing <i>[Plan code: MG012AHS15]</i>		
	AHS4122W Professional Development Studies	8	30
	AHS4149F Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing	8	20
	AHS4150W Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A	8	35
	AHS4151W Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B	8	35
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>120</u>
	<i>[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]</i>		

Clinical requirements

- FDI4 (a) Students who have clinical requirements related to their chosen stream will gain clinical experience at clinical facilities recognised by the South African Nursing Council as learning sites for this purpose.
- (b) Students will not be able to register with the regulatory body for Nursing and Midwifery (the South African Nursing Council) until all clinical requirements have been met.
- (c) In order to complete the Diploma, international students are required to meet all the clinical requirements of the individual courses. Such students will however, not be able to register with the South African Nursing Council on completion of the programme.

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDI5 Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme
- (a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half of the total course credits for which he / she is registered;
- (b) if he/she fails the same course during more than one examination cycle (a cycle being an examination and, if awarded, a re-evaluation);
- (c) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within three years of study.

Assessment

- FDI6.1 In order to be considered for a supplementary examination, a student must achieve at least 40% for the fundamental course (Professional Developmental Studies) and at least 45% for all other courses. If the student is not eligible for a supplementary examination, the student may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the course in a subsequent year.
- FDI6.2 If a student fails the supplementary examination, he/she may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the relevant course in a subsequent year. Should a student be granted a supplementary examination, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%.

Distinction

FDI7 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% - 100%, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing:

AHS4049H FUNDAMENTALS OF NURSING MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on knowledge, understanding and application of principles and processes of management in day-to-day public or private health and nursing service management units. Knowledge and understanding of general management and/or organisational theories and management approaches relevant to health and nursing service are acquired and applied to day-to-day management at all levels. A case study-based approach is used to facilitate teaching and learning in order to enhance integration of theory and practice and application thereof. Tutorials are offered to assist students to compile the health service legal framework file required by nurse managers.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4060S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to empower the student at clinical or managerial level with essential financial management skills in order to meet the challenges of the ever-shrinking health service budget. It focuses on budgeting and budget plans and cost containment as applied to public or private health and nursing service. Different types of budget and budget proposals are analysed. The student is assisted in planning, implementing and evaluating cost-effective financial resource management.

DP requirements: Students must meet the following DP requirements in order to be eligible for entry to the final, integrated, summative evaluation of each course: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4070H HEALTH CARE AND NURSING SERVICE MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This case-study based course focuses on the acquisition and application of management skills and competencies that are specific to health and nursing service management at all levels within the public and private health sector. Management skills and competencies in management, problem-solving, conflict management, performance appraisal, labour relations, quality of life and commissioning of health service facilities are addressed, and students are assisted in their application at different levels of health and nursing management. Fieldwork includes a

58 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

situational analysis project in a healthcare service of the learner's choice. Seminar presentation will be based on the intervention in respect of an identified health service management problem.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4083F NURSING MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The student is assisted in developing a professional development portfolio according to identified learning needs. The portfolio captures both management-specific skills as well as transferable core skills. Learning contracts are the driving force in the development of the portfolio. Fieldwork includes individualised workplace assessments in various health care and nursing management services.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment of the professional development portfolio leads to the final submission of the portfolio at the end of the programme. The professional development portfolio is externally moderated and contributes 100% towards the final mark.

AHS4084S PRINCIPLES OF MENTORSHIP

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Assoc Prof P Mayers

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to adequately prepare professional nurses and midwives for a role as mentor, so as to ensure that learners are competent at the end of their programme of education that prepares them to register for licencing purposes with the South African Nursing Council. The course covers an overview of the mentoring role and process. Principles of teaching and learning in a clinical setting are applied in practice. Opportunities are provided for students to evaluate their own performance in facilitating student learning, supervising practice and for assessing their level of attainment of the outcomes of the programme. Fieldwork takes place in clinical nursing settings.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course' and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October or November of the year of examination.

Assessment: This course has both a theoretical and clinical component. Both components must be passed to pass the course. Coursework assessment of both components contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final assessment of both components contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4085S EVALUATING TEACHING AND LEARNING

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: AHS4086H.

Course outline: This is a practical course that enables students to apply didactic principles, the principles of teaching and learning in general and adult education in particular to teaching within a

classroom setting. It requires reflective journaling and critique of each lesson after the event. This includes the appropriateness of educational theory applicable to the specific lesson plan.

Fieldwork: Teaching practice at various nursing education institutions.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final, summative assessment contributes 50% towards the course mark.

AHS4101S NURSING CLINICAL DIDACTICS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is for students to upgrade their knowledge base in order to teach the practice of nursing. The biological sciences, social and behavioural sciences and nursing knowledge already mastered in the undergraduate courses are contextualised in problem-based nursing care studies. Students also review and critique the literature pertaining to clinical nursing research in their area of interest.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4102W CURRICULUM DESIGN IN NURSING EDUCATION

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Published research in educational theory, with the emphasis on curriculum design and evaluation and on teaching and learning, underpins this course. The course gives students the opportunity to critique and evaluate a curriculum and to distinguish between product and process curriculum models. Principles of teaching and learning and strategies such as problem-based learning are interrogated for coherence with curriculum design. The course provides a theoretical foundation for the management of classroom teaching found in the course AHS4085S Evaluating Teaching and Learning.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4122W PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: N Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is based on the primary health approach, focusing on the intersections between health, equity and social development, using organisers of chronic and lifestyle related conditions. It comprises four units: communication and interpersonal skills; contemporary issues affecting healthcare, including health and human rights; research literacy and community assessment; leadership and professional development. The course will use a case-based approach.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments

60 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Three coursework assessments: 40%; one final summative assessment: 60%.

AHS4123F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR ADVANCED MIDWIFERY

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S E Clow

Course entry requirements: AHS4124W and AHS4125W.

Course outline: This course aims to build on prior knowledge of clinical sciences and develop this further in relation to pregnancy and the various lifestages from pre-conception, embryo, fetus through to the neonate, in order to have a firm foundation on which to base clinical practice. This will include: Biosciences and their application to pregnancy and the developing fetus; health and illness assessment; developmental assessment; and family assessment. This course will also include the use of appropriate technology and the evidence of its use.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4124W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S E Clow

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course subscribes to a midwifery model of care where midwives work in partnership with women and their families to promote healthy pregnancy and normal physiological birth, to support the mother-infant dyad, and to facilitate the family to develop the new relationships brought about by the birth of a new member. A variety of approaches to offering care in various contexts and at different levels of the health system are included to assist the student to develop clinical leadership and advocacy using current evidence. This course will also prepare the student to manage complications of pregnancy and emergencies, to initiate appropriate care, and to work in a multi-professional team. The course examines the philosophical foundations of midwifery, considers various local and international approaches to organising maternity care, as well as the legislative and regulatory framework for midwifery. Using available local, national and international data, key issues affecting maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality are identified and appropriate midwifery responses are developed.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4125W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof S E Clow

Course entry requirement: AHS4124W.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to apply the knowledge of the clinical sciences and midwifery theory base to enhance clinical judgement and to optimise the experience of pregnancy and childbirth for pregnant women, their babies and their families. In addition to the assessment skills developed in the clinical sciences course, guided practice and simulation will enable students to manage various birth positions and presentations, most the facilitation of alternative birthing

positions, and obtain skills to manage obstetric and neonatal emergencies. A range of clinical learning activities outside traditional institutional settings include childbirth education, postnatal home visits, lactation and support and others. Teaching ward rounds and student responsibility for patient presentations enhance the capacity to develop a whole person response to the care of the individual/dyad concerned.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4127W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the coursework and summative assessments are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The final summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4128W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee

Course entry requirement: AHS4127W.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It ensures the development of skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways to promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4129F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CHILD NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee

62 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to challenge the student skilfully to assess a child who may require nursing care and to achieve competency in basic health assessment and development assessment of the child and adolescent and of the ill and critically ill child and neonate. A family-centred approach is integral to the course. The course includes the full health assessment of the child, i.e. physical, emotional, intellectual, relational and spiritual. These are linked to the developmental phase of the infant, child and adolescent as these relate to health, illness and critical illness. Skills of inspection, palpation and auscultation as these relate to children with specific symptoms are included. Students are mentored in the skill of perpetual observation, using the senses of sight, listening, touch and smell. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development to guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis and plan for intervention and referral. Learning is applied to the learner's practice setting throughout. The course includes a clinical practice component.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4130W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing critically ill children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4131W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: AHS4130W.

Course outline: This course teaches evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill children. Students learn to be intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and to use the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It develops skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while the nurse practitioner is working as an active contributory member of a multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final

summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4132F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL)

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: NA Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to achieve competency in basic health assessment of the adult in the ICU and the acquisition of a broad knowledge base and technical skills related to technology that is used in critical care to assist in the care, assessment and planning of critically ill patients. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development and this will guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis, plan of intervention and referral.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4133W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: NA Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based care of the critically ill adult in the ICU. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of the critically ill adult and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the critical care nurse. The course also explores the effects of the economic environment on patient care and the implication for nursing practice; effects of sensory alterations, including stressors for patients and staff, sensory overload and deprivation, sleep and rest disturbances in the critical care unit; the dying process and death; immobility in critically ill adults, including pain management, wound healing and altered body image; communication and interventions that improve communication; effects of occupational hazards and legal and ethical aspects of practice.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4134W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: NA Fouché

Course entry requirement: AHS4133W.

Course outline: This practice-based course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of critical care nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the critical care nurse to practise independently in a variety of settings. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the health care system.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments

64 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4135W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course develops evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing neonates who require critical care, intentionally supportive of the mother-infant dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing neonate and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multi-disciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4136W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: AHS4135W.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill neonates, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad and using the primary health care approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It aims to ensure the development of skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4137F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DERMATOLOGY NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: A Ndyenga

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to equip the student with knowledge and understanding of skin anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology and microbiology in order to make an appropriate diagnosis in patients with skin conditions. It enables the student to apply basic skin care principles and pharmacology in the management of patients with skin conditions and the promotion of skin health. This course emphasises efficient and effective information retrieval from patients, their family and the community and processing skills in order to deal with simple and complex skin problems. In addition, the course intends to empower the student to autonomously request and undertake dermatological investigations, interpret the results for diagnostic purposes and initiate relevant care

based on those results.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4138W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: A Ndyenga

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at empowering the student with knowledge, values, attitudes and understanding of their role in the prevention, diagnosis and management of skin conditions and wound care in dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various health care settings and in the work place. It enables the student to promote skin health and prevent common skin disorders. It prepares the student with the ability to recognise, manage appropriately and refer age-related physical, psychological and socio-cultural needs of patients where necessary. The ability to recognise serious and life-threatening skin disorders requiring urgent referral and interim management thereof is emphasised. The primary health care approach is used in the promotion of a health skin and prevention of skin conditions in the individual, family and community. Occupational dermatoses and the legal and human rights issues relating to these and other skin disorders in the workplace are explored. The course prepares the student to develop teledermatology skills to provide consultation, diagnoses and treatment as well as health education over a distance using audio-visual and data telecommunication technologies.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4139W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: A Ndyenga

Course entry requirement: AHS4139W.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to apply in-depth knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the skin and related organs, microbiology of normal and abnormal skin, metabolic and biochemical processes of relevant body systems in good clinical judgement in clinical practice. It aims to equip the student with skills and competencies in the assessment, planning and rendering of primary, secondary and tertiary nursing care to dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various healthcare settings and the work-place. It also equips the student with skills and competencies in the application of different pharmacological preparations and treatment modalities to dermatology patients of different ages in different healthcare settings and the workplace. Students are equipped with skills and competencies to provide relevant health education and/or to refer patients to other health care team members.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4140F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DIABETES NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Prof D Levitt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course builds on foundation clinical knowledge and develops in-depth knowledge specific to the aetiology and pathophysiology of diabetes. Diabetes clinical care is integrated with diabetes education as part of a therapeutic intervention. Clinical care is based on a sound knowledge of the diabetes disease process that supports a problem-solving approach to clinical decision-making.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4141W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: B Majikela-Dlangamandla

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course prepares students to be competent in health promotion and the education of patients and healthcare professionals in the management of diabetes and its complications at primary, secondary and tertiary level. This course focuses on evidence-based diabetes guidelines and is based on the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) curriculum for diabetes health professional education. It prepares students for leadership in the promotion of health and advocacy for quality of life of people with diabetes and their families. Students will acquire leadership skills, counselling skills and the ability to apply diabetes management guidelines at all levels of care. The student will be competent in specialist diabetes nursing, using specific and varying treatment modalities and pharmacotherapy. Students will be prepared to integrate different theoretical and clinical frameworks in health promotion and diabetes management throughout the lifespan and in special situations which encompass the full range of diabetes management strategies. Clinical targets and the need for individualisation are observed and are applied.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4142W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: B Majikela-Dlangamandla

Course entry requirement: AHS4141W.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to prepare students for advanced clinical practice in this field as a member of the interdisciplinary team and it includes the interpretation of diagnostic investigations for good clinical decision-making in the comprehensive management of patients who have diabetes. These specialist nurse practitioners learn to initiate evidence-based nursing interventions to promote diabetes health, such as screening and education programmes and counselling. Students are mentored to take a leadership role in the health services that is patient-centered and promotes behavioural change. This course is based on the International Diabetes Federation Curriculum for diabetes health professionals' education.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical

learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4143F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEPHROLOGY NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and nephrology nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain renal conditions, management and appropriate referral.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4144W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to nephrology nursing practice for adults and children in all renal health care settings, to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making and to ensure patient safety. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion, with the emphasis on promoting renal health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of renal conditions and end-stage kidney failure, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings main concepts include evidence-based renal nursing care of the end-stage kidney failure patient receiving various modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course prepares the student to engage in exploring the effects of chronic kidney failure on family dynamics in the primary, secondary and tertiary settings.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4145W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: AHS4144W.

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences technology and to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making in nephrology nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole person approach, deliverance of quality care and patient safety. Different education strategies will be explored for the treatment of end stage kidney failure patients on various

68 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course equips the nephrology nursing practitioner to apply learnt knowledge and skills in the clinical laboratory setting using simulation and in the clinical practice under the mentorship of a clinical facilitator. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the health care system to become safe competent practitioners. Students gain experience in providing renal screening, physical examination and in-service training in primary renal care to primary health care workers. In secondary and tertiary renal settings, students use evidence-based studies to holistically nurse renal patients of all ages who are receiving all modalities of renal replacement therapy, including their family. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4146F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEUROSCIENCE NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: N Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and neuroscience nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, care planning, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4147W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: N Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based care of the patient (adult or child/adolescent) with a neurological deficit. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills and to develop creative responses to the needs of these patients and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults/child and adolescents and inter-disciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. The course includes aspects of rehabilitation of the patient with a neurological deficit, such as medical treatment, physical treatment, functional assessment, retraining and resettlement, allowing the disabled person to achieve the greatest possible efficiency in his physical, emotional, social and economic functions.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical

learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4148W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: N Fouché

Course entry requirement: AHS4147W.

Course outline: The aim of this practise-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and neuroscience to inform nursing practice in all health care settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach. The course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of neuroscience nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the neuroscience nurse practitioner to practise independently in a variety of settings. Constructive cooperation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4149F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR OPHTHALMIC NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology and ophthalmic nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain eye conditions, management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October / November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4150W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion with the emphasis on promoting eye health, principles of the primary health care approach, prevention of eye conditions and avoidable blindness, rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings, main concepts include evidence-based peri-operative nursing care of the patient having eye surgery.

70 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4151W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: AHS4150W.

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and ophthalmology to inform clinical decision-making in ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach and education strategies for the promotion of eye health and the prevention of visual impairment and blindness of individuals of all age groups and within communities, particularly in patients with systemic conditions that affect the eye. In the clinical laboratory, guided clinical practice and simulation includes eye screening and examination. In primary care settings and within communities, students engage with individuals of all age groups for the diagnosis, management, appropriate referral and follow-up of certain specified eye conditions. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system. Students gain experience in providing in-service training in primary eye care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary surgical settings, students use evidence-based studies to manage peri-operative aspects of the care of patients of all ages and for discharge planning and follow-up within the context of the familysocial structure. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time on task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October / November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

[Qualification code: MB007. Plan code: MG007PPH06. SAQA registration no. 4593.]

There is a new intake into this Diploma biennially. The next intake is in 2015.

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirement

FDJ1 A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Duration and attendance of the Diploma

FDJ2.1 Every student must be registered for the programme for at least two years (part-time). Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FDJ2.2 All students are required to attend the programme for four one-week blocks (the last block being the examination) over the two-year period.

Curriculum

FDJ3 **PPH7008W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH**
NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8

Content includes occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and

disability medicine; and occupational health services management. Relevant legislation, ethics and standards pertaining to these three focus areas are covered. The practical activities include work-place visits, audiometry and spirometry, and clinical case studies. [See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Examination

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDJ4.1 The examination comprises three written papers, covering occupational health risk assessment and management; occupational and disability medicine; and occupational health services management; and an oral examination for selected candidates. Examinations are “closed book” and count for 50% of the total mark, with the remaining 50% allocated to formative assessment during the programme. This comprises of three portfolio reports (work-place assessment, clinical case, and an occupational health service evaluation) demonstrating competence in a practical setting, as well as inter-block quizzes.
- FDJ4.2 Students must complete all inter-block quizzes and obtain 50% for *each* of the three portfolio reports and 50% for the overall examination with at least 50% in two of the three examination papers. To graduate, a student must pass the formative and summative component with an overall mark of 50% or more.
- FDJ4.3 There are no supplementary examinations, but students may be permitted to take the examination in one subsequent session.
- FDJ4.4 In addition to the above, the external examiner retains the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the student’s performance across the Diploma as a whole.

Distinction

- FDJ5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction provided an overall average of more than 75% with a subminimum of 70% on each of the formative assessment and examination components is obtained, at first attempt.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY *

[Qualification code: MG020. Plan code: MG020RAY01.]

**Since the level of this Diploma is higher than the level 8 required of a postgraduate diploma, application has been made to restructure the Diploma as a professional master’s degree. It is therefore not yet HEQS-F-aligned and does not yet have a SAQA registration number.*

Convener: Dr N Wiesenthaler (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FDK1 (a) A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose
- (b) Successful completion of four years of specialist training in an accredited general radiology training programme
- (c) Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a diagnostic radiologist
- (d) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English
- (e) Basic computer literacy.

Duration of programme

- FDK2 Every student must be registered for the programme for one year of full-time study. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

72 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Objectives and structure of programme

FDK3 **RAY4006W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY**
NQF credits: 200 at HEQS-F level 8

The Diploma is designed to complement and expand basic specialist training in diagnostic radiology. It aims to provide a detailed knowledge and in-depth experience of paediatric imaging in the context of Africa's unique disease burden, and to empower a radiologist to conduct optimal paediatric imaging in either a general radiology service or a dedicated paediatric service. The content has been specifically designed in modular format to provide broad knowledge of paediatric imaging, appropriate for the general radiologist in our local context. Content is thus defined by the local burden of disease and the spectrum of currently available imaging modalities. Students undergo one-on-one clinical supervision. There are weekly, hour-long structured tutorials, based on reading assignments, complemented by 30 hours per week of supervised clinical service delivery. There are five weekly, hour-long multidisciplinary clinical meetings for detailed case presentation and discussion, covering the disciplines of paediatric neuro-radiology, oncology, uro-radiology, general surgery and thoracic imaging, and monthly, hour-long paediatric orthopaedics multidisciplinary meetings.

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirement and assessment

FDK4 *Continuous coursework assessment:*

- (a) A Due Performance Certificate reflecting clinical service delivery, with targets clearly defined (40% of total year mark) before admission to the final assessment.
- (b) Weekly clinical (oral) case presentations and assessments at the end of each of the six modules (12% of total year mark)
- (c) Written clinical case reports (12% of total year mark).

Final summative assessment:

- (d) A one-hour, short-answer spot-film test at the end of each of the six clinical modules (15% of the total mark). If a student fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he / she may be granted an opportunity to repeat the module test.
- (e) A final, two-hour written examination on current paediatric practice, paediatric radiological pathology and related journal articles (21% of the final mark). If a candidate fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he / she may be granted one opportunity to repeat the examination once.

Distinction

FDK5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%, with no course less than 70% - subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MG011. Plan code: MG011MDN19. SAQA registration no: 24401.]

The Faculty also offers an MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine by coursework and dissertation. The Diploma or an approved equivalent is an entrance requirement for admission to the MPhil.

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FDL1 An approved bachelor's degree appropriate to the field of palliative care, obtained at this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Structure and duration of Diploma

- FDL2.1 Every student must be registered for the Diploma programme for at least one year part-time. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FDL2.2 There are two compulsory contact sessions of five days per semester.

Curriculum

FDL3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
(a)	PPH4032H Principles of Palliative Care; plus	8	60
(b)	a choice of either of two elective courses, depending on the student's background: PPH4030S Clinical Palliative Care or PPH4031S Paediatric Palliative Care.	8	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression

- FDL4.1 Students are required successfully to complete written assignments on coursework, a portfolio project, a written examination and a communication skills assessment.
- FDL4.2 A pass mark of 50% is required in each assessment component. If any coursework assessment component is failed the student will be offered additional teaching and a repeat of this assessment. If more than one assessment component is failed the student will be required to repeat the relevant course.
- FDL5.3 Except with permission of the Senate, a student may not repeat more than one course, and may repeat a single course only once.

Distinction

- FDL5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75%-100% with not less than 70% for any course, at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine:

PPH4030S CLINICAL PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr Z Jaffer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip experienced clinicians with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of patients with non-curable and terminal illness, including advanced cancer, HIV / AIDS and end-stage disease, organ failure and progressive neurological disorders. It focuses on disease management and symptom control. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). The final summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in both the coursework and the final summative assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4031S PAEDIATRIC PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr M Meiring

74 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of children with life-limiting conditions. It focuses on clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care in the context of the family. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). Summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%).

A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4032H PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the principles and ethics of palliative care. The course covers concepts that support patient-centred holistic care in the family context, including communication skills, clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care, human rights and ethics of end-of-life care. These concepts are introduced through interactive workshops and focused readings supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops; successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% of the final mark, with five written assignments counting 40%. The final summative assessment includes a written examination (25%) and communication skills assessment (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in the coursework and in the final assessment components respectively. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

[Qualification code: MG021. Plan code: MG021PPH05. This qualification is HEQS-F-aligned but SAQA registration is awaited.]

This Diploma is aimed at pesticide regulators, inspectors (health, labour, customs and environment), and disposal and waste management managers in Africa and other developing countries, but will also be suitable for a range of researchers, academics, NGO staff, United Nations staff and pesticide laboratory staff who are working in the field of pesticide/chemicals management. The programme is structured around the International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides (the Code) published by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United States (FAO) and the World Health Organisation (WHO). The Code offers a holistic and comprehensive guideline for managing all aspects related to pesticides.

Convener: Dr H-A Rother (School of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FDM1
- An approved undergraduate degree in agriculture, health, toxicology, chemistry, social science or other relevant field from this University or from another university recognized by the Senate for this purpose
 - Experience in a relevant pest/pesticide or chemicals management field; applicants must submit a letter of motivation highlighting these skills and current employment

- (c) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English (TOEFL required where appropriate)
- (d) Reliable and continuous computer connectivity (applicants must complete Vula exercises to demonstrate their connectivity)
- (e) Demonstrated computer literacy (applicants are required to write Vula tests)
- (f) Proven ability to write technical reports and assessments
- (g) Numeracy literacy (applicants will be required to write a numeracy test)
- (g) Completion of a chemistry foundation course (applicants will be required to write a chemistry test).

Duration of Diploma programme

FDM2 This blended programme is offered as a two-year, part-time, flexible-learning programme with a substantial distance-learning component, using internet-based education technology. Students are required to be on campus for two weeks at the beginning of the programme. They will be required to be in weekly electronic contact. Students may not be registered beyond three years.

Curriculum

FDM3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH4033F/S	Pesticide Risk Management	8	20
PPH4034F/S	Health and Safety Management	8	20
PPH4035F/S	Management of Environmental Risk	8	20
PPH4051F/S	Alternatives and Risk Reduction Strategies	8	20
And shall choose another two <i>elective courses</i> from the courses below:			
PPH4038F/S	Pesticide Storage and Transport	8	20
PPH4040F/S	Containers and Contaminated Site Management	8	20
PPH4041F/S	Chemical Conventions	8	20
PPH4042F/S	Public Health and Pesticides	8	20
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	8	0
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			160

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

FDM4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his / her registration for the Diploma:

- (a) In each year of study, the student shall pass, with a minimum of 50%, at least half of the courses for which registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma
- (b) Students may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, once, at the convener's discretion
- (c) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within three years
- (d) Students shall complete the core courses before progressing to the elective courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.

Distinction

FDM5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses including the integrated assessment, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed in first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management:

PPH4033F/S PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Five (one week each) modules introduce students to the Code, a life cycle analysis approach, pesticide policy, a legal framework for pesticides, international conventions, and how to regulate vulnerable populations and complex use environments. The central management philosophy taught in this course is to regulate, control and monitor pesticides through a holistic life-cycle approach (from the beginning until the end of a product's life). Students will be introduced to the basic principles of risk; risk assessment; highly hazardous pesticides; ethical pesticide policies; a situation and gap analysis; pesticide management; risk reduction policies; five international agreements (Basel, Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions, the Code and SAICM); compliance with international commitments and standards; registration issues; pesticide governance; implementation of pesticide legislation; the incorporation of vulnerability into the registration process; and how to design a life cycle management strategy for a particular pesticide. At the end of the course students will have developed an approach to critically analyse pesticide policies and the registration process in order to promote effective regulatory implementation in varying pesticide use contexts (e.g. different climates, populations, legal structures).

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4034F/S HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides students with the technical knowledge base and skills to regulate and manage the acute and chronic health effects associated with exposure to pesticides. To promote this understanding, students will receive training in the basic chemistry of pesticides and how to interpret the WHO and GHS hazard classification systems. An introduction to pesticide toxicology, pesticide epidemiology and the principles of risk and hazard assessment provides the technical skills and knowledge base to evaluate the quantitative human risk assessment data in pesticide dossiers. The health consequences of pesticide exposure are covered through an understanding of exposure pathways and multiple exposures, as well as endocrine disruption, neurotoxicity, geneotoxicity, immunotoxicity (vital for countries with high immune-compromised populations), and reproductive effects. The course also covers ways to interpret strength-of-association in epidemiological studies and to critically appraise pesticide health literature. Students learn how to assess human risk assessment data submitted as part of a pesticide dossier and the application of the Code and life cycle approach to health risk assessment.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the course mark.

PPH4035F/S MANAGEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL RISK

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of principles of environmental risk assessment as used in the pesticide registration process (e.g. predicting environmental concentrations and toxic effects, quantifying risk, tiered assessments); differences between (pre-registration) pesticide risk assessment and (post-registration) pesticide impact studies and types of impact a pesticide may have (e.g. effects on organisms, environmental contamination, biodiversity, ecosystem services, agronomic productivity, disease vector control); environmental protection goals (determining what needs to be protected and to what extent); linkages with environmental legislation and policy; harmonisation and environmental governance; approaches to the assessment of (potential) environmental impact of a pesticide after its introduction for use in a country (e.g. environmental monitoring, incident reporting); how basic chemistry of pesticides influences their properties, environmental fate and persistence; the assessment of pesticide contamination – basic methodology; sampling for pesticide residues (e.g. methods for organisms, soils, water); the influence of temperature and other environmental parameters on environmental fate and persistence of pesticides; the principles of ecotoxicology with reference to pesticide use; impacts at organism, population and community levels of organisation and how ecotoxicology is used in risk assessments and for the formulation of pesticide policy and registration; the use of risk assessment data in the decision-making process, how a risk management component is added, measures to mitigate and reduce risk; the principles and varied methodologies for assessing pesticide impacts in the field; how pesticides affect non- target organisms and how this can lead to pest resurgence; and how to develop a pesticide resistance management programme.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4038F/S PESTICIDE STORAGE AND TRANSPORT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: R Thompson

Course entry requirements: Completion of core courses PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.

Course outline: The course teaches the student about comprehensive systems for storing and transporting pesticides (and other hazardous chemicals) in compliance with international best practice methods. The course commences by setting the international setting for chemicals storage and proceeds to lead the student through the minimum requirements for design and management of pesticide stores. The course then introduces the student to an automated system for stock management linked to a central register for pesticides which can be used nationally, guides the student through international transport regulations and provides systems for vehicle assessment, driver training and risk reduction through route planning and assessment. The student is introduced to the automated system for route selection between two points using the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO) database system.

DP requirement: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4040F/S CONTAINERS AND CONTAMINATED SITE MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: R Thompson

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.

78 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: The course introduces the student to systems for the scoping of project components related to contaminated site assessment and management of pesticide containers (legacy stockpiles and new wastes). The course then progresses to the development of operational plans for the implementation of container and contaminated site assessments, leading to development of site-specific environmental management plans and remediation strategies. With regard to container management, the course makes the distinction between the development and implementation of strategies for addressing existing stockpiles of contaminated materials and the need to develop sustainable container management programmes for the future. The student is required to demonstrate competence in the development of operational plans for a series of case-study contaminated sites and to develop container management strategies based on a series of hypothetical situations. The student is also required to look to maximise local treatment of all materials based on assessments of national capacities and the application of international best practice / standards for treatment under local conditions.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4041F/S CHEMICAL CONVENTIONS

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.

Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the various international chemical conventions and agreements, and their relevance to managing the risks associated with pesticides. These include the Code, the Stockholm Convention, the Rotterdam Convention, the Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management (SAICM) and Basel Convention. By the end of the course, students will be able to describe the detailed requirements of different conventions at each stage in the pesticide life cycle and relate them to national legislation to regulate pesticides; understand how chemical conventions can be implemented at local level in a systematic and synergistic way; critically appraise their own national legislation and assess its compliance with international convention requirements; and identify and use existing information resources about conventions and international initiatives.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4042F/S PUBLIC HEALTH AND PESTICIDES

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S.

Course outline: This course provides the student with the skills for managing public health pest problems and for implementing effective control strategies (e.g. integrated vector management [IVM]) through the life-cycle approach, alternatives and cost-effective approaches. Students examine the World Health Organization models for evaluating and testing pesticides to be used in public health, along with the WHO's strategies, policies and guidelines for using pesticides in public health. On completion of the course, students will have knowledge of a holistic approach to public health vector and disease management; basic vector ecology and biology for major diseases; WHO global framework for IVM; IVM for malaria; IVM for nuisance pest control; and how to

integrate public health pesticides legislation, develop a reporting system, and assure efficacy and compliance with international conventions.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4051F/S ALTERNATIVES AND RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr H-A Rother

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides students with the complex and diverse background knowledge required to prevent pesticide exposure (protecting human health and the environment) through various alternatives, control mechanisms and risk reduction strategies. The course presents the methods for a life cycle assessment, needs assessment and exposure management. To reduce increased ineffective use of pesticides and associated hazards/risks, students are introduced to alternative approaches to pest management (e.g. IPM, agro-ecology, conservation agriculture, sustainable intensification of production), the implementation of registration as a risk reduction strategy, ways to control distribution and trade, ways to conduct a social impact assessment, and risk communication models, theories and applications.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date. (Late penalties apply.)

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bio-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination counts 40% towards the final mark.

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr A-H Rother

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all other courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an overall integrated assessment. All students must register for this course in their final year. Students must pass the individual courses as well as the integrated final examination to pass the Diploma.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Integrated assessment of all coursework during the programme.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

[Qualification code: MG022. Plan code: MG023PRY04. SAQA registration no. 87347]

The primary purpose of the Diploma is to provide mental health/health practitioners with up-to-date academic and clinical skills in psychotherapy, and to equip them with the necessary knowledge and skills needed to provide appropriate and good quality evidence-based treatment to patients. The programme involves a substantial amount of experiential work-based learning and individual clinical supervision.

Conveners: E Benjamin, L Frenkel, L Abrahams, and Dr S Kleintjes (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FDN1.1 All applicants are required to have the following:

80 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (i) A health or mental health university degree at NQF level 7 or above
- (ii) A professional qualification that allows candidates to work in psychiatric health settings (e.g. a degree in clinical psychology, medicine, psychiatric nursing, clinical social work, or psychiatry)
- (iii) Basic knowledge, skills and experience in psychotherapeutic work
- (iv) Registration (or eligibility to register) with the relevant professional board (e.g. the HPCSA).

- FDN1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
- (i) academic merit;
 - (ii) evidence of proficiency in spoken and written English for postgraduate academic studies;
 - (iii) evidence of an interest and / or involvement in lifelong learning activities (e.g. conferences, workshops, short courses);
 - (iv) evidence of self-awareness and reflexivity: the candidate should demonstrate an ability to analyse his / her strengths and limitations, and how he / she intends to address these in the programme; and
 - (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including his / her motivation for admission.

- FDN1.3 Admission to the Diploma programme will finally be assessed on an individual basis, by submission of a portfolio of work and by means of a panel interview

Duration of programme

- FDN2 The programme is offered over 12 months on a full-time basis, or 24 months on a part-time basis.

Curriculum

- FDN3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY4018F/S	Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy	8	25
PRY4019F/S	Basic Therapeutic Competencies	8	30
PRY4020F/S	Learning Cognitive Behavioural Psychotherapy	8	25
PRY4021F/S	Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	8	15
PRY4022F/S	Evidence-based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders	8	25
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			120

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDN4.1 Students are assessed continuously through course-related tasks and formal assessments – some conducted under examination conditions.
- FDN4.2 (a) *Coursework assessment:*
- (i) Graded course assignments (written and oral): Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in the individual courses. In-course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment per course.
 - (ii) Integrated (consolidation) assignments: Students must submit two comprehensive clinical case reports and psychotherapy formulations (drawing on either psychodynamic or CBT models) during the year.
- (b) *Examination:* Students will have an oral examination in each course.

Distinction

FDN5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% - 100% in all courses with no less than 70% for an individual course, all passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy:

PRY4018F/S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHODYNAMIC CONCEPTS IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 25 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: L Frenkel and E Benjamin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course will instruct in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings – addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. Key topics include the unconscious; role of the past: determinism vs freedom; roots of the past in everyday life; therapeutic alliance; inter-subjectivity in the working relationship; transference and countertransference; middle phase of counselling; relationship between counsellor and client; counselling and coping; coping with feelings; past in the present; relations with the therapist; countertransference feelings in the therapist; resistance: meeting resistance and an explanation of defences; projection and projective identification; neutrality, anonymity and abstinence and assessment for psychodynamic psychotherapy. It also addresses the therapist's interventions: on a continuum, expressive to supportive, and the issue of power and authority in the transference. Finally it looks at breaks in and termination of psychotherapy.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4019F/S BASIC THERAPEUTIC COMPETENCIES

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: E Benjamin and L Abrahams

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers basic competencies which are common to all methods of psychotherapeutic intervention. These include establishing and negotiating a therapeutic relationship; basic listening and reflecting skills; an awareness of the 'frame' and professional boundaries; an awareness of layers of meaning in interaction; reflective thinking; containment; resistance; termination. In addition, the course addresses basic principles and the practice of supportive psychotherapy, clarifying the placement of supportive psychotherapy in a continuum of supportive to expressive psychotherapy that corresponds with the extent and level of a patient's psychopathology; the general framework of supportive psychotherapy, including indications, phases of treatment, beginning and ending sessions, professional boundaries, therapeutic relationship issues (e.g. transference, countertransference, therapeutic alliance), and self-disclosure guidelines; establishing and maintaining a positive therapeutic alliance; understanding and formulating patients' problems (i.e. how to perform a thorough patient evaluation and case formulation); setting realistic treatment goals with patients, helping them maintain or re-establish their best possible level of functioning given the limitations of their personality, native ability, and life circumstances; and knowing what to say to patients (i.e. practical techniques). Finally, the course introduces knowledge of research-based practice guidelines; assessment of psychotherapy and formulation; and shows how to make appropriate referrals. (Case examples are used to illustrate the concepts and techniques.)

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4020F/S LEARNING COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 25 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: E Benjamin

82 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course gives instruction in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings, addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. It focuses on key features of CBT, beginning with the origins of the CBT model and an overview of core theories and techniques that guide the work of effective cognitive-behavior therapists, and includes core methods and desired elements of the therapeutic relationship in CBT, including how to conceptualise a case with the CBT model and how to structure effective sessions; the critical functions of structure and psychoeducation; pragmatic instructions on how to implement the most important CBT methods, including specific methods used to identify and change maladaptive cognitions and practice in major psychiatric disorders; from depression and anxiety to bipolar disorder, psychoses, and eating and personality disorders; overcoming common clinical problems in implementing CBT; and guidelines and measures to assess progress toward achieving competency in CBT and continuing to build skills in this effective treatment approach.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Two written assignments: 100%.

PRY4021F/S ETHICAL PRACTICE IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: E Benjamin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course engages students with the range of ethical dilemmas that arise in the practice of psychotherapy. Students are presented with case examples and use their own experiential work to familiarise themselves with both legal and clinical principles underlying ethical conduct. Topics include: informed consent; confidentiality, privilege, and their limits; treatment of minors and their families; clinical competence and scope of practice; boundaries and nonsexual multiple relationships; and termination and abandonment. The course is designed to promote ethical practice, to provide guidance on common ethical dilemmas, and to prevent ethical challenges before they occur.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

PRY4022F/S EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE IN PSYCHIATRIC DISORDERS

NQF credits: 25 at HEQS-F level 8

Conveners: E Benjamin and Dr S Kleintjes

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is for students to critically examine the issue of ‘evidence’ in psychotherapy, and to understand the terms and methodology of ‘evidence-based practice’ and ‘evidence-based treatments’. They examine the applicability of evidence to clinical work, and learn the skills to search for and evaluate evidence in the field of psychotherapy. This course covers the most common DSM-IV-TR disorders and other presenting problems, and examines evidence-based techniques and treatment interventions, and limitations and advantages of EBT.

DP requirement: None

Assessment: Written assignment: 50%; oral presentation: 50%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG023. Plan code: MG023PRY05. SAQA registration no. 86906.]

This is a joint programme between UCT and Stellenbosch University. A student applies to both universities but the final placement depends on the selection committee.

The programme is currently in abeyance.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

- FDO1.1 To be considered for admission to this programme, candidates shall
- (i) have an approved health care degree or diploma (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, professional nursing, social work, psychology) or an approved postgraduate degree (e.g. in public health, anthropology or sociology) at NQF level 7;
 - (ii) have experience of working in a mental health, health care or development-related field;
 - (iii) show evidence of adequate spoken and written English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies;
 - (iv) show evidence of basic computer literacy in Microsoft Office (or equivalent) packages;
 - (v) preferably occupy a management or leadership role or show an interest in taking on such a role; and
 - (vi) preferably be working in an appropriate workplace setting, such as a ministry of health, NGO or mental health service.
- FDO1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
- (i) academic merit;
 - (ii) potential to contribute to mental health development in under-served areas;
 - (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (conferences, workshops, short-courses, etc);
 - (iv) evidence of a reflective viewpoint: the applicant should demonstrate an ability to offer an analysis of his/her strengths and limitations and how he/she intends to address these in the programme;
 - (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including a motivation: All candidates will be required to write a brief motivation to accompany their application, indicating their reasons for applying for admission to the programme. In this letter the candidate should also indicate at which university (Stellenbosch or UCT) they would prefer to register. (This is necessary as this programme is a joint offering of UCT and Stellenbosch University. The course convener cannot guarantee a placement at the university of the applicant's choice, as positions on the programme are distributed equally between Stellenbosch and UCT.)

Duration of programme

FDO2 A student must be registered for the Diploma for at least two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is four years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum

FNO3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY4003W	Mental Health in Context	8	30
PRY4004W	Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	8	30
PRY4005W	Mental Health Policy and Leadership	8	30
PRY4006W	Mental Health Interventions	8	30
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 120 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

84 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FDO4 Except by permission of the Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma
- unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which he/she will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma;
 - if he/she fails the same course twice
 - if he/she fails a course in a year in which he/she is repeating a course
 - if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within four years of study.

Assessment

FDP5 There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme.

If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded. A rewritten assignment is allowed only once.

Distinction

FDO6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses with a 70% sub-minimum for each course.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health:

PRY4003W MENTAL HEALTH IN CONTEXT

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to contextualise the study of mental health. The course content includes the following: Defining and measuring mental health; providing an overview of models of mental health; an analysis of the key social determinants of mental health; the link between culture and mental health; the public mental health approach; the current burden of mental disorders; resources and funding for mental health services, with particular reference to Africa; introduction to mental health economics; a historical context of developments in the area of mental health.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. This will be permitted only in exceptional cases and usually not more than once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded. An assignment may be rewritten only once.

PRY4004W RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide instruction in research methodology that is specific to the discipline of public mental health. Content includes the following: Introduction to

quantitative research methods; introduction to statistics; introduction to epidemiology; introduction to qualitative research methods; programme evaluation.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least a minimum of 75% of contact time activities; and they must complete all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

PRY4005W MENTAL HEALTH POLICY AND LEADERSHIP

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes the following: Conceptual introductions to mental health policy, planning and legislation; steps in developing mental health policies and plans; mental health service organisation and planning; mental health financing; human resources and training; information systems; quality improvement; leadership and management in the discipline of public mental health.

DP requirements: A minimum of 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

PRY4006W MENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes the following: Introduction to a framework for mental health interventions; intervention types; designing and developing interventions; monitoring and evaluation; fund-raising and budgeting; economic evaluation and project management.

DP requirements: A minimum of 75% of contact time; and all of the time on task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

HONOURS DEGREES

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE HONOURS (BMedScHons)

[Qualification code: MH002. See table below for plan codes. Those specialisations that are registerable with the HPCSA – Biokinetics, Exercise Science and Nutrition & Dietetics – have been registered with SAQA as named qualifications (see table below; and see page 13 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. streams.) The SAQA registration number of the generic BMedScHons is awaited.]

Minimum generic requirements to be considered for admission

- FHA1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she;
- (a) is a graduate; or
 - (b) has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose such examinations are in the opinion of the Senate equivalent to the examination prescribed for a degree at the University; or
 - (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
 - (d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and ability to undertake the honours study in the subject he she has selected.

Intercalated honours for MBChB students

- FHA2.1 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BMedScHons specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required
- (a) to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least a 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:
 - CEM1011F or CEMO011S and CEM1011X, Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students); and
 - PHY1025F Physics; and
 - HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; and
 - HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H, Integrated Health systems I and II; and
 - PPH2002S/HUB2020S/LAB2002S/MDN2001S/OBS2001S/PRY2001S/AAE2001S/PED2001S/CHM2001S/RAY2004S Special Study Module; and
 - LAB3020W, Molecular Medicine
- OR
- (b) to have passed third year MBChB course with an average of at least 70% as well as an approved third year level Bachelor of Science course; and
 - (c) to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.
- FHA2.2 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree, who wish to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BMedScHons programme, also to register for and pass MDN3003H Introduction to Clinical Practice II.
- FHA2.3 On completing the honours programme, the student returns to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BMedScHons.

[Note: A student in the MBChB who holds a BMedScHons may be admitted concurrently to a research master's degree in the clinical years of the MBChB on recommendation of the faculty and with permission of the Senate Executive Committee. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB to enable progress on the master's. A student thus enrolled for a research master's may be eligible to upgrade his/her registration to PhD, depending on the quality and development of his/her master's dissertation. The student will then be formally registered with a topic and supervisor, approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met, and will continue thereafter on the PhD for as many years as is required.]

Honours streams/qualifications on offer

FHA3 The honours study programmes that may be on offer are listed below. For the specific admission requirements, see the outlines of the individual programmes provided in the next section.

DISCIPLINE	QUALIFICATION CODE	PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Applied Anatomy	MH002	HUB16	Human Biology	Awaited
Bioinformatics	MH002	LAB02	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Biokinetics	MH002	HUB09	Human Biology	21532
Biological Anthropology	MH002	HUB03	Human Biology	Awaited
Cell Biology	MH002	HUB07	Human Biology	Awaited
Exercise Science	MH003	HUB08	Human Biology	21531
Forensic Genetics	MH002	LAB29	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Human Genetics	MH002	LAB12	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Infectious Diseases and Immunology	MH002	MDN20	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Medical Biochemistry	MH002	LAB14	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Medical Physics	MH002	RAY02	Radiation Medicine	Awaited

88 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DISCIPLINE	QUALIFICATION CODE	PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Nutrition & Dietetics	MH005	HUB12	Human Biology	21528
Pharmacology	MH002	MDN15	Medicine	Awaited
Physiology	MH002	HUB13	Human Biology	Awaited
Radiobiology	MH002	RAY05	Radiation Medicine	Awaited

Duration of programme

- FHA4 (a) Except as provided in (b), (c), and (d) below, a student shall during one academic year of full-time study attend and by examination complete an honours programme in the discipline selected.
- (b) The BMedScHons in Nutrition and Dietetics is a full-time degree programme over two years.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit graduates whom it deems worthy on academic grounds, but who do not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time honours programme over two years. In such cases, students may be required to complete, in the first year, courses chosen to strengthen their background, and may undertake a portion of the honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme.

Assessment

- FHA5 The honours examination consists of such written papers and include such practical and oral tests as may be prescribed by the Senate from time to time.

Award of degree

- FHA6 This degree may be awarded in the first class.

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual honours specialisations:

[In all cases, see note on page 15 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

APPLIED ANATOMY

Convener: Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements:

- FHA7 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences; preferably with Anatomy as a major subject, or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

- FHA8 **HUB4002W** BMedScHons (APPLIED ANATOMY)
NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr L J Friedling

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Bio-informatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests / evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

BIOINFORMATICS

This is a postgraduate training programme for academic, research or service careers in the bioinformatics, biochemical and biotechnology fields.

Convener: Assoc Prof N Mulder (Computational Biology Group, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA9 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in computer science, biological sciences or in mathematics/statistics; or an MBChB degree with some computing experience.

Curriculum

FHA10 **LAB4005W** BMedScHons (BIOINFORMATICS)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof N Mulder

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or career in Bioinformatics. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific

modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students with a computer science background do a biology laboratory techniques course, while those with a biology background learn programming and basic computational techniques. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine stream. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Bioinformatics and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Bioinformatics group. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Computer programming / biology techniques	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Programme modules final examination	16%
Final comprehension examination	5%

BIOKINETICS

The objective of this programme is to provide the theoretical and practical basis for the controlled use of physical activity in the prevention of disease and as the primary therapeutic modality during final phase rehabilitation. Students are taught practical and clinical competencies in the assessment of various conditions and then to apply this knowledge in the management of these conditions in clinical practice. Presentation skills necessary to disseminate exercise "messages" to the athlete and lay public are developed. On graduating with the BMedScHons in Biokinetics, a one-year internship must be completed (in an accredited Biokinetics practice) before students can register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as biokineticists.

Convener: Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander (Sports Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FHA11 (a) An appropriate undergraduate degree (e.g. BSc/Bcom/BA) specialising in Human Movement Science or Sports Science
- (b) Other prerequisites include: An above-average academic record; evidence of an interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport medicine and exercise rehabilitation.

Curriculum

FHA12 **HUB4043W** BMedScHons (BIOKINETICS)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr Tracy Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This qualification consists of lectures, practicals, thematic seminars and tutorials arranged into several different modules. The content covered includes: muscle physiology and biochemistry; anatomy and biomechanics; physiological aspects of human performance; intermediary metabolism and endocrinology; respiratory and cardiovascular systems; neurophysiology; orthopaedic injuries and conditions; chronic diseases and disabilities; health promotion and research methodology. The clinical portion of the biokinetics modules also includes clinical rotations and ward rounds in the various programmes run by the Sports Science Institute of South Africa and the private biokinetics practice at Vincent Pallotti Hospital, Pinelands and Victoria Hospital in Wynberg. In addition, each student is required to complete a research project.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: This includes two written theory papers, an oral examination, class tests, and assignments during and upon the completion of each module. Students are also expected to complete practical competency examination at two different times during the year, in addition to the final Biokinetics clinical examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Biokinetics (including tests, evaluations, clinical examinations, rotations)	20%
Additional modules (tests/evaluations)	20%
Research project	33%
Oral presentation of project	2%
Final examination 1 and 2 (written)	18%
Final examination (oral)	7%

BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Convener: Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA13 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with Anatomy as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA14 **HUB4001W** BMedScHons (BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr L J Friedling

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This specialisation is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in biological anthropology. It consists of five modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic anatomy in the anatomical sciences. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Three modules should be from the anatomy stream and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Bioinformatics, Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The

92 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write a research project and a final examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows

Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests / evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

CELL BIOLOGY

Convener: Dr L Davids (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA15 A BSc degree or equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with biochemistry, genetics or molecular and cell biology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA16 **HUB4000W** BMedScHons (CELL BIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr L Davids

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Cell Biology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the infectious diseases, immunology and molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be within Cell Biology and one module can be from any of the following honours specialisation streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry, or Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Cell Biology Division. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

EXERCISE SCIENCE

Convener: Prof M Lambert (Sport Science Institute, Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FHA17 (a) BSc majoring in a biological science; or an MBChB; or a BSc in Nutrition and Dietetics; or a BSc in Physiotherapy; or a BSc Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent degree. Other prerequisites include:
- (b) Undergraduate degree to include one senior full course in physiology or biochemistry.
- (c) An above-average academic record.
- (d) Evidence of interest in and / or experience of the scientific aspects of sport.

Curriculum

FHA18 **HUB4041W** BMedScHons (EXERCISE SCIENCE)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Prof M Lambert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This qualification is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in exercise science. It consists of modules and a research project. The academic year begins with a laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular and biochemical techniques. Students complete a module on research methodology and basic concepts of exercise science. In addition, students attend six specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field in exercise science. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination. This specialisation stream is administered at the Sports Science Institute and is separate from the biomedical sciences honours streams.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Laboratory techniques	15%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	25%
Research project	33%
Oral presentation of research project	2%
Final examination	25%

FORENSIC GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases) and forensic genetics (particularly as it relates to the use of DNA in solving crimes). The Forensic Genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honours programmes in the Faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and Applied Anatomy (HUB4002W), and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other Faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA19 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum

FHA20 **LAB4007W BMedScHons (FORENSIC GENETICS)**

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive seven-week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Unlike other streams, all four modules are compulsory for BSc (Med)(Hons) in Forensic genetics. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in an examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%	
Scientific communication		10%
Programme modules (interim tests / evaluations)		14%
Programme modules (final examination)		16%
Research project (or case reports)		35%
Oral presentation of research project		5%
Final examination comprehension (research paper)		5%

HUMAN GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases). The human genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honour programmes in the faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and applied Anatomy (HUB4002W) and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Departmental Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA21 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum

FHA22 **LAB4001W** BMedScHons (HUMAN GENETICS)

NQF credits: 120 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This specialisation consists of two general modules, four programme modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive seven week laboratory course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four programme modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules are compulsory for both BSc(Med)(Hons) streams in human genetics and forensics. The fourth module can be chosen from any of the following honours programmes: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework and in examination in order to pass the academic year; students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with a sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module marks and final examination mark. The final mark is made up as follows:

Laboratory techniques-tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (interim tests / evaluation)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final examination comprehension (research paper)	5%

INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

This is a postgraduate training programme in the fields of infectious disease and immunology for academic, research or service careers in the biomedical and biotechnology fields.

Convener: Dr W Horsnell (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA23 A BSc or equivalent degree, with majors in chemical, biological, cellular or molecular sciences, or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum

FHA24 **LAB4004W** BMedScHons (INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr W Horsnell

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) consists of a laboratory techniques module, various other modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular, immunological and biochemical techniques. Students also attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing, and a course in bioinformatics and in statistics. In addition, students need to attend four modules that cover different specialist fields and generally run over a three-week period. Students can select at least three modules from the Infectious Diseases and Immunology stream covering a range of topics, such as HIV and emerging viral diseases, immunology, antibiotic resistance, and vaccinology. They also have the option to select a module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Bioinformatics, Exercise Science and Physiology. Students choose their research project from a wide variety of projects offered and the majority of students will conduct their projects in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine under the supervision of senior scientists of the Faculty. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into the research groups and participate in weekly discussion meetings and research seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examinations. In order to pass the honours programme, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with minimum score of 50% for the research project a minimum score of 45% of the combined programme modules marks and a minimum of 45% for the final exam. The final mark is made up of as follows:

Laboratory techniques (test and examination)	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

Convener: Prof A Katz (Department Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA25 A BSc or equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological, life, biochemical or molecular sciences or chemistry, or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum

FHA26 **LAB4003W** BMedScHons (MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Prof A Katz

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in medical biochemistry and molecular medicine/biology and structural biology/rational drug design. It aims to prepare students for relevant masters and PhD programmes and career directions in professional scientific research and service careers in biomedical and biotechnology fields. The stream consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and more advanced molecular and biochemical techniques, applied bioinformatics, as well as applied statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three modules should be in the Medical Biochemistry stream module list and one more module from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, and Physiology. Student following the structural biology track will be required to choose a specific set of four recommended medical biochemistry modules. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their project from a variety of projects offered by researchers within the Division of Medical Biochemistry and other associated researchers in the Faculty. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project report and sit a final examination.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows

Laboratory techniques – tests and examination	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests / evaluations)	14%
Programme modules (final examination)	16%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Final comprehension examination	5%

MEDICAL PHYSICS

Convener: Dr TC Kotzé (Department Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirement

FHA27 A BSc degree with a major in Physics.

Curriculum

FHA28 **RAY4005W** BMedScHons (MEDICAL PHYSICS)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr TC Kotzé

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) comprises approximately twelve lectures per week for one year and a series of practical sessions covering the coursework. In addition to the coursework students will have to complete a research project. The research project begins in February and ends in October. During that period students become integrated into the current research and development programs in the division and participate in weekly discussion meetings and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Students are required to complete the following:

Quantum mechanics (6.3%); Interaction of radiation with matter (6.3%); Solid state physics (6.3%); Nuclear physics (6.3%); computational physics (6.3%); interactions of radiation with matter (6.3%); radiation protection (6.3%); the physics of radiation dosimetry / diagnostic radiology (6.3%); the physics of radiotherapy(6.3%); the physics of nuclear medicine (6.3%); treatment planning (6.3%); radiobiology and life sciences (6.3%) and a research project (30%).

The written examination comprises twelve three-hour papers.

NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

On successful completion of this qualification, South African students complete a compulsory community service year, after which they register as dietitians with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Postgraduate students in the natural and other health sciences may register for individual nutrition theory courses listed below.

Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FHA29
- (a) An approved undergraduate degree, typically a BSc majoring in either physiology, biochemistry, mammalian zoology or biological/molecular sciences, with at least second year human physiology or equivalent. Biochemistry, microbiology, genetics, statistics and psychology are strong recommendations, but not a prerequisite
 - (b) Proof of proficiency in Afrikaans and/or Xhosa is a strong recommendation
 - (c) Proof of having worked in a dietetics environment, done job shadowing and done voluntary community service is strong recommendations.

[Note: Applicants should note that the Division of Human Nutrition assists with identifying job shadowing opportunities in the Cape Metropole; and that a limited number of student places (12-16) are available and selection is highly competitive.]

Hepatitis B immunisation

FHA30 Candidates who register for the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to produce proof of having received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of May of their first year of registration.

Programme structure and outline

FHA31 The qualification is designed to train students as entry-level dietitians. The programme includes core knowledge and skills aimed at meeting the outcome criteria set by the Professional Board for Dietetics. At the same time students are trained in advanced (honours degree level) critical thinking, reasoning, application and research skills.

Curriculum

FHA32.1 First year:

The first year involves mainly coursework, although exposure to clinical practice starts in the first month and continues throughout the year.

	HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Normal Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III	8	10
Community Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4049H Community Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4050H Community Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4051H Community Nutrition III	8	10
Clinical Nutrition courses (each running for three consecutive weeks):		
HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I	8	10
HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II	8	10
HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III	8	10
Food Science (weekly for duration of first semester):		
HUB4057F Food Science	8	15
Food Service Management (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4056W Food Service Management	8	30
Dietetics Practice (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4055W Dietetics Practice	8	30
Research Theory (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4059H Research Theory	8	15
Nutrition Rights (integrated into the first half of the first year):		
HUB4058F Nutrition Rights	8	5
		185

[Note: Teaching methods focus on problem-based learning and include lectures, tutorials, group-work, work-based learning, field visits and structured self-directed learning.]

As part of the research theory course, each student develops a research protocol that is submitted for ethics approval. All students, irrespective of whether they completed microbiology as part of their undergraduate programme, are expected to attend a microbiology module presented by the Division. Those who are not proficient in Afrikaans and Xhosa may be expected to complete prescribed courses to address these gaps in their training.

FHA32.2 Second year:

The following courses are offered on a rotational basis:

100 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
HUB4061W	Community Internship	8	35
HUB4062W	Clinical Internship	8	45
HUB4063W	Food Service Management Internship	8	30
HUB4064W	Research Project	8	30
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 325 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses available for non-degree study purposes

FHA33 Nutrition-related courses open to postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences on application to the Head of Division and provided they comply with prerequisites:

- HUB4046F Normal Nutrition I
- HUB4047F Normal Nutrition II
- HUB4048F Normal Nutrition III
- HUF4049H Community Nutrition I
- HUB4050H Community Nutrition II
- HUB4051H Community Nutrition III
- HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I
- HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II
- HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III

[Note: Completion of any these courses by postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences would not make them eligible to 100practice in nutrition and dietetics.]

Fieldwork

FHA34 Students are responsible for their own transport to internship placements within approximately 50km radius from the medical campus. Internship placements may involve a period at the UCT Vredenburg site (accommodation provided).

DP requirement

FHA35 A student is required to obtain a minimum year mark of 50% for the continuous coursework assessment component of all first and second year courses to qualify for the examination in each course. Additional DP requirements are specified for each course. *(See course outlines.)*

Assessment and progression rules

- FHA36
- (a) Continuous coursework and a final summative assessment of each of the first year courses take place throughout and at the conclusion of each course/group of related courses. Coursework assessment includes tests, assessment of tutorial participation, group-work, seminar presentations and practical assignments, practical tests and portfolios. The final summative assessment in Normal Nutrition (June examination), Community Nutrition (November examination), Clinical Nutrition (November examination), Food Service Management (November examination) and Food Science (June examination) involves an integrated examination for the sets of courses, moderated by an external examiner. A summative assessment for Dietetics Practice involves a practical examination (November examination).
 - (b) Except by permission of the Senate, students are required to pass all first year courses before they may continue with the second year.
 - (c) Coursework assessment of the three second year internship courses (Community Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Food Service Management) takes place for the duration of each placement and involves assessment of patient management and counselling, educational talks, educational materials, case studies, management and food service skills, participation in ward rounds, portfolio as well as general competency.

Summative assessment of the three internship courses involves an integrated examination moderated by an external examiner for each of the three mentioned courses, as well as an oral portfolio examination in clinical and community nutrition and in food service management, all at the end of the second year.

- (d) The research project mark comprises a mark for the protocol, literature review, execution of the research, as well as the write-up and presentation of the results.
- (e) Students are required to pass all courses in order to qualify for graduation.
- (f) Students who do not meet the DP requirement of a year-mark of 50% in the formative assessment of a course may be reassessed to achieve a 50% year-mark to gain access to the examination in the course (or pass the course in the case of Nutrition Rights and Research Methods). Students who fail a course (final mark of less than 50%) may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted to the Faculty Examination Committee for approval.

Courses for BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics:

FIRST YEAR:

HUB4046F NORMAL NUTRITION I

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in normal nutrition covers the essentiality of nutrients, dietary standards, goals, guides and guidelines and energy. Additionally, the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions; the effect of over/under consumption; dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrients, carbohydrates and lipids/fats are covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4047F NORMAL NUTRITION II

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirement: HUB4046F.

Course outline: The second course in normal nutrition covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions; the effect of over/underconsumption; dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrient, protein. The chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over and under consumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions are covered for both water soluble (vitamin B1 and B2, niacin, folate, pantothenic acid and vitamin B6 and B12) and fat soluble (vitamin A, D, E and K) vitamins. The effects of alcohol on metabolism and nutritional status are covered briefly.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the

102 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4048F NORMAL NUTRITION III

NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirement: HUB4047F.

Course outline: The third course in normal nutrition covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over and under consumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions for macro- (calcium, magnesium, phosphorus) and trace and ultra-trace (iron, zinc, copper, fluoride, iodine, selenium, manganese, chromium, molybdenum, boron and cobalt) minerals. Nutritional status assessment, dietary supplementation and functional foods, organic and genetically modified foods and nutritional genomics are also covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4049H COMMUNITY NUTRITION I

NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in community nutrition covers the nutritional needs and health problems associated with different stages of the life cycle, including pregnancy and lactation, infancy, childhood, adolescence, adult years and in aging. The course also covers the definition of health and the dimensions of health; the basic principles and history of public health and public health nutrition; the social determinants of health and disease; the principles and objectives of primary health care (PHC); the role of nutrition in health and in PHC; the millennium development goals and the effect of globalisation on health.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4050H COMMUNITY NUTRITION II

NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirement: HUB4049H.

Course outline: The second course in community nutrition covers health and disease patterns (under- and over- nutrition, non-communicable and communicable diseases) in South Africa. The UNICEF conceptual framework, effect of nutrition transition and urbanisation on health and nutritional status, food security, equity and access to health and nutrition services in South Africa are also covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4051H COMMUNITY NUTRITION III

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirement: HUB4050H.

Course outline: The third course in community nutrition covers the triple A cycle (assess, analyse, action), community needs assessment, community development, the program planning cycle, monitoring and evaluation of community-based programmes, nutrition surveillance, health policies and programmes in South Africa. The principles of health promotion, behaviour change theories and models, nutrition advocacy, education and training are also covered in the final course.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Normal Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4052S CLINICAL NUTRITION I

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in clinical nutrition covers medical nutrition therapy for the management of non-communicable diseases. The description definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for obesity, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension, anaemia and renal disease are covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4053S CLINICAL NUTRITION II

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirement: HUB4052S.

Course outline: The second course in clinical nutrition covers the description/definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and

104 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for oncology, functional bowel disorders, diseases of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract, gastric and intestinal surgery, malabsorption syndromes and other diseases and disorders of the GIT, including allergies.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4054S CLINICAL NUTRITION III

NQF credits: 10 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirement: HUB4053S.

Course outline: The third course in clinical nutrition covers the description/definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short and long term complications, nutritional status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for adults with critical injury and illness, dysphagia, HIV/TB, neurology and refeeding syndrome as well as paediatric patients (pre-term infants, severely malnourished infants and children, acute gastroenteritis, burns, congenital heart disease, cerebral palsy, HIV, cystic fibrosis, renal disease and liver disease). Feeding options, routes and methods for both adult and paediatric patients are also covered.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for the coursework assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% towards the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final examination in each of the courses.

HUB4055W DIETETICS PRACTICE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 8

Convener: C Day

Course entry requirement: None.

Objective: Exposure to practice and skills training related to normal, community and clinical nutrition.

Course outline: This course involves the development of skills in applying dietary standards and the FBDG (Food-based Dietary Guidelines) in nutritional assessment, formulation of nutritional recommendations, as well as nutrition education; discerning between scientific nutrition information and nutrition disinformation; in recommending dietary supplements; nutritional status assessment in different groups (dietary assessment, anthropometry, clinical and biochemical evaluations); growth monitoring of pre-school children; compilation of a community profile as part of the community diagnosis process, and the identification of appropriate intervention strategies, using a community participatory approach; development of appropriate nutrition education materials, applying relevant exchange systems/recommendations in dietary calculations and planning for specified conditions, including paper case studies; writing of clinical notes as well as the development of insight in clinical and community nutrition practice through observation in outpatient clinics as well as during field visits, and finally, manipulation of foods, recipe adaptation and preparation for medical nutrition therapy in the clinical management of disease.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including tutorials, skills training sessions, field trips and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments / tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes assessment of skills training, assignments and practical tests covering normal nutrition, community nutrition, clinical nutrition and food science related topics / skills (65% of final mark) and summative assessment includes a practical examination covering all four focus areas (35% of final mark). Students are expected to pass all four focus areas covered in Dietetics Practice.

HUB4056W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Theron

Course entry requirement: None.

Objective: To study all aspects of food service management and the application thereof in practice.

Course outline: This course covers the planning, management and evaluation of the different types of food service and delivery systems; criteria for identification of the most suitable system for a particular situation, the physical facility, equipment and design of a kitchen; menu planning for different types of institutions, as well as therapeutic adaptation of these menus; recipe standardisation; food procurement, storage and production planning; food safety and the introduction of HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points) into a food service establishment; leadership styles and management; assessment of quality management; productivity and marketing in the food service industry; human resource management, industrial relations and financial controls within a food service establishment; and practical exposure to large-scale cooking.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment [tests 65%; seminar 15%; portfolio 20%]. The year mark contributes 60% and the summative assessment (examination) 40% to the final mark.

HUB4057F FOOD SCIENCE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: D Curling

Course entry requirement: None.

Objective: The study of food composition and quality, food preparation and processing techniques, as well as food product and recipe development for normal and specialised diets, with a focus on optimal retention of nutritional value.

Course outline: This course includes theoretical and practical perspectives on food characteristics and quality (including palatability, digestibility, versatility and nutritional value); basic cookery methods; effect of preparation and cooking techniques on nutritional content and shelf-life of the end product; food selection, with consideration of cost, nutritional contribution as well as food habits and customs within different cultures and religions.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments / tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessments, compulsory assignments (30%), theory tests (45%) and practical tests (25%). The year mark contributes 60% of final mark, combined with the summative assessment (theory examination), which contributes 40% to the final mark.

HUB4058F NUTRITION RIGHTS

NQF credits: 5 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: B Najaar

Course entry requirement: None.

106 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: the objective of this course is to provide the minimum core content relating to nutrition rights for dietetic practitioners as prescribed by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This course covers necessary knowledge of and insight into relevant nutrition rights- related concepts to ensure that graduates (future dietetic professionals) know the nutrition-related rights of their clients (rights holders), as well their own rights and responsibilities as duty bearers within the human rights framework.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of individual and group assignments (20% of final mark) and the course test (80% of the final mark).

HUB4059H RESEARCH THEORY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to study the fundamentals of research theory and apply this knowledge in the development of a research proposal for execution as part of the Research Project HUB4064W. This course covers an introduction to the research process; evidence-based nutrition practice, research ethics, research design methods and techniques; reliability and validity of data; dietary assessment in research; development of questionnaires; measurement scales and scores; biostatistics; as well as a critical appraisal of research, scientific writing and writing of a research proposal.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes assignments (45% of final mark); portfolio (5% of final mark) and course tests (50% of final mark).

SECOND YEAR:

HUB4061W COMMUNITY INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 35 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirement: All first year courses.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for community nutrition practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in community settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in the compilation of a community profile, the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases of lifestyle; breast-feeding promotion and support; antenatal nutrition, infant and young child nutrition; adolescent nutrition; under-nutrition management and government programmes in this regard; the prevention and management of obesity in children; nutritional management of HIV/AIDS (adults and children); the prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS and government programmes in this regard; school health (Health Promotion Schools Initiative); nutrition promotion, education and training; advocacy for nutrition issues; application of the intervention programme planning cycle; development of a business plan; sport nutrition; eating disorders; community nutrition outreach at schools, crèches and NGOs; etc.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written examination as well as oral portfolio examination) (35%).

HUB4062W CLINICAL INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 45 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: F Herrmann and Z Ebrahim

Course entry requirement: All first year courses.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for clinical practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in clinical settings. Students will participate in service delivery at various clinical sites to gain practical experience in the medical nutritional management of the following: General surgery, gastrointestinal surgery, critical care, vascular and cardiac surgery and trauma; oncology (palliative and radical treatment of cancer), renal disease (conservative management of chronic renal failure, renal replacement therapies, transplantation), paediatrics (general paediatrics, paediatric surgery, trauma and gastrointestinal disease), other non-communicable diseases (diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and complications thereof), infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis).

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and general competency (65%) and summative examination (written as well as oral portfolio examination) 35%.

HUB4063W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Theron

Course entry requirement: All first year courses.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for food service management practice as a graduate dietician through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in food service settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in menu planning (general and adaptations for therapeutic diets); food procurement and production procedures; introduction of new menu items and assessment of effectiveness thereof; implementation of hygiene and food safety standards and systems e.g. HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points); optimising the flow of food in a kitchen, kitchen design and equipment; human resource management, industrial relations and training of staff in a kitchen environment; control and optimal use of financial resources; management of operational procedures; implementation of internal and external policy in management; optimising nutrition service delivery; as well as food service delivery in non-government organisations.

DP requirements: A minimum of 50% overall for formative assessments. In addition, students are expected to complete all work-based activities, attend tutorials, group sessions, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by specified due dates.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities, portfolio and general competency (65%) and a summative (written and oral) examination (35%).

HUB4064W RESEARCH PROJECT

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal

Course entry requirement: HUB4059H Research Theory.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to develop honours-level competence in the execution, write-up and presentation of research. The project is planned in the first year and involves the following: An in-depth literature review; 107ractice107107na of the protocol and ethical approval, data collection (fieldwork), capture and analysis; write-up in the form of a research paper and presentation at a scientific meeting internal to UCT.

This course involves the critical appraisal of research papers in weekly journal clubs; the completion of a comprehensive literature review on the research topic, finalisation of the research protocol and ethical and institutional approval if necessary. Execution of the research that involves

108 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

the following: Data collection, capture and analysis; compilation of a research report and presentation of the research at a symposium.

DP requirements: To qualify for a DP certificate, a student must execute, write up and present a research project and complete a literature review on the topic.

Assessment: Includes formative assessments [journal club (5%), research protocol (8%), literature review (23%), research process (10%), research presentation (20%) (65% of final mark)] and summative assessment, involving the examination of the research project (35% of final mark).

PHARMACOLOGY

Convener: Mr G Gabriels (Department of Medicine)

Admission requirements

FHA37 A BSc degree with a major in pharmacy, chemistry, biochemistry, or physiology or other appropriate majors in the life sciences.

Curriculum

FHA38 **MDN4004W** BMedScHons (PHARMACOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Mr G Gabriels

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) extends over one year and is designed for graduates with a BSc degree in the life, chemical or pharmaceutical sciences. There is comprehensive training in laboratory skills (analytical and applied pharmacology) and in the theory of drug action and toxicity in humans. A personalised programme is provided with individual instruction by dedicated tutors. Students undertake an original research project.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: The programme is written off throughout the year in tests on the various theoretical sections. Presentation of the project takes place in November. The final mark is made up as follows: Theory (45%); laboratory component (10%); and research project (45%).

PHYSIOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof D Lang (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA39 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with physiology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA40 **HUB4040W** BMedScHons (PHYSIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof D Lang

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Physiology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive, seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics

is required for students taking the molecular medicine streams. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be in Physiology and one module can be from any of the following honours streams: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Disease and Immunology, and Medical Biochemistry. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Physiology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project report and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% on the research project and 45% on the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows:

Computer programming/biology	15%
Scientific communication	10%
Programme modules (tests/evaluations)	14%
Research project	35%
Oral presentation of research project	5%
Programme modules final examination	16%
Final comprehension examination	5%

RADIOBIOLOGY

Convener: Dr A Hunter (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirements

FHA41 A BSc degree in the biological sciences. At the discretion of the course convener, those with a BSc in radiation sciences may be considered if their degrees have a strong biological component.

Curriculum

FHA42 **RAY4000W** BMedScHons (RADIOBIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr A Hunter

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This stream (specialisation) aims to introduce students to an academic or research career in biological aspects of oncology with emphasis on radiation biology and radiotherapy. The course prepares students for further postgraduate studies in relevant areas of the biomedical sciences as well as professional service careers in radiobiology. The stream consists of a series of two- to three-week modules over one year covering core aspects of radiobiology and scientific aspects of oncology. Students are also required to conduct a research project and literature review. During the year, students are expected to participate in departmental meetings, including seminars and journal clubs.

Modules: Techniques; cellular radiobiology; normal tissue radiobiology; radiobiological modelling; radiosensitizers and protectors; special radiation modalities;

110 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

chemotherapeutic drugs and targeted agents; medical radiation physics; cancer biology; tumour microenvironment, metabolism and functional imaging; and clinical end-points in oncology.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: The final mark is made up as follows: Class tests at completion of each module (15%); three written papers at the end of the year (50%); literature review and essay (10%); and research project (30 credits) (25%).

MASTER'S DEGREES

MASTER OF MEDICINE

[Application has been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register all MMed specialisations as independent, "named" qualifications. Some specialisations have already been registered as named qualifications (and have SAQA registration numbers) and the SAQA registration of others is awaited. See table below for qualification and plan codes and SAQA registration numbers, where these exist. See p13 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. streams.]

- (a) *The Master of Medicine trains medical doctors to become specialists in one of a range of disciplines. Qualified specialists wishing to undergo subspecialty training must apply for the MPhil degree for subspecialty training.*
- (b) *Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.*

Minimum generic admission requirements

FMA1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMed degree unless he / she:

- (a) is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by the Senate for this purpose; and
- (b) has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical practitioner; and
- (c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

FMA1.2 Some disciplines have additional admission requirements, such as completion of the Primary and/or Intermediate College of Medicine examination or additional clinical experience. *(See outlines of programmes below.)* Applicants who do not meet the additional admission requirements are considered at the discretion of the head of the discipline concerned.

Specialities offered

FMA2 Training is offered in the following branches of medical practice:

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 111

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Anaesthesia	MM001	AAE01	Anaesthesia	Awaited
Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM100	CHM01	Surgery	21413
Clinical Pharmacology	MM101	MDN03	Medicine	21416
Dermatology	MM102	MDN04	Medicine	21417
Diagnostic Radiology	MM103	RAY06	Radiation Medicine	16460
Emergency Medicine	MM022	CHM02	Surgery	Awaited
Family Medicine	MM001	PPH09	Public Health & Family Medicine	Awaited
Medical Genetics	MM001	LAB15	Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medicine	Awaited
Medicine	MM104	MDN12	Medicine	16444
Neurology	MM105	MDN14	Medicine	16445
Neurosurgery	MM106	CHM04	Surgery	16446
Nuclear Medicine	MM107	RAY03	Radiation Medicine	16448
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MM108	OBS03	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	16450
Occupational Medicine	MM027	PPH08	Public Health	62989
Ophthalmology	MM109	CHM05	Surgery	16452
Orthopaedic Surgery	MM110	CHM06	Surgery	16453

112 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Otorhinolaryngology	MM111	CHM07	Surgery	16454
Paediatric Surgery	MM001	CHM08	Surgery	Awaited
Paediatrics	MM112	PED11	Paediatrics and Child Health	16455
Pathology (Anatomical)	MM113	LAB01	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	3649
Pathology (Chemical)	MM114	LAB03	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21414
Pathology (Clinical)	MM115	LAB22	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21415
Pathology (Forensic)	MM116	LAB07	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21418
Pathology (Haematological)	MM117	LAB10	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21419
Pathology (Microbiological)	MM001	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Pathology (Virological)	MM001	LAB21	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	MM118	CHM09	Surgery	16456
Psychiatry	MM119	PRY09	Psychiatry and Mental Health	16457
Public Health Medicine	MM120	PPH11	Public Health and Family Medicine	16458
Radiation Oncology	MM121	RAY04	Radiation Medicine	16459
Surgery	MM122	CHM10	Surgery	16461
Urology	MM123	CHM12	Surgery	16462

Registration

- FMA3.1 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FMA3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

Duration of training

- FMA4.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation (*see training time stipulated under each discipline below*).
- FMA4.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

Progression

- FMA5 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional specialist supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

Assessment

- FMA6.1 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline.
[Note: Minor Dissertation MMed candidates must each have a supervisor. Guidelines for candidates and supervisors are available from the Faculty Office.]
- FMA6.2 A candidate may not be permitted to undergo the examination for Part 2 unless he/she has successfully completed Part 1 and such approved experience as may be prescribed for the speciality concerned. This may include successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and Part 3 (the minor dissertation) are awarded the MMed degree and may apply for registration as specialists.
- FMA6.3 The candidate may be granted credit for and exemption from the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed similar examination at another university or institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1.
[Note: Candidates are generally required to complete examination of the College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examinations.]

Dissertation

- FMA7.1 Registrars are required to complete an academic component/dissertation before they may apply to register as specialists.
- FMA7.2 The minor dissertation candidate should submit his/her dissertation within the period of training. An extension of this period may be allowed, and a candidate permitted to submit his / her dissertation within two years of completing his / her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number. In

114 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

some disciplines, registrars may be required to complete their dissertations prior to writing the final Part 2 examination.

FMA7.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

FMA7.4 The minor dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual specialities:

ANAESTHESIA

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder (Department of Anaesthesia)

Additional admission requirement

FMA8 Applicants must have six months of anaesthetic experience plus an approved qualification (DA or FCA Part 1).

Duration of training

FMA9 Four years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum

FMA10 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
AAE7003W	MMed in Anaesthesia Part 1	9	60
AAE7004W	MMed in Anaesthesia Part 2	9	60
AAE7002W	MMed in Anaesthesia Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anaesthesia:

AAE7003W MMed in ANAESTHESIA PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7003W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such foundational knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Course content includes physics, the principles of clinical measurements, pharmacology, physiology and chemical pathology as these relate to anaesthetic practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the College of Anaesthetists examination, comprising a three-hour paper, and may undergo an oral examination. For more information see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

AAE7004W MMED IN ANAESTHESIA PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirement: AAE7003W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa and undergo training in a training unit accredited by the Health Professions Council of South. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7004W. The aim of this course is to enable candidates to apply their foundational sciences knowledge to the management of clinical conditions in the practice of anaesthesia. Content includes the principles and practice of anaesthesia and analgesia, including pre- and post-operative treatment, clinical medicine and surgery related to the practice of anaesthesia, critical care medicine, the application of anatomy and pathology to the speciality, the history of its development, theories of narcosis, and molecular mechanisms of anaesthesia. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: AAE7003W; successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures; at least three years following full registration by HPCSA; and evidence of an assignment of at least three months to an intensive care unit on a full-time basis.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Anaesthetists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, an oral and a clinical examination. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

AAE7002W MMED IN ANAESTHESIA PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirement: AAE7004W.

Course outline: A minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in anaesthesia. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof P Zilla (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

FMA11 Applicants must have completed the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The Intermediate Examination is a recommendation.

Duration of training

FMA12 Five to six years for clinical training, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum

FMA13 The curriculum outline is as follows:

116 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7019W	MMed in Cardiothoracic Surgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7020W	MMed in Cardiothoracic Surgery Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Cardiothoracic Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist cardiothoracic surgeons. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Cardiothoracic Surgery, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ's and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate Examination are twelve months surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post, of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than cardiothoracic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7004W; at least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7019W MMED IN CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7019W. The curriculum covers the principles of surgery in general and the principles of the surgical speciality disciplines. This includes the theory and practice of general and cardiothoracic surgery. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months of surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be in general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than cardiothoracic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7010W; successful completion of at least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma, intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months, at least six months must be spent in general surgery and six months in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). In addition, the candidate must have obtained the ATLS Certificate. At least two and a half years must have been spent in cardiothoracic surgery. Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and an oral examination.

CHM7020W MMED CARDIO-THORACIC SURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Candidates produce a minor dissertation under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in cardiothoracic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

- FMA14 (a) Applicants for the four-year (full-time) postgraduate MMed in Clinical Pharmacology must have MBChB as well as two years' clinical experience since their internship.
- (b) All applicants short-listed will be interviewed and will require confidential referee reports.

Duration of training

FMA15 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

118 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Curriculum

FMA16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7034W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 1	9	60
MDN7035W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 2	9	60
MDN7036W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pharmacology:

MDN7034W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7034W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines that candidates will later apply to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Content includes pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, the autonomic nervous system; drug hypersensitivity; pharmacoconomics; drug interactions; drug discovery, evaluation and development; ethical principles relevant to clinical research and good clinical practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed 15 months' full-time post-internship training as a clinical pharmacology registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology at the time of applying to enter for the Part I examination.

Assessment: Two written papers in the basic sciences.

MDN7035W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman

Course entry requirement: CHM7033W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7035W. Content includes the rational use of all major therapeutic classes of drugs; therapeutic drug monitoring; principles and practice; complementary and traditional medicines/natural medicinal products; poisoning and overdose; drugs of abuse; drug discovery, evaluation and development; medico-legal and regulatory aspects of medicines in South Africa; and adverse drug reactions. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least three years' full-time post-internship training as a registrar / clinical assistant in either of the following combinations: (a) All three years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology; or (b) two years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology plus one year as a registrar in a satellite clinical teaching department (this is relevant as 25% of clinical pharmacology training must be in clinical care). In addition, the submission of logbook is a prerequisite for writing the Part 2 examination.

Assessment: Two written papers on the principles and practice of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics; an Objective Structured Clinical Examination; and an oral examination. Candidates are assessed on their ability to apply the principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics to complex clinical and policy-making scenarios.

MDN7036W MMed CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof G Maartens and Prof M Blockman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical pharmacology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of minor dissertation.

DERMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr R Lehloenyia

Additional admission requirement

FMA17 Applicants should have at least two years of supervised medical practice (which may include the internship and community service), plus a further minimum of one year of medical practice or medical research in a field related to dermatology.

Duration of training

FMA18 Four years, including research, completion of the dissertation, maintenance of a portfolio of learning and experience.

Curriculum

FMA19 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7026W	MMed in Dermatology Part 1	9	60
MDN7027W	MMed in Dermatology Part 2	9	60
MDN7025W	MMed in Dermatology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Dermatology:

MDN7026W MMed DERMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr R Lehloenyia

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching

120 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine, and receive credit towards MDN7026W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable the subsequent training of candidates in the application of such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of dermatology. Content includes anatomy and histochemistry with special reference to the skin, as well as physiology, biochemistry and principles of pathology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: This examination should be taken within the first six to 18 months of admission to registrarship.

Assessment: Written papers, an oral and a practical examination. See details in regulations of College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

MDN7027W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr R Lehloeny

Course entry requirement: MDN7026W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7027W. The aim of this course is to apply foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in dermatology. Content includes the principles and practice of dermatology; histopathology of the skin; mycology; and common diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least four years of approved training, or two years of such training and one year of approved training in medicine. Submission of a clinical logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers, a clinical examination and an oral.

MDN7025W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr R Lehloeny

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY

Convener: Prof S Beningfield (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA20 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum

FMA21 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
RAY7017W	MMed in Radiology Part 1	9	60
RAY7020W	MMed in Radiology Part 2	9	60
RAY7021W	MMed in Radiology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Diagnostic Radiology:

RAY7017W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof S Beningfield

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7017W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such foundational knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of radiology. Content includes general physics, thermionics, principles of diagnostic ultrasound and of rhemography; diagnostic applications; radiation physics, radiographic photography, diagnostic X-ray equipment construction, general radiation biology and anatomy; radiological protection and techniques. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Full-time approved training of at least one year, at least six months' training in a recognised department of anatomy or pathology.

Assessment: Two written papers and two oral examinations. .

RAY7020W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof S Beningfield

Course entry requirement: RAY7017W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7020W. The aim of the course is to apply foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of diagnostic radiology. Content includes nuclear medicine, thermography and ultrasonics, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and clinical medical practice and pathology as applied to diagnostic radiology.

DP requirement: Four years' approved training; submission of a logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part II examination of the College of Radiology. The examination comprises three written papers and an oral examination.

RAY7021W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof S Beningfield

122 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in diagnostic radiology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

Convener: Prof L Wallis (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMA22 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA23 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7056W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 1	9	60
CHM7057W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 2	9	60
CHM7058W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed in Emergency Medicine:

CHM7056W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Wallis

Course entry requirements: Current ATLS; ACLS; APLS/PALS certification is required.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as emergency medicine specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7056W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of emergency medicine. The Part 1 course covers a wide range of disciplines and topics within those disciplines that relate to the field of emergency medicine; including clinical anatomy; clinical pathology, including infectious diseases and diseases of the immune system; physiology; and clinical pharmacology and toxicology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Emergency Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Two written papers on the basic sciences (3 hours each); and two multiple-choice question papers. Emphasis in the latter is on clinical anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology relevant to the practise of emergency care.

CHM7057W MMed EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Wallis

Course entry requirement: CHM7056W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists in emergency medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7057W. Content includes pre-hospital emergency care; resuscitative problems and techniques; acute signs and symptoms in adults and in children; emergency wound management; cardiovascular, pulmonary gastro-intestinal, infectious diseases and allergy, toxicology, environmental emergencies; endocrine, haematologic, oncologic, neurological emergencies, eye, ear, nose, throat and oral emergencies; trauma; fractures and dislocations; muscular, ligamentous and rheumatic disorders; psychosocial disorders, abuse and assault; imaging modalities; and common implantable devices. A wide range of lectures is offered and a number of short courses recommended, such as Wound Management; Emergency Management of Severe Burns; Disaster Medicine and Aviation Medicine. See full syllabus at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate will have to complete six short courses, of which the following four are obligatory: Neonatal Advance Life Support, Disaster Medicine, Aviation Medicine and Clinical Research Methods 1 (CHM6005F). The choice of recognised elective short courses is available from the convener. Candidates are also required to have completed the Level 1 Emergency Ultrasound certification prior to registration for the FCEM(SA) final examination. To write the final College of Emergency Medicine examination, applicants must have successfully completed the Primary examination; been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years post-internship; have completed at least three years of the training and have submitted a CMSA-approved comprehensive critical performance portfolio. Registrars must also submit and pass the part 3 dissertation prior to sitting the Part 2 examination.

Assessment: The final examination consists of written, OSCE, clinical and oral assessments. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

CHM7058W MMed EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Wallis

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

FAMILY MEDICINE

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

FMA24 In addition to the general MMed admission requirements, applicants

124 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (a) will be interviewed;
- (b) are required to submit contact details for references from their current or most recent employer and one other referee;
- (c) are required to submit proof of registration as medical practitioner with the HPCSA and a letter of good standing with the Council, and proof of completion of internship and community service. Foreign-trained doctors will require equivalent experience and limited HPCSA registration.

Duration of training and examination

FMA25 Training takes four years. The part 1 examination can be taken after two years of training. The part 2 examination can be taken after three years of training. Candidates may apply for the part 2 examination only once they have successfully submitted a dissertation and have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training.

Curriculum outline

FMA26.1 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7072W	MMed in Family Medicine Part 1	9	60
PPH7073W	MMed in Family Medicine Part 2	9	60
PPH7074W	MMed in Family Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

FMA26.2 During their rotation, registrars will rotate through community health centres, district and secondary hospitals. Registrars need to complete a portfolio, including a logbook of clinical experience which outlines the minimum experience they must obtain during their clinical rotations.

Courses for MMed specialisation in Family Medicine:

PPH7072W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist family physicians. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Family Practitioners. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7072W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in family medicine. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The Part 1 examination can be taken after two years of MMed training.

Assessment: This takes the form of OSCE, clinical, oral, written and computer-based examination and a simulated consultation. Coursework accounts for 50% of the final mark for Part 1. Both aspects of the exam – the theoretical (written including MCQ-type questions) and practical (OSCE and clinical examinations) must be passed independently with a minimum of 50%.

PPH7073W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: PPH7072W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist family physicians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Family Practitioners and receive credit towards PPH7073W. The Part 2 component aims to develop an appropriate diagnostic ability against the background of family practice; treatment, with special reference to medications in common usage, side effects and interactions; preliminary treatment of emergencies of various types; psycho-social aspects concerning emotional and personality disturbances; preventive medicine, e.g. immunisation, genetic counselling, nutrition, mental health and environmental hygiene; knowledge of community services or organisations which might be complementary to the family physician's field of endeavour; and ability in practise management, including consulting room planning, programme for the routine day, clinical notes and accounting. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The Part 2 examination can be taken after a minimum of three years of full-time post-internship training. Candidates may not apply for the Part 2 examination until they have successfully submitted a dissertation and have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training. Candidates must have obtained a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of competence.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Family Practitioners. The examination consists of two written papers, each of three hours' duration; a clinical examination; and an oral examination.

PPH7074W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in family medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MEDICAL GENETICS

Convener: Dr K Fieggen (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirement

FMA27 Preference will be given to applicants who have at least twelve months' experience in paediatrics and / or obstetrics and gynaecology and / or internal medicine. This experience should be obtained in a secondary or tertiary healthcare facility.

Duration of training

FMA28 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA29 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7045W	MMed in Medical Genetics Part 1	9	60
LAB7046W	MMed in Medical Genetics Part 2	9	60
LAB7047W	MMed in Medical Genetics Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Medical Genetics:

LAB7045W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr K Fieggem

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Geneticists. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Medical Geneticists and receive credit towards LAB7045W. Course content aims to build a comprehensive knowledge of basic sciences relative to the practise of medical genetics; including molecular and cell biology; laboratory techniques and interpretation of laboratory results, genetic disorders and birth defects; elementary statistics; public health genetics, applied anatomy, physiology and embryology and ethical aspects and principles of genetic counselling. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The examination is written prior to completing 30 months as a full-time registrar. Candidates must have completed a minimum 80 hours' genetic counselling course (40 hours basic counselling skills course and 40 hours experiential training, over an 18-month period) and must submit evidence that he/she has completed at least 12 months in a full-time post as a registrar in an HPCSA-registered medical genetics unit.

Assessment: Three written papers. Each of the papers contributes 1/3 to the final mark. Candidates who obtain less than 45% in any paper will fail the examination.

LAB7046W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr K Fieggem

Course entry requirement: LAB7045W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Geneticists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit LAB7046W. The aim of the course is to train candidates in the clinical conditions and management strategies in medical genetics: to diagnose patients with medical genetic conditions and birth defects; to judge when to seek the help of other specialists and subspecialists; and to act as the patient's advocate, advisor and guide within the discipline of medical genetics. Candidates gain a detailed knowledge of medical and public health genetics, together with the principles and practices of genetic counselling, medical ethics and of laboratory genetic tests. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least four years post-internship and three years' full-time training as a registrar; and a completed logbook.

Assessment: The examination comprises a written examination; an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE); a clinical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7047W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr K Fieggen

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the medical genetics. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MEDICINE

Conveners: Dr P J Raubenheimer (clinical training) and Prof K Barnes (Dissertation) (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA30 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA31 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7005W	MMed in Medicine Part 1	9	60
MDN7006W	MMed in Medicine Part 2	9	60
MDN7007W	MMed in Medicine Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Medicine:

MDN7005W MMED MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7005W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of internal medicine. The curriculum includes the “micro” and “macro” anatomy and physiology of relevant tissues and organs; general and relevant pathology and histopathology; relevant clinical pathology, general principles and interpretation of commonly used tests; applied critical care pathophysiology, biotechnology and measurements of vital organ functions; applied biotechnology; principles of genetics, cell biology, structure and function and molecular biology; principles of

128 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

applied biochemistry; basic sciences of immunology; pharmacology; physiology and pathophysiology of acid/base and electrolyte balance; principles of epidemiology; a working knowledge of imaging techniques and tests; research methodology and statistical evaluation is regarded as an applied science to the principles and practice of clinical bedside medicine. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed at least 15 months' full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of medicine.

Assessment: Two written papers in the basic sciences.

MDN7006W MMED MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer

Course entry requirement: MDN7005W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Physicians and receive credit towards MDN7006W. Content includes the principles and practice of medicine, ethical issues and health policies, with a particular emphasis on diseases important in the South African context, cost-effective investigation and treatment. See details in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have completed three years' full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant and must also submit a logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers on the principles and practice of medicine; and a clinical examination.

MDN7007W MMED MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the speciality of medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The standard aimed for is a potentially publishable article in a national or international peer-reviewed journal. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Registrars are required to attend 80% of the departmental clinical research methods course (with 70% attendance in year one) and complete all CRM tests.

Assessment: External examination of minor dissertation.

NEUROLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirement

FMA32 Applicants to the MMed Neurology must preferably have at least one year's experience (excluding internship and community service) in general medicine. Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Part 1 of the FCN(SA).

Duration of training

FMA33 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA34 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7028W	MMed in Neurology Part 1	9	60
MDN7029W	MMed in Neurology Part 2	9	60
MDN7030W	MMed in Neurology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurology:

MDN7028W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7028W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of neurology. Content includes neuroanatomy and neurophysiology, neuropathy, neuropharmacology, neurochemistry (especially neurotransmitters), genetics, immunology as applied to the nervous system, statistics, and the neurophysiological basis of electroencephalograph, electroneurography and electromyography. See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers.

MDN7029W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer

Course entry requirement: None. (Parts 1 and 2 may be taken concurrently if all entry requirements have been met).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Neurologists and receive credit towards MDN7029W. Content includes the principles and practice of clinical neurology, interpretations of neuro-physical investigations, neuroradiology, basic clinical epidemiology and applications of basic neurosciences. See detailed curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Completion of Part 1 (or intention to take Parts 1 and 2 concurrently); at least four years of medical practice (including one year of internship); appointment as a registrar in neurology for at least two years and six months and approved experience in neuropathology for at least six months; or full-time appointment as a registrar in neurology for two years plus full-time

130 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

appointment as a registrar in general medicine, psychiatry, neurosurgery or neuro-ophthalmology for one year.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examinations of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

MDN7030W MMed NEUROLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neurology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

NEUROSURGERY

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen (Division of Neurosurgery, Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements:

FMA35 The FCS Primary examination with neuroanatomy is a requirement for entry to the training programme and the FCS Intermediate examination is a recommendation. Candidates without this requirement will be considered for admission at the discretion of the Head of the Division of Neurosurgery.

Duration of training

FMA36 Five to six years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA37 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7026W	MMed in Neurosurgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7027W	MMed in Neurosurgery Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurosurgery:

CHM7004W MMed SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to all the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Cardiothoracic Surgery, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ's and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months' surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than neurosurgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7026W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7026W. The curriculum includes the principles and practice of neurosurgery, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Neurosurgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have obtained the ATLS Certificate and must have passed the Intermediate examination of the College of Neurosurgery.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Neurosurgery. The examination comprises three written papers, as well as clinical, practical and oral examinations in

132 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

the theory and practise of neurosurgery, including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7027W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neurosurgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

NUCLEAR MEDICINE

Convener: Dr T Kotze (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Additional admission requirements:

- FMA38 (a) Grade 12 Higher grade mathematics and physics/physical science with a distinction pass in each, or an excellent pass in physics at tertiary level
(b) MBChB or equivalent
(c) A minimum of six months' rotation in general internal medicine as a medical officer or at a level of medical officer.

Duration of training

FMA39 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA40 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
RAY7012W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 1	9	60
RAY7013W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 2	9	60
RAY7014W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Nuclear Medicine:

RAY7012W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as nuclear medicinespecialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the

College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians and receive credit towards RAY7012W.

The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in nuclear medicine. Content includes radiation physics, radiation protection, radiation biology, instrumentation, statistics, applied physiology, anatomy and pathology. The detailed curriculum and examination rules are available in the regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Appointment as a registrar in nuclear medicine for at least one year; at least one year of family practice post-internship, of which six months may be in an HPCSA-recognised department of internal medicine, radiation oncology or diagnostic radiology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises two written papers and an oral examination.

RAY7013W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirement: RAY7012W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as nuclear medicine specialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7012W. Course material includes clinical nuclear medicine, radiopharmacology, in-vitro studies and the therapeutic use of radionuclides. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Medical practice of at least five years, including one year of internship, of which at least three years were in a recognised department of nuclear medicine as a registrar.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises three papers, a study reporting session and an oral examination.

RAY7014W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in nuclear medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

134 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Additional admission requirements

FMA41 Adequate clinical experience, the ability to run a labour ward independently with consultant cover and sufficient surgical experience in obstetric surgery, as defined by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This is assessed both on the basis of referees' reports and documentation of experience. Successful completion of the Part 1 examination is a recommendation.

(Most registrars join the programme having completed their internship, their community service training and a further six to twelve months in a medical officer post in obstetrics and gynaecology.)

Duration of training

FMA42 A minimum of four years for clinical training, a possible additional year for research and completion of a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA43 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
OBS7004W	MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1	9	60
OBS7006W	MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 2	9	60
OBS7007W	MMed in Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:

OBS7004W MMed OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist obstetricians and gynaecologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards OBS7004W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in obstetrics and gynaecology. Content includes anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, microbiology, pathology, physiology and statistics. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Obstetrics and Gynaecology at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A portfolio of clinical experience which outlines the minimum obstetric and gynaecological experience candidates must obtain.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The examination consists of three written papers.

OBS7006W MMed OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy

Course entry requirement: OBS7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist obstetricians and gynaecologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of

the South African College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards OBS7006W. Content includes the principles and practice of obstetrics and gynaecology, including reproductive medicine, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, maternal and fetal medicine, family planning, community obstetrics and such aspects of other medical disciplines as are relevant. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Completion of dissertation and approved clinical experience (at least four years post-internship) as outlined in the portfolio; in obstetrics, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a maternity hospital department; and in gynaecology, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a gynaecological hospital/department; submission of logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The examination consists of two written papers, an OSCE (oral examination) and an OSPE (practical examination).

OBS7007W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in obstetrics and gynaecology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA44.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation

FMA44.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

Curriculum outline

FMA45 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7056W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 1	9	60
PPH7057W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 2	9	60
PPH7058W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed in Occupational Medicine:

PPH7056W MMed OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as occupational physicians. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Public Health Medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7056W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in occupational medicine. Content includes theory of basic public and occupational health sciences, including epidemiology, biostatistics and health economics; social and behavioural sciences including industrial relations and psychology; occupational medicine and toxicology (basic, intermediate and advanced); occupational hygiene; occupational safety; occupational health management systems; environmental health. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least three years as a registered student for the MMed (Occupational Medicine) and appointment as a registrar.

Assessment: Three written papers and an oral examination.

PPH7057W MMed OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirement: PPH7056W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as occupational physicians. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Public Health Medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7057W.

The objective of this course is to train the registrar to be able to diagnose and manage all aspects of work-related disease or disability or threats to health and well-being of individual employees. This includes the ability to interpret chest radiology, lung function testing, bronchial challenge testing, audiometry, toxicological testing, vision screening, hematological and biochemical testing, testing for infection and immune function, allergy testing, and patch testing; to treat common occupational diseases where appropriate; to conduct fitness, impairment and disability assessment and implement workplace accommodation, disability management and workers' compensation claims administration; and to counsel and/or refer employees with occupational health problems affecting work capacity. See detailed curriculum and regulation rules in regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Apart from the relevant certificate by the Head of Department that the candidate has completed the minimum period of training in a registrar position, the candidate shall submit six copies of a short report (maximum 4000 words) on an occupational health topic; evidence of having passed the equivalent of an MMed dissertation in occupational health; the proposed field/topic for discussion during the oral discourse.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Public Health Medicine. The examination includes three written papers covering basic public health sciences and occupational health sciences (occupational medicine, occupational hygiene and occupational health management). In addition, the candidate attends an oral examination in three parts.

PPH7058W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in occupational medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Convener: Prof C Cook (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

- FMA46 (a) Candidates are required to have completed the Primary Examination of the College of Ophthalmology of South Africa.
 (b) The Diploma of the College of Ophthalmology is a recommendation.

Duration of training

FMA47 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA48 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F Level	NQF credits
CHM7032W	MMed in Ophthalmology Part 1	9	60
CHM7069W	MMed in Ophthalmology Part 2A	9	30
CHM7030W	MMed in Ophthalmology Part 2B	9	30
CHM7031W	MMed in Ophthalmology Part 3	9	60

Total NQF credits:

180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Ophthalmology:

CHM7032W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 1A

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7032W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies

138 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

in ophthalmology. The course includes anatomy and embryology of the head and neck; specialised anatomy and embryology of the visual system; ocular and visual physiology; general principles of physiology, genetics, basic statistics, biochemistry, molecular biology, pharmacology, immunology and microbiology. See detailed curriculum and examination rules in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. There are two written papers and a subminimum of 50% is required for each.

CHM7069W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: CHM7032W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7069W. Content includes all aspects of diagnosis and management of non-surgical ocular and orbital disease; metabolic and heredo-familial conditions effecting the eye and adnexa; ocular syndrome; paediatric ophthalmology, neurology, general medicine, radiology, otorhinolaryngology etc., as related to ophthalmology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7032W.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination may include written, clinical and oral examinations.

CHM7030W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: CHM7069W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7030W. Training includes the diagnosis and management of orbital, ocular and adnexal conditions amenable to surgery; surgical techniques; complications and management of ocular surgery; recent advances in ocular and related surgery; the management of strabismus and of the surgical aspects of congenital anomalies. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate may be admitted to the final Part II examination having produced evidence of having been qualified to practice medicine for a period of not less than four years, including the year of internship; and having completed a period of not less than three years training in ophthalmology in a full-time post-internship post approved by the CMSA.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination comprises two three-hour written papers, clinical and oral examinations.

CHM7031W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in ophthalmology. The

dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof R Dunn (Department of Surgery)

Additional admissions requirement

FMA49 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA50 Five years, including completion of the minor dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA51 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7035W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2B	9	30
CHM7036W	MMed in Orthopaedic Surgery Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Orthopaedic Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof R Dunn

DP requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQs and / or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine, and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate examination are twelve months' surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than orthopaedic surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7035W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7035W. Content includes the theory and practice of orthopaedic surgery, including operative surgery and the applied basic sciences; orthopaedic trauma (adult and paediatric); reconstructive orthopaedic surgery; orthopaedic pathology; material aimed at covering a range of orthopaedic cognitive and affective objectives; hand surgery; elective adult reconstructive surgery; and a range of other orthopaedic topics. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of College of Orthopaedic Surgeons, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least four years' practice excluding internship and community service, three of which in a recognised orthopaedic training post certified by the academic head of the department of orthopaedic surgery; logbook; ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. The examination includes three three-hour written papers on applied orthopaedic knowledge of anatomy, pathology, physiology, radiology and biomechanics; two papers on the full spectrum of orthopaedics including adult and paediatric trauma, paediatric orthopaedics, spinal surgery, surgical rheumatology and arthroplasty, hand and foot surgery, sports injuries and arthroscopy, amputations, orthotics and prosthetics; a final clinical examination; and an oral examination.

CHM7036W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in orthopaedic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

Convener: Prof J Fagan (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

- FMA52 (a) Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgery. Only in exceptional cases and at the discretion of the Head of Division may a registrar be appointed to the Division prior to completion of the Intermediate examination of the CMSA.
- (b) Applicants are required to have completed at least 12 months' approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines.

Duration of training

FMA53 Four years, including research and completion of dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA54 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7040W	MMed in Otorhinolaryngology Part 2B	9	30
CHM7041W	MMed in Otorhinolaryngology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Otorhinolaryngology:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the

142 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

principles of pathology and microbiology. See full curriculum in regulations of College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary Examination of the College of Cardiothoracic Surgery. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQ's and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the Intermediate Examination are twelve months' surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than otorhinolaryngology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7040W MMED OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist otorhinolaryngologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology and receive credit towards CHM7040W. The aim of this course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the basic sciences offered in Part 1. It includes applied anatomy; applied physiology; special pathology; and audiology. Candidates cover the full spectrum of otorhinolaryngological medicine and otorhinolaryngological surgery, including head and neck surgery. The spectrum of congenital anomalies and acquired pathologies and their clinical management, upon which this examination is based, will include all conditions pertinent to modern otorhinolaryngological practise and head and neck surgical practice. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Otorhinolaryngology of SA, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W; at least four years' clinical practice, of which at least three should be in an approved training position in otorhinolaryngology. Candidates must also produce a logbook covering all activities of their training and must have obtained the ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology. A written paper; clinical, practical and oral examination in each of the special basic sciences and audiology; the theory and practise of otorhinolaryngology; and the theory and practise of head and neck surgery, including operative surgery.

CHM7041W MMED OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 3

HEQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in otorhinolaryngology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

FMA55 Applicants must have completed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA56 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA57 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7059W	MMed in Paediatric Surgery Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7060W	MMed in Paediatric Surgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7061W	MMed in Paediatric Surgery Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatric Surgery:

CHM7059W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatric Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7059W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the

144 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

speciality of paediatric surgery. Content includes anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate should have successfully completed the Basic Surgical Skills course prior to applying for the Primary examination.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination of the College of Paediatric Surgeons. The examination usually consists of one or more written papers about the basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirement: CHM7059W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Content includes the principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. See curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, and cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7060W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirements: CHM7059W; CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Paediatric Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7060W. Content includes the principles and practice of paediatric surgery, including embryology, applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and related radiological and therapeutic aspects, including foetal diagnosis and treatment. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have passed the Primary examinations; must have completed not less than 12 months of approved post-community service training as a registered medical practitioner, in surgery, with at least six months in general surgery, not less than three months in ICU and not less than three months in trauma/emergency surgery and must have obtained the ATLS Certificate.

Assessment: Two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences. This will consist of two three-hour multiple-choice papers.

CHM7061W MMed PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training

FMA58 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA59 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7004W	MMed in Paediatrics Part 1	9	60
PED7006W	MMed in Paediatrics Part 2	9	60
PED7007W	MMed in Paediatrics Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatrics:

PED7004W MMed PAEDIATRICS PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7004W. The course aims to build knowledge in the principles of paediatrics and child health with special reference to those aspects of applied sciences and therapeutics of importance to the foetus and the care of the neonate infant, toddler, pre-school and school child and adolescent. Content includes the therapeutics of importance of the care of the paediatric age group, including the normal and abnormal growth and development of the infant and child; the embryology and anatomy applicable to the above; relevant epidemiology; statistics; genetics, physiology; biochemistry; pathology; microbiology and

146 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

parasitology; and the principles of therapeutics. See curriculum and examination details in of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Registered general practitioner (post-internship). The CMSA Senate, through its Examinations and Credentials Committee, will consider the eligibility of candidates, which may include their professional and ethical standing.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises three written papers.

PED7006W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirement: PED7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist paediatricians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7006W. Content includes the principles of child health, including knowledge of those aspects of foetal life, childhood and adolescence important to promotion of normal growth, development and health, health surveillance, preventive health, educational medicine and management of children with handicaps; the art and practice of clinical paediatrics. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: PED7004W.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises two written papers, a written OSCE, and a clinical examination.

PED7007W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatrics. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (ANATOMICAL)

Convener: Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA60 The programme covers a minimum of four years' training in anatomical pathology, including cytology. Irrespective of what earlier training may have been undertaken, candidates are required to write and pass Part I (LAB7007W) of the examination within 24 months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology.

An additional (fifth) year is required for completion of research and a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA61 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7007W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 1A	9	60
LAB7002W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7003W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anatomical Pathology:

LAB7007W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Govender

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge of the basic principles of pathology, including molecular pathology and autopsy pathology, and to train the candidate in laboratory management. Content includes cell (including gene) and tissue (histology) structure; embryology and development; principals pathology; the molecular and genetic bases of disease; the principles of immunology; the pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases; the principles of the light microscope including photomicroscopy, fluorescent microscopy, the electron microscope. See curriculum details in regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: For admission to the Part I examination the candidate must have completed a minimum of 18 months' approved training in pathology or in laboratory medicine.

Assessment: The Part I examination consists of one written paper of three hours each plus a practical examination.

LAB7002W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Govender

Course entry requirement: Part 1 LAB7007W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialis anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7002W. This course builds on the foundational knowledge in basic sciences covered in the Part 1 course. Material covered includes the diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology; classifications of tumours; use of special stains, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy, morphometry etc. in diagnostic anatomical pathology; diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology, epidemiology of disease; and laboratory management. . See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must also have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of anatomical pathology; and at least three months must have been spent full-

time in an approved cytology laboratory. This may be part of the minimum 2 and a half years training in anatomical pathology. The candidate will be required to submit a certificate from the head of the department that he/she has properly completed a minimum of 50 autopsies and is able to cut and stain frozen sections.

Assessment: Before being admitted to the Part 2 examination a candidate shall have had at least 42 months' approved experience in anatomical pathology. There are two written papers of three hours each; an autopsy; a practical examination; and an oral examination.

LAB7003W MMed ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Govender

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (CHEMICAL)

Convener: Prof AD Marais (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA62 A minimum of three years in chemical pathology, plus an additional year at registrar level in chemical pathology, medical microbiology, haematology, immunology, anatomical pathology, cytology, general medicine, paediatrics or a combination of these disciplines other than chemical pathology. The candidate is required to pass the Part I examination in the relevant discipline, or, where such an examination is not offered, to obtain a written statement from the Head of the relevant Division that he/she has achieved a satisfactory standard of competence in that discipline. An additional (fifth) year is necessary to do research and complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA63 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7013W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 1B	9	60
LAB7014W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7015W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Chemical Pathology:

LAB7013W MMed CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof AD Marais

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7013W. The course aims to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences applicable to the practice of chemical pathology. The course covers the theory, principles and practice of physiology, chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The examination must be completed within eighteen months of formal training.

Assessment: Two written papers of three hours each and a practical examination.

LAB7014W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof AD Marais

Course entry requirement: LAB7013W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7014W. The course is aimed at consolidating and providing further training in the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a Department of Chemical Pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination in Chemical Pathology of the College of Pathologists. The examination consists of two written papers of three hours each; a practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7015W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof AD Marais

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in chemical pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (CLINICAL)

Convener: Dr F Omar (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA64 The candidate must complete sixteen months of approved training in each of the following disciplines of pathology: chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, as well as six months in virology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part I examination in that discipline. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. The candidate shall be eligible to continue with training in the next discipline if the candidate has successfully completed the Part I examination for the previous discipline. Failure to pass the Part I examination must be followed by a six month-extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only one Part I examination during their entire training course.

In addition to training specified above, and before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, a candidate must have completed a further six months of training in pathology disciplines, which may be divided among chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, virology and immunology, according to the candidate's choice, provided such a choice is acceptable to the Heads of the Divisions concerned. The MMed Part 2 examination includes chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology. It may also include immunology. The examination will include written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on the candidate's passing the prior written examination. A dissertation must be completed during the training course.

Curriculum outline

FMA65 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB6010W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1A (Chemical Pathology)	9	18
LAB6011W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1B (Haematology)	9	18
LAB6012W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1C Clinical (Medical Microbiology)	9	18
LAB6013W	MMed Pathology 1D (Virology)	9	18
LAB7004W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7005W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pathology:

LAB6010W MMed CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1A (CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY)
NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit

in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Pathologists and receive credit towards LAB6010W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in chemical pathology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part I examination in that discipline.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Failure to pass the Part I examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part I examination during their entire training period.

LAB6011W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1B (HAEMATOLOGY)

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: LAB6011W

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6011W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in clinical and laboratory haematology, including blood transfusion. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in haematology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

Failure to pass the Part I examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination.

Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part I examination during their entire training period.

LAB6012W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C (MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of Part 1B.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College of Medicine and receive credit towards LAB6012W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in medical microbiology. Content covers clinical and laboratory microbiology including bacteriology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in medical microbiology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure

152 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB6013W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1D (VIROLOGY)

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of Part 1C.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6013W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge in virology. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed six months of approved training in virology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates will be permitted to repeat only on Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB7004W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all Part 1 examinations.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7004W. The aim of the course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the disciplines of chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology completed in the Part 1 component of training, and to cover the theory, principles and practise of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the different biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. Clinical and laboratory pathology is also covered. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology, which must include a minimum of one in each of chemical pathology, laboratory haematology and medical microbiology.

Assessment: The candidate writes the Part 2 examination of the South African College of Pathology. The final examination comprises three written papers of three hours each: one in each of chemical pathology, haematology and medical microbiology; a practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7005W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was

registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (FORENSIC)

Convener: Prof L J Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA66 The prescribed programme shall cover a minimum of twelve months' training experience in anatomical pathology (Part 1) and three years' experience in forensic pathology (Part 2). Candidates are required to complete Part 1 within eighteen months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA67 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7007W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Disciplines Part 1A	9	60
LAB7016W	MMed in Forensic Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7017W	MMed in Forensic Pathology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Forensic Pathology:

LAB7007W MMED PATHOLOGY DISCIPLINES PART 1A

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The aim of the course is to build foundational knowledge in pathology that will enable candidates to describe features that may be diagnostic, or to diagnose or offer differential diagnoses where relevant, as well as comment on special stains that may be required to confirm their diagnosis. This includes the principles of general pathology, the pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases (including the vascular system, the heart, the haemopoietic system, the lympho-reticular and the lung, the head and neck, the gastrointestinal system, the liver and biliary tract, the pancreas, the kidneys and urinary tract, the breast, endocrine system, skin, skeletal system, and central nervous system. See full curriculum in the relevant regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

154 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirement: A minimum of one year training in forensic pathology and a minimum of one year training, but not more than two years training, in anatomical pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part I examination of the South African College of Pathologists. Examinations comprise two three-hour written papers, and an hour slide examination of 15 Haematoxylin and Eosin and/or other stained sections

LAB7016W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirement: LAB7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7016W. This course focuses on the application of the knowledge gained in basic and applied sciences in Part 1. The course covers – amongst others – the use of special stains, immunohistochemistry and electron microscopy in diagnostic anatomical pathology and basic molecular biology. Candidate will gain competency in legal and operational requirements and ethical underpinnings of practice of forensic pathology; an understand death scene investigation processes and techniques. They will gain proficiency with standard autopsy techniques and interpretation of autopsy findings; familiarity with specialised autopsy and human identification techniques; proficiency with documentation of autopsies and clear communication of findings to the justice system; and familiarity with basic clinical forensic medicine including examination techniques. At the end of the training the candidate should have an extensive knowledge of the practical application of anatomical pathology in the medico-legal field, with particular emphasis on the aetiology, epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis and the macroscopic and microscopic appearances of pathology seen in deaths commonly due to natural causes in man, with further emphasis on cases of sudden unexpected deaths and ‘natural’ secondary complications following ‘unnatural’ primary injuries.

DP requirement: A minimum of two years’ training in forensic pathology, carrying out routine medico-legal autopsies and the associated microscopic examination of tissues removed at such autopsies, with experience in court work related to the autopsies carried out by the candidate. A minimum training period of three years in an HPCSA approved training post must be completed, before the Part II examination may be written. This period includes the one year rotation through anatomical pathology and successful completion of the Part I examination.

Assessment: Two written papers; and a two hour slide examination of 10 to 15 Haematoxylin and Eosin and/or other stained sections; an autopsy practical examination. Candidates must pass each individual component of these examinations i.e. the written-, slide-, autopsy- and oral examinations respectively, with a minimum of 50%, for successful completion of the Part II examination

LAB7017W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (HAEMATOLOGICAL)

Convener: Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA68 The programme covers a minimum of four years in haematological pathology, including paediatric haematology, molecular haematology, training in blood transfusion and exposure to samples of haematological malignancies. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA69 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7023W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 1C	9	60
LAB7020W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7021W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Haematological Pathology:

LAB7020W MMed HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof N Novitzky

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of Part 1C (LAB7023W).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7020W. Candidates are trained in laboratory practice and in applying the basic principles of haematology, immunology and blood transfusion. They also learn to diagnose and manage a range of haematological disorders. They apply knowledge gained in the first part of training to practical cases requiring blood transfusion, haemolytics and related applications in haematological pathology. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of haematology. At least three months training must have been spent in blood transfusion. This may be part of the training in haematology.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination includes two written papers, a practical examination, a two-day examination in laboratory haematology including morphology, a one-day practical examination in clinical haematology, and an oral examination. The clinical and laboratory examinations must be passed independently.

LAB7021W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3**NQF credits:** 60 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Prof N Novitzky**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in haematology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.**LAB7023W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C****NQF credits:** 60 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Prof N Novitzky**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7023W. The first part of training aims to build a foundation of knowledge in basic molecular biology and immunology as applied to haematology, as well as in basic molecular biology. Having become sufficiently acquainted with molecular biological concepts and terms and basic molecular laboratory techniques, the registrar will be able to apply this knowledge to cases that will be encountered in diagnostic and therapeutic haematology. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: For admission into the Part I examination the candidate must have spent a minimum of twelve (12) months in a department of haematology which may be clinical or laboratory. This part of the course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in haematological pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination has written, practical and oral components.

PATHOLOGY (MICROBIOLOGICAL)**Convener:** Prof M Nicol (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)**Structure and duration of training**

FMA70 A minimum of four years in medical microbiology, of which three to six months will be in virology. An additional (fifth) year may be required to do research and complete a dissertation, should this not be possible within the four years.

Curriculum outline

FMA71 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7034W	MMed in Medical Microbiology Part 1D	9	60
LAB7035W	MMed in Medical Microbiology Part 2	9	60

	HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7036W MMed in Medical Microbiology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Microbiological Pathology:

LAB7034W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 1D

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist microbiologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7034W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation in the discipline of clinical and laboratory microbiology, which includes basic sciences knowledge in bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: This course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in medical microbiology.

Assessment: Written, practical and oral examinations.

LAB7035W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of LAB7034W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist microbiologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7035W. Candidates use the foundational knowledge acquired in the first part of training to apply their knowledge in a clinical medical microbiological laboratory situation, where they diagnose and manage a range of disorders in the fields of bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. The detailed curriculum for this speciality is available from the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of medical microbiology. At least three months must have been spent in virology. This may be part of the training period in medical microbiology.

Assessment: Two written papers on basic microbiology and immunology and on applied clinical microbiology and virology, a practical examination over two days to test applied clinical and laboratory microbiology, and an oral examination. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

LAB7036W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirement: None.

158 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in medical microbiology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (VIROLOGICAL)

Convener: Dr D Hardie (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA72 A minimum period of three and a half years in medical virology and an additional six months in medical microbiology or immunology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA73 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7037W	MMed in Virological Pathology Part 2	9	60
LAB7038W	MMed in Virological Pathology Part 3	9	60
LAB7039W	MMed in Virological Pathology Part 1	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Virological Pathology:

LAB7039W MMed VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7039W. The purpose of this course is to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences of medical microbiology and clinical immunology that will enable the candidate to apply this knowledge in a clinical virology laboratory during training in Part 2. Amongst others, candidates study the fields of epidemiology and the immunology of virus diseases. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: This examination must be attempted within 18 months of starting formal medical virology training.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination includes written, practical and oral examination.

LAB7037W MMED VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirement: LAB7039W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of College and receive credit towards LAB7037W. The purpose of this course is to apply the foundational knowledge obtained in the first part of training in medical microbiology and clinical immunology to practice in a clinical virology laboratory. Candidates study the structure and replication of viruses and the diseases which they produce to enable them to make an accurate laboratory diagnosis and practice of clinical virology. The detailed curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidates must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of clinical virology. At least three months must have been spent full-time in a department of medical microbiology or clinical immunology. This may be part of the training in clinical virology.

Assessment: Two written papers; a practical examination over two days to test applied laboratory virology; and an oral examination.

LAB7038W MMED VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in virological pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

FMA74 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA75 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA76 The curriculum outline is as follows:

160 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7012W	MMed in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7013W	MMed in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180
<i>[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]</i>			

Courses for MMed specialisation in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination by the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of General Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing

trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate exam.

Assessment: Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and / or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

CHM7012W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist plastic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Plastic Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7012W. The purpose of this course is to build on the knowledge of basic sciences and general introduction to surgical disciplines covered in the first two parts of training. In this component, the theory and practise of plastic and reconstructive surgery is covered, which includes operative surgery and the application of the basic sciences of anatomy, physiology and pathology. Candidates are also trained in the related radiological and therapeutic aspects that relate to plastic and reconstructive surgery. The full curriculum is available from the College of Plastic Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and the Intermediate examinations or the completed Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (year of internship not to form part of this period); of having completed a period of not less than 36 months' training prior to the examination date in a recognised plastic and reconstructive surgery training post certified by the academic head of the department of plastic and reconstructive surgery. A maximum of six months of the training called for above may form part of these 36 months provided this period is spent in a recognised plastic and reconstructive training post.

Assessment: Two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practice of plastic and reconstructive surgery; including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7013W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in plastic and reconstructive surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

162 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PSYCHIATRY

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Duration of training

FMA77 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA78 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY7007W	MMed in Psychiatry Part 1	9	60
PRY7008W	MMed in in Psychiatry Part 2	9	60
PRY7009W	MMed Psychiatry Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Psychiatry:

PRY7007W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of the neurosciences: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology and psychopharmacology, as these apply to modern psychiatry. Behavioural sciences are also covered, as well as biostatistics and genetics.

DP requirement: Candidates must have spent one year in a full-time in non-psychiatric clinical employment or research, or one year full-time in an approved appointment in a psychiatric department of a teaching hospital.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa. The examination comprises four written papers of three hours each.

PRY7008W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

Course entry requirement: PRY7007W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7008W. The purpose of this training component is to apply the knowledge gained about the basic sciences, behavioural

sciences, medical disciplines such as general medicine and paediatrics, as well as other relevant disciplines, to the clinical practice of psychiatry. Students are trained in the clinical practice of adult and child psychiatry, forensic psychiatry, mental handicap and psychotherapy. By the end of training students should be able to diagnose and manage a variety of common and some less common clinical problems they will encounter in practice. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Psychiatry of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have been qualified for at least five years; must have spent at least three years in a clinical appointment where he / she has primary responsibility for patients suffering from psychiatric illness; must have spent at least one year on the staff of an approved psychiatric hospital; must have satisfactory experience in a community psychiatric service; must have had satisfactory experience in a recognised child psychiatry unit or child guidance unit; must have satisfactory supervised experience in psychotherapy, emergency and crisis care, the care of psychiatrically ill aged patients, alcoholics, drug dependants, mentally retarded patients and in forensic psychiatry.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Psychiatrists. The Examination comprises three written papers, a clinical examination, an oral examination and an OSCE.

PRY7009W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in psychiatry. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE

Convener: Prof L London (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA79 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA80 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7033W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 1	9	60
PPH7034W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 2	9	60
PPH7035W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Public Health Medicine:

PPH7033W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7033W. The purpose of the Part 1 training is to build a foundational knowledge in epidemiology, biostatistics, demography, health informatics, qualitative methods, various social sciences; health economics; social marketing; occupational health and disease; communicable and non-communicable diseases; environmental health; health care organisations (locally and internationally) and the legal and political context environment; international health structures. The full curriculum is available from the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. The examination comprises written papers.

PPH7034W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirement: PPH7033W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PPH7034W. The purpose of this training component is to enable successful candidates to describe, explain, quantify and prioritise health risks facing individuals, communities and society, at home, at work, at leisure and in transit. Content includes health measurement and informatics; social sciences; occupational health; communicable diseases; environmental health; non-communicable diseases; and the organisation, development and management of health care. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Public Health Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least three calendar years as a registered student for the MMed (Public Health Medicine) and certification by the HOD that the candidate has achieved a particular skills range (which is listed in the Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Public Health Medicine). Candidates must also have successfully passed the dissertation for the MMed degree and must have submitted a short report and a long report on a public health topic. Finally, the application for entry to the Part 2 examination includes a copy of each six-monthly institutional formative assessment report.

Assessment: Formative assessment is carried out approximately every six months by the candidate and his/her Head of Department (HOD). The formative assessment provides an opportunity for the candidate and HOD to regularly review the learning that has taken place and that is planned for the next six months. Candidates write the final Part 2 examination of the South African College of Public Health. The final examination consists of three written papers and an oral examination, which includes assessment of the short and long reports. A minimum of 50% must be obtained for each section of the examination.

PPH7035W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in public health medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The following must be clear in the dissertation: Aims, or questions, or hypotheses of the investigation; a properly focused literature review; the population to which the results apply and, sampling methods; methods of gathering and managing data; statistical methods used; methodological strengths and weaknesses (validity and reliability); and implications for public health. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of minor dissertation.

RADIATION ONCOLOGY

Convener: Prof R Abratt (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA81 Four years (including clinical training, research and completion of the dissertation).

Curriculum outline

FMA82 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
RAY7009W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 1	9	60
RAY7010W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 2	9	60
RAY7011W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Part 3	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Radiation Oncology:

RAY7009W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline and assessment: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist radiation oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7009W. The purpose of this course is to provide a sound foundation of basic sciences to the subsequent training in clinical radiation medicine. Training covers relevant areas of disciplines such

166 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

as anatomy and physiology as applied to the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, general and special pathology, radiobiology and medical statistics. Training also covers clinical physics and apparatus construction as applied to the practice of radiotherapy; the physical basis of treatment with radioactive isotopes; radiation hazards and protection. See curriculum and examination details in the regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidate must have worked full-time in a department of radiation oncology for at least one year post-internship, of which six months must be in general practice or pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Radiation Medicine. The examination consists of three written papers of three hours each.

RAY7010W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirement: RAY7009W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7010W. Part 2 training applies the knowledge of basic and other sciences acquired in Part 1 to the clinical practice of radiation medicine. The course covers the principles and practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, and relevant aspects of immunity in cancer. General medicine, surgery and gynaecology as they affect the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy are also covered. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The part 2 examination must be passed within six years of passing Part 1. Candidate must have practised medicine for at least five years and must have spent three years in a full-time post in a recognised department of radiation therapy.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Radiation Oncologists. The examination consists of three written papers, a viva voce examination, a clinical examination and a practical examination.

RAY7011W MMed RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in radiation oncology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

SURGERY

Convener: Prof D Kahn (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

FMA83 Applicants must have passed the primary examination of the College of Surgeons of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

Duration of training

FMA84 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA85 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7008W	MMed in Surgery Part 2B	9	30
CHM7009W	MMed in Surgery Part 3	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination of the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7008W MMED SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7008W. The purpose of the last component of the specialist in general surgery is an in-depth knowledge of all aspects relating to paediatric surgery, of cardiothoracic surgical disease that may affect the general surgeon, gastro-intestinal surgery, head and neck surgery, surgical oncology, trauma surgery, urology, vascular

168 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

surgery, general surgery, breast disease, malignant skin diseases, and a range of other general surgery areas. Training also covers related radiological and therapeutic aspects where relevant. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and the Intermediate examinations; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (year of internship not to form part of this period); and having served a period of not less than 2½ years approved training in general surgery. Candidates must also submit a logbook with details about operative experience and training in Surgery or any other surgical discipline, gained while the candidate was in an approved training centre.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practise of general and paediatric surgery including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7009W MMED SURGERY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in general surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT, ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one

or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate

Assessment: Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

UROLOGY

Programme convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirement

FMA86 Applicants must have passed the Primary and Intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA87 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA88 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7004W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 1	9	60
CHM7010W	MMed in Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	9	30
CHM7044W	MMed in Urology Part 2B	9	30
CHM7045W	MMed in Urology Part 3	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Urology:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Primary examination offered by the College of Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs and / or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes

Course entry requirement: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build understand of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of General Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate may be admitted to the Intermediate examination having passed the Primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS Certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate

Assessment: Candidates write the Intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

CHM7044W MMED UROLOGY PART 2B

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes

Course entry requirement: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Urologists and receive credit towards CHM7044W. The final component of training includes the theory and practice of the full spectrum of clinical urology, including (but not limited to) congenital anomalies of the urogenital system, trauma of the kidney, ureter, bladder, urethra and external genitalia, infections of the urinary tract and male genital system, obstructive uropathy, neuromuscular dysfunction of the lower urinary tract, disorders of continence and voiding, urethral stricture disease, interstitial cystitis and prostatitis, urolithiasis, renal cystic diseases, renovascular diseases, principles of dialysis, renal transplantation and immunosuppression, neoplasms of the kidney, adrenal, retroperitoneum, ureter, bladder, prostate, urethra, penis, testis and spermatic cord, scrotal swellings, erectile dysfunction and ejaculatory disorders and male infertility. See curriculum and examination details in regulations of the College of Urologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: A candidate may be admitted to the Final examination having passed the Primary and Intermediate of the examination or the completed Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (the year of internship not to form part of this period); and

having served a period of not less than 2½ years approved training in urology. Candidates must also submit a completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Urologists. The examination comprises two written papers; and clinical, practical and oral examinations.

CHM7045W MMED UROLOGY PART 3

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof R D Barnes

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in urology. The dissertation must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

The Master of Philosophy degree is offered

- (a) *by coursework and dissertation in a range of disciplines*
- (b) *by coursework/clinical training and an optional dissertation in a range of subspecialities registrable with the Health Professions council of South Africa*
- (c) *by dissertation only.*

For qualification and plan codes of study programmes falling under (a), see the table below. All these coursework programmes are streams within the generic MPhil qualification (MM006), except for the named qualifications with SAQA registration numbers. (Application is being made to the Department of Higher Education and Training to register all clinical study programmes as named qualifications. Those that have been approved to date and have been allocated SAQA registration numbers appear in the table below. The University is awaiting SAQA registration numbers of the other qualifications.

Structure of the degree programme

FMB1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study, or an approved research project, or both, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate.

Fields of study

FMB2 (a) A Master of Philosophy programme by coursework and dissertation (that is not subspeciality training) is offered in:

SUBSPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID
Addictions Mental Health	MM006	PRY01	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Biokinetics	MM006	HUB22	Human Biology	Awaited
Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited

172 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

SUBSPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID
Clinical Paediatric Surgery	MM006	CHM20	Surgery	Awaited
Clinical Pharmacology	MM006	MDN03	Medicine	90821
Clinical Research Administration	MM006	PED12	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Emergency Medicine (Clinical Emergency Care)	MM025	CHM17	Surgery	83486
Emergency Medicine (African Emergency Care)	MM025	CHM18	Surgery	83486
Emergency Medicine (Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making)	MM025	CHM19	Surgery	83486
Forensic Mental Health	MM006	PRY03	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Intellectual Disability	MM006	PRY06	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Liaison Mental Health	MM006	PRY07	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Maternal and Child Health	MM006	PED02	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Occupational Health	MM006	PPH06	Public Health and Family Medicine	Awaited
Paediatric Forensic Pathology	MM006	LAB28	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Paediatric Pathology	MM006	LAB19	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Palliative Medicine	MM006	MDN19	Public Health and Family Medicine	Awaited
Sport and Exercise Medicine	MM006	HUB14	Human Biology	Awaited
Sports Physiotherapy	MM006	AHS16	Health and Rehabilitation Sciences	Awaited

- (b) Candidates may also be accepted for an MPhil by dissertation only (MM021).
- (c) The MPhil (MM016) is also used to offer a range of subspeciality training programmes. Those candidates who choose to register for, and who successfully complete, Part 2 (dissertation), will be awarded the degree.

Duration of programme

FMB3 The duration of MPhil programmes by coursework and dissertation ranges between two to three years full-time and two to five years part-time. The period of registration for the MPhil dissertation is generally two to three years. Candidates registered for subspeciality training are generally registered for at least two years full-time. (*See further notes on duration of specific MPhil programmes under the relevant specialisation outlines below.*)

General examination rules

FMB4.1 Unless specified otherwise, the examination consists

- (a) in the case of the MPhil by dissertation only, of a dissertation of 180 credits on an approved research project demonstrating understanding of the methods of research;
- (b) in the case of the MPhil by coursework and dissertation (excluding subspeciality training), of written papers in the prescribed course or courses, a clinical and / or oral examination, and a minor dissertation of 60 NQF credits on an approved research project (unless specified otherwise under the specific programme outline);
- (c) in the case of subspeciality training, of examinations set by the relevant College of Medicine. Credit is given towards Part 1 of the MPhil degree for examinations passed at the College. If a candidate chooses to continue with Part 2, and successfully completes the dissertation, the MPhil degree is awarded.

FMB4.2 In the case of programmes by coursework and dissertation, a candidate is required to obtain at least 50% in each of the coursework and dissertation components.

Distinction

FMB5 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains 75% or more for each of the coursework and dissertation components.

MPhil by coursework and dissertation:

ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH

This programme includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, general practitioners and social workers who wish to gain special expertise in addictions mental health. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registrable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students will be enrolled based on the availability of registrar posts provided by PGWC and postgraduate funding.

Convener: Dr D Wilson (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB6 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- (a) holds a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) holds a master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another

174 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent;
or
- (c) holds a professional qualification in a mental health discipline such a social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
 - (d) holds a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

Duration of programme

FMB7 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB8 The prescribed courses are:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY7016W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Part 1	9	120
PRY7017W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil stream in Addictions Mental Health:

PRY7016W MPHIL IN ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Wilson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: General principles of addictions mental health practice; pharmacology of substances of abuse; biopsychosocial management of people with substance abuse; recognition and management of co-morbid conditions, ethical and legal implications; professional skills development (such as report-writing, therapeutic counselling).

DP requirement: Students are required to attend clinical activities, seminars and academic activities related to addiction in the Department and have to achieve a pass mark of 50% in the Part 1 formative assessments in order to sit the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations (Part 2) prior to completion of Part 1.

Assessment: On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports and a three-hour written Part 1 examination and the presentation.

PRY7017W MPHIL IN ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Wilson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in addictions mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

BIOKINETICS

The MPhil stream in Biokinetics is among the first such programmes offered in South Africa. A structured master's programme with research provides an opportunity for important clinical continuing education for the biokineticist, as well as creates a platform for conducting clinically relevant research to add to the growing body of evidence-based practice.

The current scope of practice of biokinetics is broad, with clinicians who qualify having being trained, using exercise as the therapeutic modality, to work with four sub-groups of the population:

- *Apparently healthy (low risk, illness and injury free) people*
- *Patients with chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, coronary artery disease, 175ractice175175nam, certain cancers and HIV/AIDS*
- *Special populations, including athletes, persons with disabilities, children, older adults and pregnancy*
- *Orthopaedic rehabilitation of injured individuals.*

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMB9 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she holds a BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics) or an approved equivalent.

Structure and duration of training

FMB10 This is a full contact programme, comprising lectures, tutorials, self-directed learning, supervised clinical internship and clinical teaching, and a dissertation. The duration of the programme is two years.

Curriculum outline

FMB11 Students will be required to complete eight courses (four courses in year one and four courses in year two) and submit a dissertation. All the courses are compulsory and more than 50% of the work towards the dissertation must be completed in year one.

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
HUB4072F	High Performance Athlete	8	15
HUB5016F	Physical Activity and Epidemiology	9	15
HUB5017W	Research Methods and Statistics for Physical Activity	9	16
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the Workplace	9	15
HUB5020F	Advanced Strength and Conditioning for Athletic Performance	9	15
HUB5021S	Biokinetics and Neuromuscular Disorders	9	15
HUB5022S	Nutrition and Ergogenic Aids	9	15
HUB5023S	Advanced Clinical Exercise Physiology	9	15
HUB5024W	MPhil Biokinetics minor dissertation	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits].

DP requirements

- FMB12 (a) Students are required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the assignments for each course in order to write the examination in that course.
- (b) Candidates are required to complete all courses for each semester before they may commence to the courses for the following semester.

- (c) Students must attend all lectures during the 'block week' and at least 80% of the lectures for each course.

Assessment and examinations

FMB13 Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination for each course. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of the semester. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Biokinetics:

HUB4072F HIGH PERFORMANCE ATHLETE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr D Rae

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Sports performance is improving almost daily in most sporting codes, which may in part be due to the many advances in sports training. This course provides an extensive understanding of skills applied when working with high performance or elite athletes. The coursework includes working in a multidisciplinary team, game analysis, travelling with a team, the influence of environmental factors on performance, developing sports-specific drills, and how to prepare for competitions such as the Olympics or World Cup. Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to obtain an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination. In addition, students are required to attend 80% of lectures to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5016F PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complex nature of the biological, socio-cultural and socio-ecological interactions on physical activity and health promotion, with an emphasis on quantifying the burden of disease associated with physical activity/inactivity, its relationship with other risk factors and the evaluation of health promotion programmes in various settings.

The topics that are covered in this course includes the history of physical activity and health; concepts and methods in epidemiology; measurement and surveillance; development, implementation and evaluation of evidence-based health promotion programmes, focussing on physical activity in various settings; theories of behaviour change and their application in promoting physical activity; and environmental determinants of physical activity.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5017W RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

NQF credits: 16 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof E V Lambert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide students with the skills and knowledge to conduct both quantitative and qualitative research studies. In addition, the course facilitates the development and investigation of statistical methods and their application in clinical research. The course is divided into two parts: (i) research methods and (ii) statistics. Content includes the planning, development, execution and evaluation of a qualitative research study; and advanced statistical methods, such as linear regression and survival analyses.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5018S BIOKINETICS IN THE WORKPLACE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of two main sections: (i) ergonomics in the worksite and (ii) work site health promotion programmes. The coursework includes the theory underlying ergonomics assessment in various work settings and occupations, and students receive the required training to enable them to conduct an ergonomic risk assessment. In addition, students learn how to make the case for work-site health promotion programmes, to plan and conduct a needs assessment and to plan various work site health promotion strategies.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The two written assignments must be submitted before the examination.

HUB5020F ADVANCED STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING FOR ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof M Lambert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: There is an increasing need for biokineticists to expand their skills to become specialised sports and conditioning practitioners, especially in the climate of rapidly changing and evolving training methods and approaches. The course aims to provide biokineticists with advanced skills for strength and conditioning training, which will equip them to prescribe training regimes for special populations, general fitness and conditioning regimes, sports performance and the rehabilitation of injuries. The coursework includes advanced training in understanding physiological and biomechanical mechanisms, principles and assessment as these apply to strength and conditioning training. In addition, students receive extensive training in exercise prescriptions for special populations (children, older adults, pregnancy, and disability). Students are encouraged to write the US Strength and Conditioning Specialist Examination upon completion of the course, although this will not be a requirement to pass the course.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5021S BIKINETICS AND NEUROMUSCULAR DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course specifically focuses on the role and application of biokinetics, in which exercise is the therapeutic modality, for patients and clients with neuromuscular conditions, and throughout life. A key focus is to position biokinetics practice, and align it with other disciplines such as physiotherapy and occupational therapy.

The conditions that are addressed in this course include the aetiology, prognosis and exercise prescription for patients with stroke, spinal cord injuries, Becker-Duchenne, cerebral palsy, Friederich's ataxia and Parkinson's disease.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5022S NUTRITION AND ERGOGENIC AIDS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Many clients and patients seeking biokinetics advice also require nutritional support. These include overweight and obese persons, persons with chronic, non-communicable disease and sports persons and athletes. This course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of how ergogenic aids and nutrition can influence exercise and sports performance and also of weight management. The course aims to equip students to make sound judgements of both the value and dangers of ergogenic aids in exercise performance. The topics that are addressed in this course include energy expenditure and requirements for weight management and exercise performance, hyponatraemia, body composition for sport and the use and abuse of nutritional and pharmacological supplements and ergogenic aids in sport.

(It is important to note that students will not be sufficiently qualified to prescribe diets and eating plans for individuals or athletes; rather they will have an understanding of the physiological mechanisms and adaptations that occur with various forms of nutritional supplementation and effects of ergogenic aids.)

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5023S ADVANCED CLINICAL EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr M Postumus

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide biokineticists with advanced training in exercise physiology, enabling them to have a greater understanding of the physiological and metabolic processes and mechanisms that may influence both disease progression and sporting performance.

The course content includes delving into the cellular and molecular adaptations that may occur with exercise training and the relationship between genetic, injuries and sports performance. Other topics that are addressed are the effects of exercise on the metabolic system, the neuro-endocrine control of exercise, cellular respiration and regulation and metabolism during exercise in children and older adults.

DP requirement: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contributes 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5024W MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in biokinetics. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

BIOMEDICAL FORENSIC SCIENCE

Convener: Prof LJ Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FMB14 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she holds
- an approved degree of BSc(Hons) and have completed biochemistry, chemistry, microbiology, biology, genetics or physical anthropology or equivalent at honours level; or
 - an approved four year Bachelor of Science degree or an approved postgraduate diploma; or a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
 - has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

Duration of programme

- FMB15 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least two academic years.

Curriculum outline

FMB16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

			HEQS-F level	NQF credits	
(a)	LAB6004F/S	Forensic Anthropology and Archeology	9	18	
	LAB6005F/S	Forensic Pathology	9	20	
	LAB6006F/S	Forensic Toxicology	9	20	
	LAB6007F/S	Molecular Forensics	9	20	
	LAB6008F/S	Applied Forensic Science	9	18	
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics	9	12	
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12	
	(b)	LAB6003W	Minor Dissertation	9	60
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

180 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirement

FMB17 Attendance at all practicals is required and a mark of 50% is to be obtained in all class assignments, theory and practical tests.

Assessment and progression

FMB18 Assessment consists of some combination of assignments, tests, case study simulations and a final examination. It also involves theory and practical techniques in the laboratories. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain 50% for the theory and practical components of each course and students will not be permitted to continue with subsequent courses until this has been achieved. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole. The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University.

Courses for MPhil stream in Biomedical Forensic Science:

LAB6003W MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: The convener under which the research topic is chosen.

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in biomedical forensic science. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

LAB6004F/S FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

NQF credits: 18 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Morris

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course concerns itself with the retrieval and study of human remains in an advanced state of decomposition or complete skeletonisation. Topics considered include the decomposition of soft and hard tissue, archaeological protocols in retrieval of bones and patterns of preservation, identification of age, sex, biological origin and biographic features of human skeletons.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

LAB6005F/S FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Martin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with a good understanding of natural and unnatural deaths, statutory obligations for practitioners in the field, basic traumatology, identification of descendants, explanation of the cause of death and the minimum standards in a forensic pathology laboratory. It also provides an introduction to theories of crime and victimisation, the criminal justice system, legislation regarding human tissues, legal age of consent, termination of pregnancy, sexual offenses.

It provides an elementary understanding of criminal trials, the use of scientific evidence in the courtroom, how to conduct oneself as an expert witness testifying in court and withstanding rigorous cross-questioning without undue emotional stress.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

LAB6006F/S FORENSIC TOXICOLOGY

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr G van der Watt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course enables the student to reliably perform appropriate toxicological specimen collection, transport, preparation, analysis and reporting on a number of platforms and for most major toxic agents.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination.

The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

LAB6007F/S MOLECULAR FORENSICS

NQF credits: 20 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr K Shires

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of modules of Genetics, Haematology and Medical Microbiology. Students are prepared to perform comprehensive chemical, physical and technological analyses on tissue specimens obtained from crime or death scenes. The problem-solving methods and use of complex instruments provides them with the knowledge to provide expert testimony in a court of law.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

LAB6008F/S APPLIED FORENSIC SCIENCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L Martin

182 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Co-convenor: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is based on the contents of the Forensic Pathology, Forensic Toxicology, Molecular Forensics and Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology courses. Students integrate and apply this knowledge to case simulations from a crime or death scene through to the courtroom appearance.

DP requirement: Attendance at all practicals, 50% in all class theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course or components as a whole.

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using *STATA* statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

Assessment: Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on Biomedical Forensic Science on topics that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

Assessment: Assessment consists of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and a final examination. The examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.

CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

Note: The aim of this degree is to provide a certification of a degree of competence in paediatric surgery to predominantly trainees from Africa who have come for a period of training/subspecialist experience in paediatric surgery. Graduates will be trained to have competence to manage paediatric surgical conditions of neonates and children, with specific reference to the cultural context of Africa and the disease profile, in an ethical way taking into account resource limitations. The programme will be directed specifically to ensure that it is relevant to the African context.

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)

Application and admission requirements

- FMB19 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must
- have an MBChB or equivalent qualification;
 - be registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA; and
 - have previous approved experience in general surgery.

Duration of programme

FMB20 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline

FMB21 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 1	9	120
CHM7068W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB22 One final examination of all coursework, including written, oral and clinical components. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Clinical Paediatric Surgery:

CHM7067W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is designed to enable trainees to develop the following competencies:

- To manage patients presenting on an unselected emergency paediatric surgical 'in-take', diagnosing, assessing and treating or referring on as appropriate
- To manage patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective conditions as specified in the core syllabus for the speciality of paediatric surgery
- To manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions by virtue of appropriate training and assessment opportunities obtained during training.

(Professional competencies as specified in the syllabus and derived from the Good Medical Practice documents of the General Medical Council of the UK.)

Assessment: One final examination of all coursework, including a written, oral and clinical component.

CHM7068W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical paediatric surgery. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

The Division of Clinical Pharmacology has a research focus on a drug recovery, specifically on in vitro assays for new drugs, the development of new drug assays and the interpretation of highly variable drug assay data in animals and humans. The Division attracts postgraduate Master's and doctoral students from a variety of backgrounds, including students with BSc Hons in life sciences and pharmacists with a professional four year undergraduate degree. Their research is either in pre-clinical drug development, often involving mathematical modelling of pharmacokinetic data. The BSc(Hons) students have no insight into important clinical research concepts, while the pharmacy students often struggle with relevant basic scientific concepts. Both groups of students usually have had no training in the development of drug assays or mathematic modelling, both of which are increasingly important components of our research.

In the National Research and Development Strategy of 2002 section 5.6 "Science and Technology for poverty reduction" one of the key research issues identified is "developing novel therapeutic regimes". This master's addresses this directly by training researchers for the development of new drugs. Drug development also falls under biotechnology, which was identified as a critical new technology area requiring development in the national strategy.

This master's degree was therefore introduced to offer coursework, together with a research dissertation, to equip postgraduate students with the skills they need to research these vital components of drug discovery. The primary purpose is to educate and train researchers in the clinical pharmacology of drug development, so that they can contribute to new knowledge in the field of drug discovery.

Convener: Assoc Prof P Smith (Division of Pharmacology, Department of Medicine)

Application and admission requirements

FMB23 To be eligible for consideration an application must have

- (a) an approved BSc Honours or professional health sciences bachelor's degree with minimum of 96 credits at HEQS-F level 8; and
- (b) undergraduate training in science and a basic understanding of the scientific method and relevant mathematics.

Duration of programme

FMB24 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline

FMB25 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7058S	Drug Development	9	20
MDN7059S	Drug Assays	9	30
MDN7060F	Pharmacometrics	9	30
MDN7061F	PK-PD principles	9	10
MDN7062W	Minor Dissertation	9	90
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB26 Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments.

Course for MPhil stream in Clinical Pharmacology

MDN7058S DRUG DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Smith

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to produce a trained researcher in clinical pharmacology working effectively as an individual researcher and as a member of a team of scientists in the area of clinical pharmacology with a particular focus on drug discovery. The student will understand the basic principles of medicinal chemistry and the concepts of hit and lead compounds in silico computer modelling. The student will at the end of the course be fully conversant with all steps in the drug development pipeline.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7059S DRUG ASSAYS

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Smith

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays. The emphasis of the course will be practical, with students acquiring skills to developing drug assays using HPLC.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7060F PHARMACOMETRICS

NQF credits: 30 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Smith

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and practice of drug assays.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7061F PK-PD PRINCIPLES

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Smith

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop understanding of the basic principles and research methodologies of pharmacodynamics (PD) and pharmacokinetics (PK). The course focuses on core PK and PD concepts to allow students to understand the basic principles underpinning the science of pharmacology.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

MDN7062W MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Smith

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: All students are required to produce a minor dissertation under supervision. (Details about the format and length of such dissertation are available from the Faculty Office.) This comprises a dissertation on an approved topic embodying advanced research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the

186 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

supervisor. The work involves the preparation of a research proposal, a literature review, data collection, analysis of findings, drawing of conclusions, recommendations and the preparation of the dissertation. Except by permission of the Senate, the dissertation may not be more than 25 000 words in length.

DP requirement: None

Assessment: Coursework and assignments.

CLINICAL RESEARCH ADMINISTRATION

The Clinical Research Administration stream aims to develop capacity for and expertise in conducting clinical research, specifically the organisation and management clinical trials. The target market includes individuals involved in clinical research activities within academic institutions and in the private sector, clinical research managers and coordinators and individuals involved in regulatory affairs and in monitoring clinical trials.

Convener: Ms J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

- FMB27 To be eligible for consideration a candidate must
- (i) hold an approved undergraduate degree;
 - (ii) have a minimum of two to three years' experience in clinical research;
 - (iii) be proficient in spoken and written English;
 - (iv) have plans to pursue a career in clinical research; and
 - (v) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

Duration of programme

FMB28 A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB29 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED4004S	Biostatistics	9	12
PED4017F	Health & Development	9	12
PED4018F	Epidemiology	9	14
PED4019F	Information, Education & Communication	8	10
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health Services	9	14
PED5002F	Introduction to Clinical Research	9	8
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	9	10
PED5006F	The Process of Clinical Trials	9	8
PED5007F	Partnerships with Human Subjects	9	8
PED5008S	Good Clinical Practice	9	10
PED5009S	Introduction to Clinical Research Monitoring	9	8
PED5010S	Monitoring Clinical Trials	9	12
PED5012W	MPhil MCH Minor Dissertation	9	60
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals II	9	10
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> <hr/>
			196

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil stream in Clinical Research Administration

PED4004S BIostatISTICS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: R Sayed

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce learners to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Learners are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.

DP requirements:

Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: To develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context; to introduce learners to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children; to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children; to critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions; and to develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 14 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convenors: Dr T Hawkrigde and Dr C Wiysonge

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course introduces the main concepts in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Formative assessment counts for 40% of the total course mark and summative assessment constitutes 60% of the course grade.

PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: J Shea and A Bangeni

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which includes verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing.

Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip learners with skills in basic computer set-up and trouble-shooting, e-mail communication and word-processing for effective communication.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment and accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 14 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health programmes. Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. Learners are required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course.

PED5002F INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH

NQF credits: 8 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course serves as a foundation for the master's programme in clinical research administration. It reinforces an analytical and integrative approach to clinical research. Course objectives are to conduct a critical analysis of the processes and domains of science, public health and administration that provides a framework for clinical research administration; to analyse key factors that influence the advancement of clinical research administration; and to develop a global view of clinical research administration and the study programme.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula, independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester which constitute 40% of the final mark. Two projects comprise 60% of the course mark.

PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea and Dr T Hawkrigde

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of: research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.

PED5006F THE PROCESS OF CLINICAL TRIALS

NQF credits: 8 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Hawkridge

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The overall purpose of this course is to analyse and evaluate the various components of clinical trial development that includes pre-clinical information, phase one, two, and three strategies informed by the relevant regulatory guidelines and information available in the public domain.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Weekly discussions on Vula are assessed and constitute 20% of the final course mark. Independent assignments and small-group sessions throughout the semester constitute 50% of the final mark. A summary of two articles constitutes 10% and two examinations comprise 20% of the final course mark.

PED5007F PARTNERSHIPS WITH HUMAN SUBJECTS

NQF credits: 8 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr D Michaels and J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the implications of conducting clinical research with human subjects, specifically regarding the regulatory framework that aims to promote the ethical conduct of clinical research. Using the study participant as the primary frame of reference, students develop an understanding of the principles and strategies for effectively recruiting and retaining participants in clinical trials.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40 % of the final mark and two projects comprise 60 % of the final mark.

PED5008S GOOD CLINICAL PRACTICE

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr D Michaels

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the historical and ethical underpinnings and current thinking with regard to the standards, responsibilities, and obligations of all relevant parties (the pharmaceutical developers, the researcher scientists, the human subjects) with regard to the powers of a regulatory body in establishing and enforcing regulations to support good clinical practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small group projects throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade; two research papers comprise 30% of the total grade; two multiple-choice examinations comprise 20% of the total grade.

PED5009S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH MONITORING

NQF credits: 8 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Boccino

190 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course addresses monitoring methodologies in clinical research. Students will explore the rationale for the various monitoring roles and the responsibilities of key players in clinical research that serve to protect patients participating in clinical trials. Upon completion of this course students will understand the fundamental principles of the clinical research monitoring process. Students will identify organizations and entities impacting clinical research monitoring, evaluate the strengths, limitations and challenges of all aspects of clinical monitoring and 190ractic current monitoring methods of clinical research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous discussion sessions that constitute 35% of the course grade. Independent assignments and small group work throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade. The online quiz consisting of multiple choice and short questions constitutes 15 %.

PED5010S MONITORING CLINICAL TRIALS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: R Panas

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to develop an in-depth understanding of the impact of relevant regulatory guidelines on monitoring clinical trials from the perspective of the sponsor and the research site.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40 % of the final mark; two projects comprise 60 % of the final mark.

PED5012W MPHIL MCH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. A grade of 50% is required to pass the course.

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

This is a degree by coursework and dissertation. There are three streams:

- *The Clinical Emergency Care stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, which has a 60-credit dissertation;*
- *The African Emergency Care stream for qualified doctors, which has a 90-credit dissertation.*
- *The Patient Safety and Clinical decision-making stream for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two streams are available: stream A with a 60-credit dissertation and stream B with a 90-credit dissertation.*

Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

Conveners: Prof L Wallis and Dr T Welzel (Department of Surgery)

Admission requirements

FMB30 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he she

if applying for the Clinical Emergency Care stream:

- (i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, or the equivalent, as a medical practitioner;

OR

- (i) has obtained a four-year Bachelor of Nursing or the equivalent; and
- (ii) has a minimum of two years' experience in an emergency care environment; and
- (iii) has completed two of the Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iv) is registered with the SA Nursing Council or the equivalent as a nurse.

(Preference will be given to those with training in trauma or critical care.)

OR

- (i) is a qualified paramedic with an approved B Tech or the equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least two years' post-registration experience as a paramedic; and
- (iii) has completed at least two Advanced Life Support courses (ACLS, ATLS, PHPLS or similar).

If applying for the African Emergency Care stream:

- (i) has an MBChB or equivalent; and
- (ii) has at least one year of emergency care experience after internship and has completed two of the Advanced Life Support Systems courses (ACLS, ATLS, APLS or PALS); and
- (iii) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent as a medical practitioner; and
- (iv) is employed in a full-time capacity in emergency medicine.

If applying for the Patient-Safety and Clinical Decision-making stream:

- (i) has an MBChB or equivalent; or
- (ii) has a four-year Bachelor of Nursing degree or equivalent; or a three-year Nursing degree and has satisfactorily completed in-service logbooks in accordance with

192 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- RPL policy requirements; or
- (iii) has an approved three-year National Diploma and has satisfactorily
 - (iv) completed in-service logbooks in accordance with RPL policy requirements; or has an approved, equivalent qualification such as a four-year Bachelor of Technology degree; and
 - (v) is registered with the HPCSA or similar professional body; and
 - (vi) is employed in an approved healthcare environment.

Duration of programme

FMB31 The degree is offered over two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB32 The following streams are offered:

	HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Clinical Emergency Care stream [<i>Plan code: MM025CHM17</i>]		

Year 1

Compulsory courses:

CMH6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6007F	Emergency Care I	9	15
CHM6008S	Emergency Care II	9	15

Plus two elective courses from the following:

CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	9	15
CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response Training	8	15

Year 2

Compulsory courses:

CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6010F	Resuscitation and Critical Care	9	15
CHM6016W	MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation	9	60

Total NQF credits:

180

African Emergency Care stream [*Plan code: MM025CHM18*]

Year 1

Compulsory courses:

CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6018S	African Emergency Care	9	15

Plus two elective courses from the following over two years:

CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	9	15
CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response Training	9	15

Year 2

Compulsory courses:

CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6019W	MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation	9	90

Total NQF credits:

180

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A stream)			
<i>[Plan code: MM025CHM19]</i>			
<u>Year 1</u>			
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6031F	Patient Safety and Flow	9	15
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	9	15
<u>Year 2</u>			
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6016W	MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation	9	60
CHM6032S	Continuous Quality Improvement	9	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (B stream)

[Plan code: MM025CHM20]

Year 1

Compulsory courses:

CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	9	15
CHM6009S	Emergency Care Systems and Management	9	15
CHM6031F	Patient Safety and Flow	9	15
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	9	15

Year 2

Plus one elective course from the following:

CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	8	15
CHM6032S	Continuous Quality Improvement	9	15
CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	9	15

Compulsory courses:

CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	9	15
CHM6019W	MPhil Emergency Medicine Dissertation	9	90

Total NQF credits

180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil streams in Emergency Medicine:

CMH6005F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS I

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr N van Hoving and Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop a coherent and basic understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to emergency medicine. Basic research methodologies, bias, confounders and basic biostatistics are covered.

DP requirements: The successful submission of a two-page research proposal to the divisional research committee.

Assessment: Assessment is based on based on coursework (50%) as well as a final examination.

CHM6006F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS II

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr T Welzel and Dr N van Hoving

Entrance requirement: CMH6005F.

Course outline: This course builds on the basic epidemiology taught in CRM 1 and deals with specific research designs in greater detail (systematic reviews, diagnostic and screening trials, randomised controlled trials) and culminates in techniques of critical appraisal of the major types of study design. In addition, the principles of research ethics will be dealt with.

DP requirements: The successful submission of the full research proposal to the University's ethics committee.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments. Coursework: 50%; examination: 50%.

CHM6007F EMERGENCY CARE I

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr B Cheema and Dr P Louw

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and critical thinking. Students will be required to read prescribed reading (as well as any further reading considered relevant), followed by an assignment case or problem and will be expected to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own answers and solutions to the posed questions. Module 1 will focus on emergency medical, surgical and paediatric cases.

DP requirement:

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of completing assignments during the semester (50%) and a final summative assessment comprising MCQ and SAQ paper (50%).

CHM6008S EMERGENCY CARE II

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr M Stander and Dr A Kropman

Course entry requirement: CHM6007F.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Module 2 will focus on trauma, toxicology and environmental medicine cases.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of assignments and skills sessions (75%) and a final summative assessment (25%).

CHM6009S EMERGENCY CARE SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof L Wallis and Dr J Fleming

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course is designed to generate an understanding of health systems structure and financing in emergency care. The structure and function of emergency care systems including global health systems, pre-hospital and in-hospital systems will be examined. An analysis of processes and flow in emergency systems, and how these are related to error and productivity will be examined.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework and assignments (50%), completion of a project related to management principles and quality improvement (30%) and final written examination.

CHM6010F RESUSCITATION AND CRITICAL CARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr A Parker

Course entry requirement: CHM6008S.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care in resuscitative and

critical care medicine. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Core clinical competencies in key emergency medicine related skills and procedures will be required.

DP requirement: A minimum of 65% will need to be obtained on the semester mark to qualify for the exam and 80% for the skills stations.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of assignments (50%), skill sessions (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

CHM6012F DISASTER MEDICINE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr W Smith and Dr S De Vries

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The underlying principles of disaster medicine including risk assessment, preparation and planning, communication and response are covered. The course delineates the multi-service response required for a major incident. Students are given practical knowledge of tools, resources and processes utilised in a medical major incident response. In addition, special disaster scenarios are covered, including CBRN responses, mass gatherings, terrorism and earthquakes, complex humanitarian emergencies and psychological aspects of disaster. The assignments involve case reports evaluating aspects of current disasters/major incidents. Students are required to complete a research project involving disaster, major incidents or mass gathering scenarios. Contact time includes a practical major incident response simulation.

DP requirement: Must be able to attend the week-long practical session.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

CHM6013S AMBULATORY CARE AND TRAVEL MEDICINE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr H Geduld and Dr K Cohen

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course which covers aspects of adult learning theory, small group teaching, use of virtual learning environments (VLE) and electronic learning resources and clinical skills-based teaching. The training module will aim to develop core teaching skills useful on a day-to-day basis when teaching undergraduates, postgraduates and paramedical students in EC. The education section will build on the knowledge of the clinical research methods courses and focus on evidence-based medicine and knowledge translation in the EC.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: Assessment is by coursework (50%), teaching demonstration (30%) and final written assessment (20%).

CHM6015F ULTRASOUND IN EMERGENCY CARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr M Stander

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of an EMSSA / IFEM approved point-of-care ultrasound course.

Course outline: This semester course covers the practical and theoretical aspects of ultrasound in emergency care up to level 1 (as defined by the College of Emergency Medicine). The module will include clinical skills training, basic principles of the physics of ultrasound and ultrasound modes. Emphasis will be on the clinical utility and capabilities of emergency ultrasound. Students will be expected to keep a logbook of ultrasound scans performed in the emergency environment. These will be reviewed by the instructor. Assessment will be on the basis of a practical and written assessment. Upon completion students will be eligible to sit the EMSSA level 1 ultrasound

196 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

provider exam. (The latter is an external exam, separate from this module)

DP requirement: Completion of 65 scans during semester as per CMSA requirements.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of a practical in-course assessment (40%), written assessment (30%) and MCQ (30%).

CHM6016W MPHIL EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

CHM6018S AFRICAN EMERGENCY CARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof L Wallis and Dr J Fleming

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are:

- To develop an understanding of the complexities of emergency care in an African setting.
- To understand rational systems-based approach to emergency care system development in African countries.
- To develop further knowledge and skills in African emergency burden of disease, epidemiology and resource allocation.

The course covers aspects of African epidemiology and emergency care systems, both pre-hospitally and in-hospital. The aim is to explore emergency care in Africa in terms of initiating, developing and maintaining appropriate and adequate systems. Aspects of cost-effectiveness, continuous quality improvement and patient safety are also to be covered.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: Assessment is by means of coursework (40%), written test (30%) and a research assignment (30%).

CHM60196 MPHIL EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CHM6026S CRITICAL THINKING IN EMERGENCY CARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Candidates will be introduced to the principles of critical thinking and on-the spot decision making in healthcare and its link to patient safety. Topics covered include models of decision making (thinking styles), the human factor in patient safety: contrasting the high reliability models with the “normal accident” model, as well as the identification of cognitive and affective error and countering their influence through cognitive forcing strategies.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6028S MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr T Welzel and Dr J du Toit

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course which will introduce the candidate to both the theory and practicalities of effective management and leadership in healthcare in general, and the emergency department in particular. Using the online learning platform and contact sessions, delegates will develop an understanding of the principles of leadership and management which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own environment and beyond, focusing on levels of work theory, leadership styles and situational leadership, team dynamics and effectiveness, conflict handling strategies and leadership in a crisis. Workplace management or leadership experience within the preceding 24 months will be advantageous.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to managerial leadership (30%) and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6029S DISASTER MEDICAL RESPONSE TRAINING

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr W Smith

Course entry requirement: CHM6012F and CHM6014S.

Course outline: Medical personnel are often called upon to undertake response across provincial and/or international borders. The recent earthquakes and other complex humanitarian emergencies are cases in point. Medical staff deployed to such incidents is faced with providing care in an often difficult or hostile environment. This module will try addressing some of the issues and skills that such a response may require. Topics to be covered will be an introduction to INSARAG, as well as medical considerations in an urban search and rescue environment, an introduction to basic veterinary and dentistry skills as well as selected primary health care considerations, amongst others.

DP requirement: Must attend the 10-day practical session.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

CHM6030 AMBULATORY CARE AND TRAVEL MEDICINE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr A Kropman and Dr P Louw

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of the common primary health care complaints

198 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

which may be managed by emergency care workers. It will include clinical approaches and management of common chronic medical conditions, as well as selected topics in travel medicine. The course is aimed at nurses, paramedics and medical officers who want to improve their knowledge on conditions pertinent to extra-urban placements and deployment, such as for search and rescue and disaster deployments, expeditions, rigs or mining operations in Africa. Please note that this module is a part-prerequisite for the DisMeRT module (CHM6029S).

DP requirement: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by coursework (50%), Theory test 50%.

CHM6031F PATIENT SAFETY AND FLOW

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr H Tuffin and Dr J Fleming

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Candidates will develop an in-depth knowledge of the principles of continuous quality improvement and its link to patient safety which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own field of work. Specific topics focused on include quality measures, risk assessments, communication, teams and teamwork in emergency medicine, the morbidity and mortality meeting and bedside teaching of error in EM, and learning how to benchmark and make improvements in one's healthcare environment.

DP requirement: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini improvement project related to candidate's place of work (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

CHM6032S CONTINUOUS QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr H Tuffin

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of CHM6031F.

Course outline: Candidates will learn an approach to quality management that builds upon traditional quality assurance methods by emphasizing the organization and systems. It focuses on the "process" rather than the individual, recognizes both internal and external "customers" and promotes the need for objective data to analyse and improve processes. They will learn to question the quality of healthcare and the consequences for patient safety of many of the currently applied practices. Building on the introduction of LEAN processes from CHM6025F, a number of tools and processes will be explored theoretically and practically in this module. Specific aspects which will be explored include the need for quality improvement in resource-poor countries, principles and models of quality improvement, challenges and successes in implementing quality improvement and how to disseminate improvements rapidly through the health system.

DP requirement: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (20%) and a final summative assessment (30%).

FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation that includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and lawyers who wish to gain special expertise in forensic mental health.

Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB33.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have

- (a) a master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or

- (b) a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy or nursing; or
- (c) an LLB degree of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (d) a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

FMB33.2 All candidates must be practising in, or have the intention to practise in, the psycholegal field.

Duration of programme

FMB34 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB35 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY7013W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 1	9	120
PRY7014W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB35 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment

FMB36 Assessment consists of the following:

- On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports
- a three-hour written Part 1 examination
- the presentation and examination of a dissertation.

Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil stream in Forensic Mental Health:

PRY7013W MPHIL IN FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: General principles of forensic mental health practice; criminal and civil assessments; professional skills development (such as report writing, expert testimony) and ethical considerations.

200 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Assessment consists of the following:

- On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports
- A three-hour written Part 1 examination

PRY7014W MPHIL IN FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski

Course entry requirement: None.

The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. The programme includes topics that are covered by experiential learning (on-site experience in health institutions providing physical and mental health care for services for persons with intellectual disability), seminars, tutorials, case studies and academic presentations.

Convener: Prof C Adnams (Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB37 To be eligible for consideration, the candidate must

- (a) have an approved degree in medicine; or
- (b) have obtained an approved master's degree in clinical psychology; or
- (c) have an approved professional health degree qualification with approved prerequisite experience that is recognised by the Senate as being equivalent to the above (eg. Occupational therapy, physiotherapy, speech-language therapy, nursing); and
- (d) be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent professional body.

Duration of programme

FMB38 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB39 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY7023W	MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 1	9	90
PRY7024W	MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 2	9	90
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB40 Students must obtain a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. Part-time students will be evaluated primarily by means of coursework assignments. They will be required to perform at similar levels but will be provided with an extra year to achieve comparable professional levels of competence. Students must have passed all the coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination before submitting their dissertations.

Assessment

- FMB41 (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision, case presentation and discussion. Formal feedback is given every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessments; a three-hour written Part 1 examination; an oral examination (5%); and the presentation and examination of a dissertation 50%
- (b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil stream in Intellectual Disability:

PRY7023W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 1

NQF credits: 90 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Content includes the following: Determinants of intellectual disability; genetic and other syndromes; child development and developmental disabilities; biological aspects of intellectual disability; ageing and lifespan; physical health in intellectual disability; mental health in intellectual disability; bio-behavioural disorders, behavioural phenotypes and social impairment; communication and communication disorders (including autism); cognition in intellectual disability; profound and multiple disability; rights and ethics in intellectual disability; policy and laws in intellectual disability and mental health; forensic issues in intellectual disability psychiatry and mental health; quality of life issues; sexuality issues in intellectual disability; death, dying and bereavement; psychiatric and co-morbid disorders; mood disorders in intellectual disability; central nervous system disorders (including epilepsy, dementia); mental health assessment; cognitive and psychological assessment; special investigations; special issues of diagnosis in intellectual disability and intellectual disability mental health; psychopharmacology; behavioural, psychological and psychotherapeutic interventions; psychosocial rehabilitation; health therapy interventions; advances in neuroscience related to intellectual disability; health care policy and service systems; de-institutionalisation; orientation to research in intellectual disability; mental health and other service systems for intellectual disability; setting up an intellectual disability health and mental health service; consultation liaison in intellectual disability; intellectual disability health administration.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Assessment consists of the following: On-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months.

202 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports a three-hour written Part 1 examination the presentation. Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7024W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 2

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirement: None.

The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in intellectual disability. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation

DP requirement: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and other mental health professionals who wish to gain special expertise in liaison mental health.

Convener: Dr J Hoare (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB42.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must

- (a) have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) have a Master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (c) have a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
- (d) have a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above; and
- (e) be registered with the relevant professional board.

FMB42.2 All candidates must be practising in or have the intention to practise in the mental health field.

Duration of programme

FMB43 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PRY7020W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 1	9	120
PRY7021W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB45 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment

- FMB46 (a) Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of:
- in-course assessment reports;
 - a three-hour written Part 1 examination; and
 - the presentation and examination of a dissertation .
- (b) Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil stream in Liaison Mental Health:

PRY7020W MPHIL IN LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Hoare

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: General principles of liaison mental health practice; clinical assessments; professional skills development (such as report-writing, co-ordination of multidisciplinary teams) and ethical considerations.

DP requirement: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of: in-course assessment reports; and a three-hour written Part 1 examination Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7021W MPHIL IN LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Hoare

Course entry requirement: None.

The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in liaison mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research

204 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.

The Maternal & Child Health (MCH) stream aims to improve the health status of mothers and children living in rural and peri-urban districts of Southern Africa, by developing the capacity of health personnel to plan, manage, implement and evaluate maternal and child health services. The programme is designed for those wishing to pursue a career in MCH management at the district and regional levels.

Convener: Ms J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FMB47 To be eligible for consideration a candidate must:

- (i) hold an approved undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma in the health sciences;
- (ii) have at least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services;
- (iii) be proficient in spoken and written English; and
- (iv) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

[Notes: Selected professionally qualified graduates in other fields of healthcare, such as nursing physiotherapy, occupational therapy and nutrition and dietetics, may be admitted as candidates for this programme. Students who have completed the Postgraduate diploma in Maternal & Child Health are permitted to upgrade to the Master's before graduating and may receive credits and exemption for equivalent level 8 courses done.]

Duration of programme

FMB48 A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB49 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Year 1			
PED4017F	Health and Development	9	12
PED4018F	Epidemiology	9	14
PED4019F	Information, Education and Communication	8	10
PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal & Child Health	8	12
PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal & Child Health	9	20
PED4022S	The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health	9	12
PED4025W	Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	8	12
PED4030S	Organisation and Management of Health Services	9	14
PED5011S	Integrated Final Assessment	9	0

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
Year 2			
PED4004S	Biostatistics	9	12
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	9	10
PED5012W	MPhil Maternal and Child Health Dissertation	9	60
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals II	9	10
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			186

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB50 Coursework assessment is continuous and consists of discussion forum posts, synchronous online discussion and assignments. Candidates are required to achieve at least 50% in the coursework and for the dissertation. Students must pass individual courses as well as the overall integrated assessment.

Courses for MPhil stream in Maternal and Child Health:

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: R Sayed

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce learners to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Learners are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: To develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context; to introduce learners to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children; to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children; to critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions; and to develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 14 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr T Hawkrigde and Dr C Wiysonge

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course introduces the main concepts in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies; sampling design and methods; data measurement and collection and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Formative assessment counts for 40% of the total course mark and summative assessment constitutes 60% of the course grade.

PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: J Shea and A Bangeni

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which includes verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing.

Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip learners with skills in basic computer set-up and trouble-shooting, e-mail communication and word-processing for effective communication.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. Learners have to obtain at least 50% to pass the course. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment and accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health for mothers and children; how to plan and maintain an appropriate and sustainable health care delivery system for pregnant women.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the course mark. Summative assessment includes two end-of-course assignments, which constitute 60% of the course mark.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL & CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of maternal and child health, and the role of health services in promoting and

sustaining health for mothers and children. It also promotes an understanding of the determinants of health at the individual, family and population level.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment, which constitute 60% of the course mark.

PED4022S THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The focus of this course is the analyses the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. At the end of the course learners will have developed a critical approach to understanding the factors that influence maternal and child health, specifically poverty and maternal health; the impact of tradition and culture on health-seeking behaviour; childhood in time and place; and youth sexual behaviour and HIV/AIDS.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes regular online submissions for each of the course units and makes up 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of course assignment, which makes up 60% of the course mark.

PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis and account for 40% of the grade. Summative assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the grade.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 14 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health programmes. Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Learners are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: J Shea and Dr T Hawkrigde

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.

PED5011S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark against an integrated assessment of the coursework.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: An integrated assessment based on content across all courses in the stream.

PED5012W MPHIL MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in maternal and child health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II

NQF credits: 10 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirement: PED5013F.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

Convener: Prof M Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FMB51 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- holds an MBChB degree, an honours degree or a four-year bachelors degree in an approved discipline; and
 - has access to relevant places of work and/or experience in occupational health practice, management, inspection or auditing.

Duration and structure of programme

FMB52 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study, and is required to attend three one-week practicum blocks over the two-year period.

Curriculum outline

FMB53 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7059W	MPhil in Occupational Health Part 1	9	120
PPH7060W	MPhil in Occupational Health Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB54 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance during the course (or course components) as a whole.

Courses for MPhil stream in Occupational Health:

PPH7059W MPHIL IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Jeebhay

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Coursework includes occupational hygiene, occupational medicine, toxicology, sociology of work and industrial relations, legislation, ethics, environmental health, safety, health services management, risk assessment, medical surveillance and biological monitoring, impairment and disability assessment, health promotion, epidemiology, biostatistics and research methods, ergonomics, information systems, adult education, risk communication, and environmental and disaster management.

DP requirement: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance during the course (or course components) as a whole.

PPH7060W MPHIL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Jeebhay

210 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in occupational health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Students conduct their project following a critical review of the current literature. They select, evaluate and refine hypotheses, develop hypotheses, set operational aims and objectives, compile methods for data collection and analysis, and critically evaluate their results and limitations and discuss their implications for knowledge and implementation of preventive measures in the work place. The standard will be that of a publishable article in a quality scientific journal. Communication of the results of the research will be assessed by means of a final oral presentation and written report.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in groupwork, and written and oral examination.

PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

Note: Africa has the highest proportion of its population being less than 15 years of age and has very limited expertise in paediatric pathology. There is only one comprehensive children's hospital south of the Sahara. The program is designed to provide needed expertise that will facilitate effective administration of justice for children and about children. The objective of the qualification is to provide in-depth knowledge and skills in relevant aspects of childhood disease and developmental disorders that will enable Forensic pathologists to make confident recommendations to law courts and issue accurate reports on deaths in foetuses, infants and children. The research component of the course is aimed at enabling graduates to undertake analytical studies that are relevant to the diverse causes of infant and childhood deaths.

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.

Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FMB55 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have
- an MMed in Forensic Pathology or approved equivalent;
 - registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Duration of programme

FMB56 Candidates shall be registered for two years full-time.

Curriculum outline

FMB57 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7052W	Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 1	9	120
LAB7053W	Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB58 Students are required

- (a) to attend at least 90% of lectures, tutorials and practicals; and
- (b) to pass all formative assessments of the coursework component in order to gain entrance to the final coursework examination.

Assessment

FMB59 Coursework assessment is done by means of assignments, practicals, written and oral examinations. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Forensic Pathology

LAB7052W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This is a part-time course with periodic modules of intensive training involving a total of 75 hours of lectures and 30 hours of practicals / tutorials per annum for the first two years. The course is divided into four quarterly intensive modules, each lasting between nine and 15 days with an assignment being undertaken at the end of each module. The modules are as follows: foetal, neonatal and paediatric autopsies and placentas; growth anomalies and injuries; medical, surgical and obstetric procedures, diseases and derangements; and clinical and in-depth forensic pathology relevant to childhood. In the event of a candidate securing adequate sponsorship and wishing to undertake the programme on a full-time basis, the four modules of instruction can be compressed into one year of full-time work in the Division of Forensic Medicine at UCT.

DP requirements: Successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Progress in gaining appropriate skills and knowledge will be monitored and assessed by supervising tutors during periods of intensive training and the marking of assignments. Final evaluation will be after the completion of all four modules and the submission of the four assignments. At this stage an examination is to be written comprising: two written papers (at 100 marks each) for a total of 200 marks; performance of an autopsy with histological reporting for 100 marks; practical microscope slide diagnoses for 100 marks; oral examination (external and internal examiners) for 100 marks; and summation of marks given for assignments for a total of 200 marks. There will be a subminimum of 40% for each of the above aspects of the examination processes and after completing this with a minimum mark of 50%, the candidate may proceed with the preparation and submission of a research-based dissertation.

LAB7053W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof L J Martin and Prof R O C Kaschula

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY

Convener: Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMB60 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she has trained and been registered as an anatomical pathologist.

Duration of programme

FMB61 The programme is offered either on a full-time basis with students working in paediatric and perinatal pathology for 24-months or on a part-time basis over 36-months with students attending periodic intensive training sessions of two to four weeks. This includes completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMB62 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7008W	MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 1	9	120
LAB7009W	MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB63 Part 1 comprises a year-mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed (with 50% each).

Courses for MPhil stream in Paediatric Pathology:

LAB7008W MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Govender

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is divided into four modules, namely perinatal and placental pathology, including normal and abnormal fetal growth and development; paediatric autopsies and laboratory investigations; pathological aspects of childhood neoplasia and post-natal growth disturbances, including malnutrition; and general systemic and surgical pathology applicable to children. Instruction is by means of formal lectures, tutorials and demonstrations.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework activities and commitments, including the four assignments.

Assessment: Part 1 comprises a year-mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed (with 50% each).

LAB7009W MPhil in Paediatric Pathology Part 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof D Govender

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Dprequirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FMB64 A Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine from this University or an approved equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Duration of programme

FMB65 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB66 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7048W	MPhil Palliative Medicine Part 2	9	90
PPH7080H	Research Methods	9	60
PPH7081S	Advanced Palliative Care	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			210

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMB67 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments. A pass of 50% is required in each component.

Courses for MPhil stream in Palliative Medicine:

PPH7048W MPhil PALLIATIVE MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in palliative medicine. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues

214 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the topics of palliative care research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinations with web-based support of learning.

DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 60% of the final mark and includes assessment of research ethics and research ethics approval of the research proposal. Summative assessment includes a written examination. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH7081S ADVANCED PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the expanded knowledge and skills of palliative care and palliative care service development. It covers the topics of advanced symptom management, psychosocial and spiritual support, advocacy and policy in palliative care. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examinations with web-based support of learning. The lectures will include the following: Ethics; HIV/AIDS; oncology; chronic diseases; paediatric palliative care; symptom control; psychosocial issues; palliative care.

DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark. Summative assessment includes a written examination moderated by an external examiner. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate the final marks.

SPORTS AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

This is a programme by coursework, clinical work and dissertation. The objective is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common medical problems in physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries and other medical problems arising from exercise and sport; to assist in the rehabilitation of those suffering from various chronic illnesses related to lifestyle factors; to promote the physical health, well-being and productivity of the community; and to achieve peak sporting performance in all classes of sports persons. Research methodology, including statistics and critical scientific thinking, are integral features of the programme, while teaching and lecturing skills are also purposely developed.

Programme convener: Prof M P Schweltnus (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMB68 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- (a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;

- (b) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise;
- (c) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or an equivalent registering body outside South Africa) as a medical practitioner; and
- (d) has at least one year's experience after qualifying as a medical practitioner.

Duration of programme and progression rule

FMB69 A candidate shall be registered for at least three years of part-time study. The research work for Part 2 can be conducted over the first three years of study, during Parts 1A, 1B and 1C. However, students are expected to complete Part 2 by the end of the fourth year of study. Only in exceptional cases will work for Part 2 be continued after the fourth year of study.

Programme outline

FMB70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

	HEQF level	HEQF credits
HUB5006W MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1A	9	60
HUB5025W MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1B	9	40
HUB5026W MPhil in Sports Medicine Part 1C	9	40
HUB5007W MPhil in Sports Medicine Minor Dissertation	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil stream in Sports and Exercise Medicine:

HUB5006W MPHIL SPORTS MEDICINE PART 1A

HEQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: Prof MP Schwellnus

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Part 1 is divided into three main components: In the first year of study (Part 1A) all aspects regarding basic sciences are covered. This includes exercise physiology, biochemistry, applied anatomy, biomechanics, pathology and pharmacology and research methodology. Readings and study material are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: During the first year of study, class tests are written and seminars given which make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A). At the end of the first year, written examinations (two papers) are completed, which make up 70% of the final mark for Part 1A.

HUB5025W MPHIL IN SPORTS MEDICINE PART 1B

HEQF credits: 40 credits at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: Prof MP Schwellnus

Course entry requirement: HUB6006W.

Course structure: Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. The Part 1B, coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is in the section on exercise-related injuries. This section and the next section, HUB5026W- Part 1C (see below), are covered in alternate years. The sequences of these sections vary each year. On completion of one year, the examinations are conducted to complete each Part.

216 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment:

Year marks: The year-mark for Part 1B is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars, practicals and clinical examinations during the year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year-mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Parts 1B.

Written examinations: In October/November of the year a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Part 1B. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in to successfully complete Part 1B.

Clinical examinations: In October/November a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Part 1B. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Part 1B.

HUB5026W MPHIL IN SPORTS MEDICINE PART 1C

HEQF credits: 40 credits at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: Prof M P Schwellnus

Course entry requirement: HUB5025W.

Course structure: Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. The Part 1C coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is covered in the section about general sport and exercise medicine. This section, and the previous section, HUB5025W- Part 1B (see above), are covered in alternate years. The sequence of these sections varies each year. On completion of one year, the examinations are conducted to complete each Part.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment:

Year marks: The year-mark for this part (general sport and exercise medicine) is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars, practicals and clinical examinations during the year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year-mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Part 1C.

Written examinations: In October/November of the year, (general sport and exercise medicine) a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Part 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in to successfully complete Part 1C.

Clinical examinations: In October/November a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Part 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Part 1C.

HUB5007W MPHIL SPORTS MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

HEQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course convener: Prof M P Schwellnus

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in sports medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

This is a degree by coursework and dissertation offered by the Division of Physiotherapy in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences and the MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine of the Department of Human Biology. The objective of this programme is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind, and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common problems of physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries arising from sport; to assist in rehabilitation; to promote physical health; and to achieve peak sporting performance.

Convener: Dr T Burgess (Division of Physiotherapy, Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FMB71 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he / she
- is a graduate in physiotherapy of the University or of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
 - is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a physiotherapist or as a physiotherapy student who should provide evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa; and
 - has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise.
- [Preference will be given to eligible applicants with at least two years of postgraduate clinical experience. A Postgraduate Sports Physiotherapy (SPT1) or Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (OMT1) certification is an advantage.]*

Duration of programme

- FMB72 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of three years, and a maximum period of five years of part-time study.

Structure of programme

- FMB73 The programme consists of taught courses and a dissertation. The student is expected to attend three one-week modules in the exercise physiology year of study and four one-week modules in the clinical sports physiotherapy year of study. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and workshops. The two sections, exercise physiology and clinical sports physiotherapy will be offered in alternate years. Research Methodology 1 and 2 are offered every year. Students are expected to complete their dissertations in the third year of study.

Curriculum outline

- FMB74 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
HUB5009H	Research Methodology II	9	12
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	9	48
HUB5011H	Sports Medicine	9	12
AHS5032H	Research Methodology I	9	12
AHS5033W	Sports Physiotherapy	9	36
AHS5034W	Research Project; or	9	60
HUB5012W	Research Project		
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

218 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Assessment

FMB75 Except by permission of the convener, a student who does not satisfactorily complete one of the courses may, with permission of the programme convener, be allowed to repeat that course the following year.

Courses for MPhil stream in Sports Physiotherapy:

HUB5009H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY II

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: AHS5032H.

Course outline: This course is designed to assist students in developing scientific thinking and critical analysis skills, as well as in the analysis and write-up of their research projects. Statistical analysis, methods of data presentation and a critical review of literature are included.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination paper contributes 51% to the final mark.

HUB5010W EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 48 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course comprehensively covers exercise physiology, functional and applied anatomy, pathology and biomechanics.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year-mark, made up of the class tests, contributes 30% and two final examination papers each contribute 35% to the final mark.

HUB5011H SPORTS MEDICINE

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course covers the medical aspects of the management of sports injuries and sports traumatology.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of one class test (49%) and a final examination (51%).

AHS5032H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY I

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes research design, methodology and good laboratory and clinical practice.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year-mark, made up of assignments, contributes 49%, and the final examination contributes 51% to the final mark.

AHS5033W SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 36 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course includes the prevention, comprehensive assessment, management and rehabilitation of sports injuries and conditions. Key concepts include evidence-based practice, clinical reasoning, and the development of reflective practitioners.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year-mark is made up of class tests and assignments. The final examination consists of a theory paper, a clinical assessment examination and a practical examination. The year-mark comprises 49% and the final examination 51% of the final mark.

AHS5034W MINOR DISSERTATION (*when the primary supervisor is in Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*); OR

HUB5012W MINOR DISSERTATION (*when the primary supervisor is in the Department of Human Biology*).

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirement: AHS5032H; HUB5009H.

The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in sports physiotherapy. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MPHIL PROGRAMMES IN SUBSPECIALITY DISCIPLINES

[For qualification and stream codes, see table below. Discussion is under way to review the use of the MPhil degree for specialisations.]

This programme trains medical specialists to become subspecialists in one of a range of disciplines. Admission and training requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies. Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of, their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MPhil (speciality) degree.

Admission requirements

- FMC1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
- (a) submits proof that he/she, prior to commencing with education and training in the relevant subspeciality, has complied with all the requirements for registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities listed against the relevant subspeciality;
 - (b) has been registered as a specialist in the required base speciality; and

220 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.
(See www.collegemedsa.ac.za for the base subspecialties that are required for admission to the various subspecialty programmes)

Subspecialties offered

FMC2 Training is offered in the following subspecialties:

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation	MM016	MDN23	Medicine	91760
Allergology	MM022	MDN22	Medicine	93497
Cardiology	MM016	MDN02	Medicine	Awaited
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016	PRY02	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Clinical Haematology	MM016	LAB04	Medicine	Awaited
Critical Care	MM016	AAE02	Anaesthesia	Awaited
Developmental Paediatrics	MM016	PED01	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Endocrinology	MM016	MDN05	Medicine	Awaited
Geriatric Medicine	MM016	MDN08	Medicine	Awaited
Gynaecological Oncology	MM016	OBS01	Obstetric and Gynaecology	Awaited
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine	MM016	MDN09	Medicine	Awaited
Maternal and Fetal Medicine	MM016	OBS02	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Awaited
Medical Gastroenterology	MM016	MDN06	Medicine	Awaited
Neonatology	MM016	PED03	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 221

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Nephrology	MM016	MDN13	Medicine	Awaited
Neuropsychiatry	MM016	PRY08	Psychiatry	Awaited
Paediatric Cardiology	MM016	PED04	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Critical Care	MM016	PED05	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016	PED06	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Gastroenterology	MM016	PED15	Paediatrics and Child Health	91724
Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016	PED07	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Nephrology	MM016	PED08	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Neurology	MM016	PED09	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Oncology	MM016	PED10	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016	PED13	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Rheumatology	MM016	PED18	Paediatrics and Child Health	90915
Pulmonology	MM016	MDN16	Medicine	Awaited
Reproductive Medicine	MM016	OBS04	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Awaited
Rheumatology	MM016	MDN18	Medicine	Awaited
Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016	CHM11	Surgery	Awaited

222 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Trauma Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery	91758
Vascular Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery	Awaited

Registration

- FMC3.1 All subspecialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FMC3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Senior registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

Duration of training

- FMC4 Training takes place over a minimum period of two years, full-time.

DP requirement and assessment

- FMC5.1 Senior registrars are required to submit a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to writing the examination.
- FMC5.2 The part 2 dissertation is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination.
- FMC5.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
- FMC5.4 The part 2 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual MPhil subspeciality programmes:

ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman; Dr M Sonderup (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

- FMC6 Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

- FMC7 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7056W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation Part 1	9	120
MDN7057W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation:

MDN7056W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in advanced hepatology and transplantation. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7056W. Training comprises a core gastroenterology curriculum (12 months in an accredited unit with a subminimum of practical skills); and training in advanced hepatology and liver transplantation (24 months). The core curriculum in medical gastroenterology includes an understanding of basic sciences relative to the subspeciality (e.g. anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, physiology and pathophysiology), pharmacology, nutritional status, and a range of endoscopic procedures. Advanced training in hepatology and liver transplantation is included. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is included as these form part of the patient-based research projects. Participation in research should lead to at least one manuscript for publication in a reputable journal and/or one presentation at a national or international meeting.

DP requirement: Registration as a specialist physician; 24 months' training in an accredited unit of gastroenterology and hepatology with a liver transplantation programme; submission of a logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of one three-hour written examination and an oral examination.

MDN7057W MPHIL IN ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

224 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

ALLERGOLOGY

Candidates who are accepted for subspeciality training in this training unit are required to register for an MPhil degree. Admission requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the MPhil in Allergology. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: As a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies.

Conveners: Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine) and Prof M Levin (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC8 Two years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC9 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7053W	MPhil in Allergology Part 1 or	9	120
PED7043W	MPhil in Allergology Part 1; plus		
MDN7054W	MPhil Allergology Part 2; or	9	60
PED7043W	MPhil Allergology Part 2		
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Allergology:

PED7043W MPIL IN ALLERGOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof M Levin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards PED7043W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and will be expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed with respect to knowledge and clinical reasoning and clinical judgement and decision-making. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Apart from being registered paediatricians, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital,

must submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; must submit a satisfactorily completed logbook; must have presented or have been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or have submitted or had accepted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: A written component; and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

MDN7053W MPHIL IN ALLERGOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof P Potter

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards MDN70537W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and are expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed with respect to knowledge and clinical reasoning and clinical judgement and decision-making. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Apart from being registered paediatricians, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital, submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; has submitted a satisfactorily completed logbook; has presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR have submitted or has had accepted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: A written component; and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

MDN7054W OR PED7043W MPHIL IN ALLERGOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof P Potter

Co-convener: Prof M Levin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The Part 2 dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination. The dissertation must be on a topic in allergology and should be of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical or allergy journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing and conducting a

226 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

self-initiated research project during the two-year training period, analyse the results, present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of a dissertation.

CARDIOLOGY

Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC10 Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC11 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F Level	NQF credits
MDN7017W	MPhil in Cardiology Part 1	9	120
MDN7038W	MPhil in Cardiology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Cardiology:

MDN7017W MPHIL IN CARDIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7017W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines (such as embryology; anatomy; genetics; epidemiology of congenital heart disease; physiology; vascular biology and pathology; pharmacology; radiology imaging and radiation safety; and ultrasound) as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies. The latter includes congenital heart disease; acquired heart disease; resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging and ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; pacemakers; and principles of post-operative management, including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Before registering for the examination, candidates must have (a) completed at least 24 months as a subspecialty trainee in the accredited subspecialty training unit; (b) submitted a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; (c) submitted a satisfactorily completed portfolio; (d) presented or had accepted for presentation, an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submitted for publication an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians of SA. The examination includes two three-hour papers and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

MDN7038W MPhil in Cardiology Part 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in cardiology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY

Programme convener: Prof P J de Vries (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMC12 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa).

Duration of programme

FMC13 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. In order to meet the HPCSA's ratio requirement, psychiatrists need to spend at least 12 months in full-time training. An additional year is required for the dissertation.

Programme outline

FMC14 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	HEQF credits
PRY7006W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1	9	120
PRY7010W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Part 2	9	60
<i>Total HEQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:

PRY7006W MPhil in Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1

HEQF credits: 120 **HEQF level:** 9

Course convener: Prof P J de Vries

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in child psychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7006W. The aim of this course is to

228 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin child psychiatry (such as neurology), as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical psychiatry conditions and management strategies. Training includes assessment, diagnosis formulation and treatment in child and adolescent psychiatry; paediatrics and neurodevelopment; and social and applied psychology relevant to child and adolescent psychiatry.

DP requirement: The candidate must have at least 18 months' full time experience or the part-time equivalent thereof. This experience must involve primary clinical responsibility for children and adolescents suffering from emotional and behavioural problems and psychiatric disorders.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Psychiatrists. There is on-going assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and at seminars. There is also continuous in-course evaluation by means of observed clinical interviews, and an oral examination every six months. Following these assessments, there is a critical evaluation of the candidate's progress. The examination consists of clinical examinations, an interview with a child or adolescent patient and their family/caregiver, an oral examination based on the clinical examination, a three-hour written examination and a general oral examination.

PRY7010W MPHIL IN CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 2

HEQF credits: 60 **HEQF level:** 9

Course convener: Assoc Prof A Berg

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY

Convener: Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Duration of training

FMC15 Three years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
LAB7024W	MPhil in Clinical Haematology Part 1	9	120
LAB7041W	MPhil Clinical Haematology Part 2	9	60
			<hr/>
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>	180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Clinical Haematology:

LAB7024W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof N Novitzky

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in clinical haematology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7024W. A paediatrician or physician can enter the subspecialty by training in mainly laboratory haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. A haematological pathologist can enter the subspecialty of clinical haematology after training in paediatric or adult haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. The sequence of training is not relevant. A clinical haematologist with the primary speciality of internal medicine should restrict himself / herself to treating adults mainly with haematological disorders and can also perform laboratory investigations on his/her patients within the scope of his/her training. Training covers, amongst others, a wide spectrum of laboratory techniques and haematological diseases for at least one year, knowledge and practice of clinical haematology, diagnostic evaluations, treatments and management of haematological conditions and emergencies, and bone marrow and peripheral stem cell transplantation. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must be registered as a specialist physician; must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited specialist department of clinical haematology; must have submit a positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises a written paper, clinical cases, laboratory practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7041W MPHIL IN CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof N Novitzky

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision and is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College of Physicians of SA. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical haematology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert (Department of Anaesthesia)

Duration of training

FMC17 Two years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the

230 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC18 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
AAE7005W	MPhil in Critical Care Part 1	9	120
AAE7006W	MPhil in Critical Care Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Critical Care:

AAE7005W MPHIL IN CRITICAL CARE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist anaesthetists as subspecialists in critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7005W. The aim of training is to provide theoretical knowledge, technical and procedural skills, teach the application of knowledge and skills in daily practice, and provide other means to enable the critical care specialist to diagnose and manage a range of critical medical conditions. This includes respiratory problems, pulmonary and cardiovascular issues, neurological psychiatric disorders, metabolic crises, gastrointestinal crises, haematological disorders, infections, renal disorders, trauma and life support, and theoretical knowledge underpinning clinical applications – which include relevant knowledge in physiology, pathophysiology, and pathology. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate must be registered as a specialist anaesthetist, must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited ICU in a teaching hospital, and must submit positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Anaesthetists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, and an oral examination.

AAE7006W MPHIL CRITICAL CARE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof I Joubert

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in critical care. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Prof C Adnams (Department of Child & Adolescent Health)

Duration of training

FMC19 Two years of clinical training and one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC20 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7029W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 1	9	120
PED7030W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Developmental Paediatrics:

PED7029W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians as subspecialists in developmental paediatrics. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7029W. The course encompasses the study, assessment and management of variations in normative development and behaviour from the new-born period to adolescence. Students acquire expertise in physical growth, maturation and development, psychosocial development, psychometric testing, screening and early intervention, common behavioural disorders, cognitive developmental disabilities, educational issues, rehabilitation and the management of social problems such as child abuse. The paediatric heritage therefore has to be superimposed on psychiatry, psychology, neurology, education, social work, the communication sciences, occupational and physical therapy and many more. On completion of training the candidate must be able to manage children with special needs, whether at risk for, or with established neuro-developmental disabilities. The candidate must have a comprehensive knowledge of neuro-scientific basis underlying child development and specific health conditions affecting development as well as normal and abnormal development of the child, including physical, psychological, cognitive, social and educational development. The candidate must be able to identify, assess and manage children with developmental disability and behaviour problems and manage a wide variety of clinical problems and conditions commonly encountered in developmental paediatrics.

DP requirement: Completion of at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; written report from the head of the institution indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of portfolio; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submitted or been acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant final examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7030W MPHIL IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 2**NQF credits:** 60 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Prof C Adnams**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in developmental paediatrics. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: Not applicable.**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.**ENDOCRINOLOGY****Convener:** Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine)**Duration of training**

FMC21 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC22 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7021W	MPhil in Endocrinology Part 1	9	120
MDN7041W	MPhil in Endocrinology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

*[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]***Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Endocrinology:****MDN7021W MPHIL IN ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1****NQF credits:** 120 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Prof N Levitt**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in endocrinology and metabolism. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7021W. The aim of training is to enable candidates to recognise, diagnose and treat a variety of diabetes-related emergencies, hypoglycaemia, lipid disorders, thyroid disorders, pituitary disorders, adrenal disorders, parathyroid disorders, metabolic bone disease, endocrine hypertension, growth and pubertal disorders, ovarian disorders, testicular disorders, nutritional disorders, endocrine disorders in systemic diseases, multi-endocrine disorders, breast disorders, endocrine oncology, renal stones and hypercalcaemia and a range of other conditions.

DP requirement: At least eighteen months' subspecialty training in accredited specialist endocrinology and metabolism unit/department; a completed logbook; completion of a research

component; written report from the head of the institution in which he or she trained; publication in a peer-reviewed journal or presentation of research project at a scientific meeting. See detailed curriculum in the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one written theory paper and one objective test examination. The written theory paper will address the principles and practice of endocrinology and metabolism, including anatomy, normal physiology, pathophysiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, molecular biology, clinical investigation, diagnosis and treatment. The objective test will include the interpretation of laboratory data, dynamic tests, short case-histories and other material as problem-solving exercises.

MDN7041W MPhil IN ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof N Levitt

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in endocrinology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

GERIATRIC MEDICINE

Convener: Dr S Kalula (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC23 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC24 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7043W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 1	9	120
MDN7044W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Geriatric Medicine:

MDN7043W MPhil IN GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr S Kalula

Course entry requirement: None.

234 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in geriatric medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7043W. The aim of training is to provide knowledge about the demography of elderly persons (national and international) as well as the factors that affect it; about theories and the biology of ageing; about the physiology and pathology of ageing and their impact on the clinical presentation and management of diseases; the psychological response of the older persons to the ageing process. Trainees become familiar with the functional assessment and management of the elderly, with major geriatric syndromes and with a range of specific diseases – with specific reference to the cardiovascular system; respiratory system; musculo-skeletal disorders; neurological diseases; endocrine disorders; renal and urological conditions; gynaecological abnormalities; ophthalmological aspects; nutritional deficiencies; gastrointestinal disorders; skin conditions; psychiatric conditions; haematological aspects; immune disorders and infectious diseases. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months' subspecialty training in accredited specialist department of geriatrics; prescribed logbook; written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises one written paper and an oral examination.

MDN7044W MPHIL IN GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr S Kalula

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in geriatric medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY

Convener: Prof L Denny (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

Duration of training

FMC25 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC26 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
OBS7010W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 1	9	120

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
OBS7011W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Gynaecological Oncology:

OBS7010W MPHIL IN GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Denny

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists as subspecialists in gynaecological oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7070W. The candidate will gain sufficient knowledge of physiology and pathophysiology to manage patients with gynaecological cancer. He/she should, on completion of training, be able to identify, on the basis of direct visual and microscopic evaluation, lesions that are pre-malignant or malignant, and distinguish them from benign disorders, and should know the derivation, biological behaviour, important characteristics and prognostic features of diseases of the female genital tract. The candidate is also trained to identify and manage a wide range of aspects relevant to carcinogenesis. Training covers relevant aspects of genetics, tumour immunology and treatment, general pharmacology, diagnostic techniques and imaging, pre-and post-operative preparation, complications during surgery, and a range of surgical procedures and methods of terminal care. The candidate learns epidemiological techniques and how to apply a range of statistical tests. While most of the training time should be spent in the gynaecological oncology training unit, rotations also take place in radiation oncology, medical oncology, colorectal surgery, urology service, plastic and reconstructive surgery, palliative and hospice care, surgical intensive care unit. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Candidates must have spent two and a half years in full-time clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in gynaecological oncology, during which time the equivalent of one year of full time relevant research was carried out. A clinical logbook must be completed. Admission to this examination will be permitted following the assessment of the portfolio and the research project.

Assessment: The exit assessment will include an OSCE, a number of objectively structured practical examinations (OSPE) and a written paper.

OBS7011W MPHIL GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Denny

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in gynaecological oncology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The

candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE

Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson (Department of Medicine).

Duration of training

FMC27 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC28 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7050W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine Part 1	9	120
MDN7051W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine:

MDN7050W MPHIL IN INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become competent ID sub-specialists. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7050W. Training combines clinical experience in infectious diseases medicine with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control and tropical public health. Students gain expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ system and organism-specific infections. Infectious diseases as an integrative clinical sub-speciality draw upon not only all of the elements of general internal medicine and paediatrics, but also have relevance to all fields of medicine and surgery. It is integrally involved with the microbiology and epidemiology of infectious diseases. Clinical ID training includes in-patient and ambulatory care. The student will be able to prescribe and monitor antimicrobial therapy and should have sufficient insight into other forms of medical therapy such as immunosuppression. Practical experience in hospital infection prevention and control forms an integral part of ID training. For physicians/paediatricians, laboratory training includes clinical microbiology and virology training. See detailed curriculum in relevant regulations of the College of Physicians of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: The candidate should submit an approved portfolio/logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a three-hour written examination, an OSCE, an oral examination and a clinical examination. The review of the case portfolio also forms part of the evaluation.

MDN7051W MPHIL IN INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in infectious disease and HIV medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present their work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE

Conveners: Assoc Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training

FMC29 Three years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of a research component.

Curriculum outline

FMC30 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
OBS7013W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Part 1	9	120
OBS7014W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Maternal & Fetal Medicine:

OBS7013W MPHIL IN MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in maternal and fetal medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7013W. Training introduces a broad knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the pregnant woman and the fetus. The trainee is taught to be clinically competent in the investigation and management of both medical and surgical disorders of both patients. Advanced knowledge and skills are taught in biochemistry, pharmacology and pathology relating to the pregnant women and the fetus (this includes embryology and teratology; endocrinology of pregnancy; fetal physiology; genetics; immunology; maternal physiology; placental physiology; social and psychological aspects of pregnancy). The candidate acquires clinical expertise in complicated obstetrics, including material resuscitation and intensive care; fetal medicine including ultrasound examination and invasive procedures; infectious diseases in pregnancy; medical and

238 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

surgical complications of pregnancy; operative procedures and intrapartum management and pre-/post-pregnancy; operative management and bereavement counselling. The detailed curriculum is published in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Two years in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and fetal medicine and approval of at least one year in full-time research relevant to maternal and fetal medicine; or three years, which may be extended to a maximum of four years, in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and fetal medicine, during which time the equivalent of one year of relevant research was carried out. To assess research aptitude, the candidate will be expected to submit a paper published in appropriate peer-review journal or a manuscript at a publishable standard.

Assessment: Candidates write the final subspecialist examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. The examination comprises two three-hour papers, one in maternal medicine and one in fetal medicine, as well as a clinical examination. The latter will consist of an OSCE and a structured viva. A mark of 50% is required in each of the two written papers in order to be invited to the clinical examination. A mark of 50% is required to pass the clinical examination. The research project is examined as part of the final assessment. It should be of publishable standard.

OBS7014W MPHIL IN MATERNAL AND FETAL MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Conveners: Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in maternal and fetal medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof G Watermeyer (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC31 Three years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC32 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7022W	MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120
MDN7042W	MPhil in Medical Gastroenterology Minor Dissertation	9	60

HEQS-F level	NQF credits
	180

Total NQF credits:

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Medical Gastroenterology:

MDN7022W MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof G Watermeyer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in medical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7022W. Training in gastroenterology comprises two major elements: A core curriculum (12 months) and advanced training (12 months). The core curriculum consists of clinical training in the inpatient and outpatient diagnosis and management of gastrointestinal and hepatic diseases. Core knowledge objectives include and understanding of the anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, and development of the gastrointestinal tract and the liver; of the physiology and pathophysiology of the gastrointestinal system (digestion, absorption, secretion, motility, metabolism and immunology). Trainees are taught to diagnose and evaluate patients with digestive diseases, taking into consideration all biological and psychosocial aspects. They are taught the pharmacology and appropriate use of the drugs in the management and treatment of gastroenterological illnesses; to recognise and treat indications for nutritional deficiencies; to conduct, write, and publish research; and to perform procedures such as gastroscopy, oesophageal dilation, colonoscopy and oesophageal manometry. The second 12 months of training confers expertise in more advanced areas of gastroenterology, including therapeutic colonoscopy and gastroscopy, therapeutic ERCP (where pancreatico-biliary work is identified as being a preferred expert area) and/or endosonar training. Advanced hepatology training may also be undertaken during this period. The detailed curriculum is published in the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months' training in an accredited subspecialist unit of gastroenterology; a prescribed logbook; a written report from the head of the institution.

Assessment: The candidate undergoes the final examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical and basic science elements; at least two clinical cases and paper cases; and a one-hour oral examination. Candidates must obtain at least 50% in both the written and oral components of the examination in order to pass. A candidate who achieves less than 50% aggregate in the written component of the examination will not be invited to the oral component.

MDN7042W MPHIL IN MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof G Watermeyer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in medical gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval,

240 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

NEONATOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof C Pieper (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC33 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC34 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7010W	MPhil in Neonatology Part 1	9	120
PED7020W	MPhil in Neonatology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			<hr/> 180 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Neonatology:

PED7010W MPHIL IN NEONATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Pieper

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in neonatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7010W. Training includes theoretical knowledge, technical and procedure skills, the application of knowledge and skills in daily practise, organisational aspects of neonatology, quality assurance and a perinatal audit, ethical implications and clinical research. Candidates obtain knowledge of a range of basic science and related disciplines that underpin the clinical practice of neonatology, including physiology, anatomy, embryology and pharmacology, microbiology, virology and immunology, as well as genetics and nutrition. Candidates are taught to recognise, assess and treat a range of problems, including those that are cardiovascular, neural, renal, gastro-intestinal, haematological and respiratory. In addition, clinical problems in endocrinology and dermatology and a range of acute and chronic infections of the fetus and newborn are covered. Training also includes a range of obstetric conditions and methods of resuscitation at birth. Finally, candidates are exposed to research method study design and biostatistical analysis. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submitted or been accepted for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examinations include a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-

minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7020W MPHIL IN NEONATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Pieper

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neonatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

NEPHROLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC35 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC36 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7020W	MPhil in Nephrology Part 1	9	120
MDN7040W	MPhil in Nephrology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Nephrology:

MDN7020W MPHIL IN NEPHROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7020W. They learn the management of renal disease and related problems against the background of the relevant basic sciences such as physiology, renal pharmacology, immunology, genetics, cell biology and molecular medicine. The differential diagnosis, investigation and management of acute renal failure and its complications are covered in training. Also included is the physiology of, indications for, complications of, the various forms of haemodialysis and peritoneal dialysis and the management of patients on acute and

242 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

chronic dialysis. Candidates gain experience in all forms of hypertension and in pathogenesis and the management of renal stone formation, urinary tract infection and the management of urinary tract obstruction. They learn to perform renal transplants and mechanisms of rejection and management of immunosuppression and its complications. The detailed curriculum is published in the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist department of nephrology; candidates must submit the prescribed logbook and must submit a written report from the head of nephrology in the institution in which he or she trained.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of two written theory papers as well as a computer-generated objective test examination.

MDN7040W MPHIL IN NEPHROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in nephrology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

NEUROPSYCHIATRY

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists who wish to gain special expertise in neuropsychiatry.

Convener: Assoc Prof J A Joska (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Duration of programme

FMC37 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study. An additional year is required to complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC38 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F Level	NQF credits
PRY7018W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 1	9	120
PRY7019W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Neuropsychiatry:

PRY7018W MPHIL IN NEUROPSYCHIATRY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof J A Joska

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist psychiatrists to become subspecialists in neuropsychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7018W. The aim of training is to develop a sound knowledge base of the principles underlying neuropsychiatric practice, in relation to neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, neurochemistry and neuropsychiatry. The candidate is led to gain first-hand experience of common neuropsychiatric disorders and become competent in their diagnosis and management; and to develop an expertise in the use and interpretation of specialised neuropsychiatric investigations, in particular neurophysiology (e.g. electroencephalography), neuroimaging and neuropsychology. The curriculum includes general principles of clinical neuroscience; theory and practice related to neuropsychiatry/neuropsychiatric syndromes, professional skills development ethical aspects (such as issues pertaining to curatorship and expert testimony). Areas covered include clinical neuropsychiatry, applied neurology, applied neuropsychology, applied neuro-imaging, psycho-pharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects.

DP requirement: At least 18 months' satisfactory full-time training in an accredited neuropsychiatry unit; a report from the head of department or neuropsychiatry unit confirming acceptance of the portfolio; neuro-imaging, psycho-pharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects. Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the Part 1 examination of the College of Neuropsychiatry. There is a written examination and an oral, clinical and practical examination. In order to pass the written paper a candidate must achieve an average of 50% or more for the paper and achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each of the four questions in the paper. The clinical/practical component is weighted 70% and the oral 30%. An average combined mark of 50% is required in the oral/clinical/practical examination in order to pass. The candidate must achieve a sub-minimum of 50% in the clinical/practical component.

PRY7019W MPHIL IN NEUROPSYCHIATRY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Assoc Prof J A Joska

Course entry requirement: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination, but are allowed to commence work on the dissertation while completing the coursework.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in neuropsychiatry. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY

Convener: Dr J Lawrenson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

244 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMC39 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC40 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7012W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 1	9	120
PED7022W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Cardiology:

PED7012W MPIL IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Lawrenson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7012W. The curriculum includes basic knowledge of relevant aspects of embryology; anatomy; genetics; epidemiology of congenital heart disease; physiology; vascular biology and pathology; haemostasis; pathophysiology; pharmacology; radiology imaging and radiation safety; ultrasound; some knowledge of new developments in cardiology; as well as clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies for congenital heart disease and acquired heart disease, resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support including care of the patient with a duct dependent circulation; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging; ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; related knowledge of pacemakers; principles of post-operative management including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 24 months' training as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7022W MPIL IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Lawrenson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric cardiology. It must also be based on a

study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Prof A Argent (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC41 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC42 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7027W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 1	9	120
PED7028W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Critical Care:

PED7027W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Argent

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialists in paediatrics, internal medicine, anaesthesiology or surgery to become subspecialists in paediatric critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7027W. Training takes place in critical facilities for children with acute medical (including cardiac), surgical (including polytrauma), thoracic/cardiac surgical, neurological, neurosurgical and neonatal conditions. The programme extends over a 24-month period and which may be divided into sections of not less than six months in length. It is possible to complete the programme at different institutions. Six months of this time may be spent in paediatric traumatology, paediatric cardiology, paediatric pulmonology or neonatology. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Registration as a specialist in an approved discipline; certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the Department and programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of a satisfactorily completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which a paper OSCE is part; and an

oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7028W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Argent

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric critical care. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY

Convener: Dr S Delpont (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC43 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7023W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 1	9	120
PED7024W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr/> 180 <hr/>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Endocrinology:

PED7023W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr S Delpont

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric endocrinology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7023W. The curriculum covers a range of related emergencies (such as hypoglycaemic and diabetes-related comas); the diagnosis and management of Diabetes Mellitus, hypoglycaemia, a range of other pancreatic endocrine pancreatic disorders (gastrinoma etc.), lipid disorders, thyroid disorders, pituitary disorders; adrenal disorders; parathyroid disorders; metabolic bone disease; endocrine hypertension;

growth and pubertal disorders; disorders of sexual differentiation; ovarian disorders; testicular disorders; nutritional disorders; endocrine disorders in systemic diseases; multi-endocrine disorders; breast disorders; endocrine oncology; and other conditions. See detailed curriculum in regulations of College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall exam is 50%.

PED7024W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr S Delport

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric endocrinology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Dr E Goddard (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC45 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC46 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7039W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120
PED7040W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Gastroenterology:**PED7039W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1****NQF credits:** 120 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Dr E Goddard**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7039W. Diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and liver and disorders of nutrition are important causes of morbidity and mortality in infancy and childhood, particularly in developing countries like South Africa. Training includes the development of skills in taking a history, performing a physical examination, formulating a differential diagnosis and an appropriate diagnostic and management plan; knowledge of the epidemiology of the principal diseases in paediatric gastroenterology and hepatology with emphasis on the differences between developed and developing countries and the specific circumstances pertaining to South Africa; an understanding and knowledge of the physiology, pathophysiology, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of important nutritional, intestinal, and liver diseases in infancy, childhood and adolescence; a range of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures; knowledge and interpretation of tests and scans; knowledge and skills in the nutritional status of children; and research in paediatric gastroenterology, hepatology and nutrition. See detailed curriculum in the relevant regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7040W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2**NQF credits:** 60 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Dr E Goddard**Course entry requirement:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.**Assessment:** External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC47 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline:

FMC48 The curriculum outline is as follows

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7033W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1	9	120
PED7034W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Infectious Diseases:

PED7033W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric infectious diseases. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7033W. Training combines clinical experience with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control and tropical public health. The ID subspecialist will have true expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ, organ system and organism-specific infections. Content includes laboratory microbiology and virology (6 months), during which time the trainee is exposed to mycology, parasitology, epidemiology, hospital infection prevention and control; and clinical infectious diseases (18 months) in both in-patient and ambulatory settings; while clinical training includes a consulting service at the accredited hospital. See detailed curriculum in regulations of relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: Certification of having completed the required time in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of programme; completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress OR submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The final examination comprises a three-hour written examination; a three-hour OSCE; an oral examination; a clinical examination and an assessment of ability to perform research or at least to scrutinise and appropriately evaluate research data and scientific articles.

PED7034W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and

250 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric infectious diseases. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY

Convener: Dr P Gajjar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC49 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC50 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7009W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 1	9	120
PED7019W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Nephrology:

PED7009W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr P Gajjar

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7009W. Students learn to deal specifically with paediatric renal conditions in a South African setting, both in inpatient and outpatient situations, but also acquire a sound knowledge of basic sciences (genetics, embryology of the kidneys and urinary tract; anatomy and histology, molecular biology etc.) as these relate to the subspeciality. Training covers specific paediatric renal problems, ranging from paediatric urinary tract infections, management of nephrotic syndrome and acute kidney injury; principles of imaging of renal tract; diagnosis and management of a range of kidney diseases; renal support to other specialties e.g. paediatric cardiology, endocrinology and oncology; kidney disorders of adolescents; paediatric dialysis; knowledge of renal transplantation; etc. Candidates receive training in specific clinical skills related to paediatric nephrology which includes urinalysis and interpretation of renal function tests. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research

poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7019W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr P Gajjar

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Paediatricians Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric nephrology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY

Convener: Dr J Wilmshurst (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC51 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC52 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7025W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 1	9	120
PED7026W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Neurology:

PED7025W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Wilmshurst

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric neurology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7025W. This

252 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

encompasses the study, assessment and management of a wide spectrum of neurological diseases from the new-born period to adolescence. General consensus accepts that it should include expertise in cerebral palsy, childhood epileptic syndromes, strokes, disorders of the spine, hydrocephalus, neuro-cutaneous disorders, neuromuscular disorders, children with movement disorders, CNS tumours, neuro-degenerative disorders, neuro-metabolic/inborn errors of metabolism disorders, mental retardation, language and communication (autism) disorders, ADHD and learning disorders, headaches, sleep disorders, neuronal migration disorders, disorders of the cerebellum, neuro-psychiatric disorders and complimentary involvement in neurosurgical patients. Candidates learn key basic sciences and receive clinical training in a wide range of paediatric neurological conditions. Candidates also gain competence in a range of neurological emergencies and are taught a wide range of rehabilitative therapies. They develop specific clinical skills (e.g. developmental assessment, an understanding of the common psychometric tests, detailed neurological examination and interpretation of results of investigations) as well as teaching skills and research skills. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he or she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of a first author research poster or paper at a local (i.e. PANDA meeting) or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which the OSCE is part; and a clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7019W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Wilmhurst

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric neurology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC53 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC54 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7011W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 1	9	120
PED7021W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Oncology:

PED7011W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7011W. Training covers, amongst others, a range of general principles (e.g. of epidemiology, application of molecular biology in childhood cancer and related illnesses; basic tumour biology; pathology relevant to clinical practise, including tumour imaging, principles of staging, of chemotherapy and the role of surgery in cancer treatment; principles of radiation treatment; bone marrow transplantation, stem cell rescue and cord blood transplants; statistical principles, methods of research and conduct of clinical trials; and ethics of cancer treatment and clinical trials. Training embodies a comprehensive approach to diagnosis and management of specific tumour types, and includes supportive care of children with cancer. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited paediatric medical oncology unit; a written report from the head of the institution; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal; certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a bone marrow transplant unit or a haematology laboratory service; certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a radiation oncology unit.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination includes a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7021W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric oncology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some

254 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY

Convener: Prof H Zar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC55 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC56 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7035W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1	9	120
PED7036W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Part 2	9	60
		<i>Total NQF credits:</i>	
			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Pulmonology:

PED7035W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof H Zar

Course entry requirement: None

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7035W. Training covers, amongst others, relevant aspect of anatomy and physiology that will enable the diagnosis and management of a range of clinical diseases, including disorders of the upper airways; infections, congenital disorders of the lower airway, asthma, bronchiolitis; cystic fibrosis; interstitial lung disease; pneumonia; disorders of the chest wall, diaphragm, and pleural space; acute lung diseases in the new-born infant; the diagnosis and management of respiratory failure and aspiration/inhalation injuries; bronchopulmonary dysplasia; pulmonary vascular diseases in childhood; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); Pulmonary manifestations of immunosuppression; clinical management of a range of breathing disorders and miscellaneous lung diseases. Candidates are trained in relevant invasive procedures and imaging, as well as appropriate laboratory diagnostic studies. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited pulmonology unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7036W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof H Zar

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric pulmonology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr C Scott (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC57 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC58 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PED7041W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 1	9	120
PED7042W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Rheumatology:

PED7041W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7041W. Training provides a thorough foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences and training in the diagnosis and management of an extensive range of rheumatic diseases. Content covers the epidemiology, aetiology, pathogenesis, pathology, immunology, and clinical features and management, of the rheumatic diseases. These include regional pain problems and soft-tissue rheumatism; osteoarthritis and related conditions; crystal arthropathies; inflammatory joint disorders; autoimmune rheumatic diseases; vasculitides; metabolic bone disorders; regional bone disorders; infections and arthritis and other miscellaneous disorders such as rheumatic syndromes associated with endocrine and haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases. Candidates are also trained in the application of appropriate laboratory tests. Candidates gain

256 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

extensive experience in the assessment and management of rheumatological emergencies and acquire a range of special clinical skills such as the aspiration and injection of synovial joints and the analysis of synovial fluids. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least 18 months as a subspecialty trainee in an accredited subspecialty unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first or co-authored manuscript in a peer reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the college of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A sub-minimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7042W MPHIL IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric rheumatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

PULMONOLOGY

Convener: Prof E Bateman (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC59 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC60 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7015W	MPhil in Pulmonology Part 1	9	120
MDN7037W	MPhil in Pulmonology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Pulmonology:

MDN7015W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof E Bateman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7015W. Training covers a foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences and clinical disciplines that underpin clinical practice in pulmonology (e.g. cardiac physiology and anatomy; pathology of lung disease; respiratory pharmacology; infectious diseases and immunology) and are trained in the clinical evaluation and management of pulmonology patients and in the principles of critical care as related to pulmonology. Candidates learn diagnostic techniques in allergy and clinical and laboratory competence for diagnosing and treating allergic diseases and of community related diseases such as TB, occupational lung disorders, HIV-related lung disease and lung cancer. Candidates gain a range of diagnostic skills using contemporary lung function equipment and of a range of invasive procedures and the interpretation of imaging techniques. Candidates must have at least one publication in respiratory medicine in a peer reviewed journal (including the South African Respiratory Journal). This may take the form of a report of an original research project, retrospective review, case report or a review in any aspect of pulmonology or critical care. They learn the role of a pulmonologist relative to that of other health care specialists. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least eighteen months as a senior registrar in accredited specialist department; a prescribed logbook; a written report from the head of the programme.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination (two written papers), assessment of a logbook and an oral examination.

MDN7037W MPHIL IN PULMONOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof E Bateman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in pulmonology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE

Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training

FMC61 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the

dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC62 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
OBS7008W	MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 1	9	120
OBS7009W	MPhil in Reproductive Medicine Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Reproductive Medicine:

OBS7008W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in reproductive medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards OBS7008W. Candidates acquire an advanced understanding of basic sciences relevant to this subspeciality (e.g. physiology, pharmacology; endocrinology, embryology, immunology and genetics; pathology; epidemiology) as well as psychological, social and psychosomatic aspects of reproductive medicine. Students learn to interpret, perform and/or supervise diagnostic and imaging techniques and procedures and learn the relevant statistical methodology. They acquire expertise in surgery designed to correct particularly infertility problems. They learn fertility regulation and family planning and in using various diagnostic techniques, such as ultrasound and acquire clinical competence and detailed understanding of the differences in aetiology and management of pregnancy and fertility problems during various stages of the patient's life time. The trainee will also be able to take an appropriate history and examine the patient and arrange/perform appropriate investigations and treatment. Finally, the student will have applied knowledge of all aspects of assisted reproductive technology, including IVF, GIFT, ICSI, of laboratory aspects of management and quality control, and of legal and ethical issues. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Two years of training after completion of specialist training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology and eligibility for specialist; a research project; a portfolio of practical, and academic experience must be completed.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. Examination comprise a clinical examination (OSCE, clinical problem solving, oral), and a three-hour written paper. The research project is examined as part of the final assessment. It should be of publishable standard.

OBS7009W MPHIL IN REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Dyer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in reproductive medicine. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate

student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

RHEUMATOLOGY

Convener: Prof A Kalla (Department of Medicine).

Duration of training

FMC63 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC64 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
MDN7018W	MPhil in Rheumatology Part 1	9	120
MDN7039W	MPhil in Rheumatology Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<hr style="border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 3px; width: 100%;"/>
			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Rheumatology:

MDN7018W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Kalla

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7017W. Candidates learn to diagnose and manage a large spectrum of rheumatic diseases, including regional pain problems and soft-tissue rheumatism; osteoarthritis and related conditions; crystal arthropathies; inflammatory joint disorders; autoimmune rheumatic diseases; vasculitides; metabolic bone disorders; regional bone disorders; infections and arthritis; and a variety of other disorders ranging from haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases to primary immune deficiency disorders and non-inflammatory myopathies. Training should result in demonstrable competence at consultant level in clinical contact with the patient, assessment of multi-system disease, selection of appropriate laboratory tests, knowledge of the place of imaging techniques in the investigation of the rheumatic diseases, an understanding of the role of neurophysiology in the investigation of the rheumatic disease and of the rheumatic diseases, and the management of rheumatic diseases through the age spectrum. Students will be able to handle rheumatological emergencies and understand the pharmacology of drugs used in the rheumatic diseases. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirement: At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist department; a completed logbook, filled in up to date, and certified by the heads of the departments/divisions/units in which the candidate trained; written reports from the heads of in the institutions in which he or she trained.

260 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination, a clinical examination and an oral examination, which may cover any aspect of rheumatic diseases outlined in the curriculum.

MDN7039W MPHIL IN RHEUMATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof A Kalla

Course entry requirement: None

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in rheumatology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Dr S Burmeister (Department of Surgery).

Duration of training

FMC65 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC66 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM6003W	MPhil in Surgical Gastroenterology Part 1	9	120
CHM6004W	MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Surgical Gastroenterology:

CHM6003W MPHIL IN SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr S Burmeister

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in adult surgical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM6003. In addition to receiving formal training in diagnostic and therapeutic endoscopy procedures in a recognised gastrointestinal unit, the candidate will also be familiarised with the surgical techniques of complex gastrointestinal conditions when working in the specialised gastrointestinal surgical units). The first year focuses on endoscopy experience. In the course of training, the candidate becomes proficient in doing the procedures listed under “mandatory” unsupervised and be exposed and assist at operations and endoscopic procedures designated as “advanced”. These include a range of endoscopic and surgical

techniques, ranging from endoscopies and bleeding oesophagectomies, peptic ulcer surgery, biliary bypasses, laparoscopies, liver disorders and clinical management/surgery in this regard, oesophageal and gastric pathophysiology, and diagnostic and therapeutic incontinence surgery, all within the context of appropriate knowledge of basic sciences relevant to the subspeciality. All trainees are required to participate in basic or clinical research during their training. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is essential in patient-based research projects. Participation in research during the training period should lead to at least submission of one manuscript to a peer reviewed journal during the two years training period and one presentation at a national or international GI conference. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist departments/divisions/units of gastroenterology, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he or she is trained.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical and basic science elements; at least three clinical cases; and a one-hour oral examination which will include applied anatomy, physiology, pathology and radiology relevant to gastroenterology in general and the declared area of clinical focus stated by the candidate and reflected in the logbook.

CHM6004W MPHIL SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr S Burmeister

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in gastroenterology. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

TRAUMA SURGERY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMC67 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline:

FMC68 The curriculum outline is as follows

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7070W	MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 1	9	120
CHM7071W	MPhil in Trauma Surgery Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Trauma Surgery:

CHM7070W MPHIL IN TRAUMA SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in trauma surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7070W. The structured academic programme includes multidisciplinary meetings with units and departments which impact on trauma surgery, such as cardiothoracic, diagnostic and interventional radiology, intensive care, and anaesthesiology. Candidates acquire a foundational knowledge of all pertinent aspects of applied anatomy, trauma physiology, haemodynamics, trauma pathology, ultrasonography and non-invasive trauma diagnosis, angiography and trauma radiology, and any aspects of trauma surgery that might be encountered in the day-to-day practice of trauma surgery. Training also covers the co-ordination, evaluation and supervision of a trauma care system, including pre-hospital care and transport; the evaluation, resuscitation and surgical or non-surgical management of critically injured patients of all ages. Students are assigned to a cardiac/thoracic unit, a burn unit, a surgical nutrition unit, a neurosurgical unit, or other trauma related rotations. The candidate will acquire an advanced level of skill in management of critically injured patients, including the clinical management of patients with critical injuries complicated by chronic cardiac, respiratory, renal or metabolic dysfunction. Candidates acquire expertise in the use of advanced technology and instrumentation to monitor the physiologic status of trauma patients of all ages; of organisational and administrative aspects of a trauma care; and, of the ethical, economic, and legal issues as they pertain to trauma care. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At last two years of training in an accredited trauma unit; a logbook and a curriculum vitae; certification by the Head of Departments in which the training was completed, confirming satisfactory completion of training and achievement of the requisite level of technical and operative skill.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises a multiple-choice written paper of three hour duration; two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate's knowledge of trauma surgery and trauma critical care, conducted by two sets of two examiners.

CHM7071W MPHIL IN TRAUMA SURGERY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in trauma surgery. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

VASCULAR SURGERY

Convener: Dr N Naidoo (Department of Surgery).

Duration of training

FMC69 Two years of clinical training as well as one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
CHM7052W	MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 1	9	120
CHM7053W	MPhil in Vascular Surgery Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Vascular Surgery:

CHM7052W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialing process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in vascular surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7052W. The curriculum is divided into mandatory and desirable components. Mandatory components include a strong foundational knowledge of basic sciences relevant to this subspeciality, including applied anatomy, vascular haemodynamics, vascular physiology, vascular pathology, as well as the basics of ultrasound, aspects of cardiology, pulmonology, nephrology, neurology, diabetes, ICU care, haematology, goagulation, thrombolysis. Candidates learn to diagnose and clinically manage a range of diseases, ranging from carotid artery disease, aortic aneurysms, renal artery disease, mesenteric artery disease and venous thrombosis to venous incompetence. A strong foundation in research methodology and statistics is included in training. See detailed curriculum in regulations of the college of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; a written report(s) by the Head of the Unit; curriculum vitae.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the final examination of the College of Surgeons related to this subspeciality. The examination comprises a multiple choice written paper of three hours duration; two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate's knowledge of vascular surgery conducted by two sets of two examiners for each half hour period.

CHM7053W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirement: None

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in vascular surgery. It must also be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.

264 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing research proposal; having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Registration as a specialist surgeon; certification of having completed at least eighteen months as a subspecialty trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook, filled in up to date, and certified by the head of the department; a written report(s) by the Head of the Unit; a curriculum vitae.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MPhil by dissertation

[Qualification code: MM021. The SAQA registration number of this qualification is awaited.]

The MPhil by dissertation can be done in a range of disciplines, including Public Mental Health, Biomedical Engineering, Psychiatry, Maternal & Child Health, Disability Studies and Public Health. Each stream has a different plan code, and these are available from the Faculty Office.

Also see “General rules for master’s students” and “Guidelines for Master’s and Doctoral Students”.

Admission requirements

- FMD1.1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she
- (a) has an approved four-year tertiary degree from this University or another University recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or
 - (b) has passed at this University or at any institution recognised by the Senate for the purpose, such examinations are, in the opinion of the Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for an honours degree at the University; or
- I has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

Pre- or co-requisites

- FMD1.2 Students registered for an MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies AHS6007W may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course.
- FMD1.3 Students registered for an MPhil in Public Mental Health by dissertation are required to complete the following co-requisite course: PRY6002F Advanced Mental Health Research (*See outline under section titled “Other courses offered”.*)
- FMD1.4 Students registered for the MPhil in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation may be required to do certain co-requisite courses.

Progression

- FMD2 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE (MSc(Medicine))

The MSc(Medicine) is offered by dissertation in a large range of disciplines, and by coursework and minor dissertation in Genetic Counselling.

MSc(Medicine) by dissertation:

[Qualification code: MM095. SAQA registration no: 3409.]

The MSc(Medicine) by dissertation can be completed in (amongst others)Anatomical Pathology, Anatomy, Bioinformatics, Biomaterials, Biomedical Sciences, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Cardiovascular Biomechanics, Cell Biology, Chemical Pathology, Clinical Science & Immunology, Dietetics, Emergency Medicine, Exercise Science, Forensic Medicine, Haematology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Medical Microbiology, Medical Physics, Medical Virology, Medicine, Neuroscience (Neurosurgery), Neuroscience (Physiology), Neuroscience (Psychiatry), Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Otolaryngology, Paediatrics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychiatry, Public Health, Radiobiology, Radiotherapy, Surgery, Trichology & Cosmetic Science, and Urology.

Admission requirements

- FME1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
- he / she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty; or
 - he / she holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
 - he / she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
 - he / she has satisfied the Senate that he / she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

- FME2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he / she has been registered therefor for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites

- FME3 Candidates registered for an MSc(Medicine) specialising in Exercise Science who have not completed the BMedScHons in Exercise Science will be required successfully to complete the following components of the BMedScHons in Exercise Science: a six-month coursework component for the first half of each year of registration; four class tests; and the laboratory practicals, including a Science elective.

Assessment

- FME3.1 A candidate who is required to do coursework should pass each coursework component as well as the full dissertation with at least 50%.
- FME3.2 The examiners may in addition require a candidate to present himself / herself for an oral examination.

MSc(Medicine) by coursework and dissertation:

GENETIC COUNSELLING

[Degree code: MM094. Plan code: MM094LAB09.]

Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

Convener: Prof J Greenberg (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FME4 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she
- has an approved Bachelor's and Honour's degree in health sciences of the

- University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
- (b) has a MBChB degree of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose: or
 - (c) has approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of RPL (recognition of prior learning) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others their experience of working in the field of human genetics;
 - (d) has experience of working in a clinical genetic environment/field;
 - (e) is potentially registerable with the HPCSA or equivalent health care professional body;
 - (f) has proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
 - (g) has basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous access to a computer and internet access.

[Notes: Proficiency in Xhosa and Afrikaans is recommended. Selected applicants who meet all the criteria will be interviewed personally or telephonically. Offers will be made to as many as possible Black, Coloured and male applicants who qualify for offers in order to obtain demographic representivity of the student body. If applications are received from Black or Coloured students after the due date and after selection has been completed, they will be interviewed, and, if they meet the criteria, will be accepted.]

Curriculum outline

FME5 The prescribed courses are the following:

		HEQSF level	NQF credits
LAB5005W	Medical Genetics	9	24
LAB5007W	Research Training and Minor Dissertation	9	62
LAB5009W	Genetic Counselling Practice	9	80
LAB5010W	Principles of Genetic Counselling	9	20
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			186

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment and progression

- FME6.1 Coursework, case reports, clinical cases, journal reviews, seminar presentation, minor dissertation all count towards assessment of taught courses. Students are expected to attend all taught courses and clinical sessions.
- FME6.2 Any student whose performance is not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme. Assessment of each course is in proportion to the number of credits of the programme. Theoretical aspects are assessed by means of written tests and exams. The exam papers and marked scripts are moderated by an external examiner. Clinic tests and exams are conducted in the clinics by means of counselling sessions with patients. Student performance over the three-month clinic rotation is evaluated by the medical geneticists, genetic nurses and clinical facilitator. Students are individually supervised in the clinic for one hour per week when the facilitator observes and gives immediate verbal feedback to the student after a counselling session with a patient. Feedback is provided within a week of clinic test and at the end of block evaluation.

Minor dissertation

FMH7 A research proposal must be submitted and approved by the Clinical Laboratory Sciences Research Committee and the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Committee before the student is permitted to progress into the second year of the programme. The proposal should be approximately 2000 words in length indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project.

Distinction

FMH8 The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate

- (a) obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and
- (b) obtains at least 70% for each component.

Courses in MSc(Medicine) specialising in Genetic Counselling:

LAB5005W MEDICAL GENETICS

NQF credits: 24 at **HEQSF level 9**

Convener: Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course describes the diagnosis, natural course and management of human diseases that are at least partially genetic in origin. It deals with hereditary diseases, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders.

DP requirement: A minimum of 45% for the mid-year test.

Assessment: Assessment is by a written semester test and examination. The examination contributes 70% of the final mark, while the semester test accounts for 30%.

LAB5007W RESEARCH TRAINING AND MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 62 at **HEQSF level 9**

Convener: Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of LAB5005W, LAB5009W and LAB5010W.

Course outline: The course includes research methodology, which focuses on qualitative phenomenology, and the production of a minor dissertation. The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, should be no more than 25 000 words in length. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Students are also required to interview and counsel a cohort of patients or clients and their families. The student has to present the research findings at a seminar and present two critical reviews of articles at a journal club. Having submitted his/her research proposal for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, the student proceeds with his/her research, analyses the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. The analysis of two journal articles contributes 10%, a seminar presentation 10% and the dissertation 80% of the total mark.

LAB5009W GENETIC COUNSELLING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 80 at **HEQSF level 9**

Convener: Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirements: LAB5009W and LAB5019W.

Course outline: This course addresses the theory of and the practical application of counselling to

268 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

genetic conditions. Students spend a portion of each week in various clinics, counselling patients/clients and their families under supervision and participating in clinical management discussions. Counselling practice starts from the beginning of the first year of registration on the 2 year fulltime programme.

DP requirement: In order to qualify for the LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice examination the student must

- attend 80% of all classroom activities;
- attend 80% of clinical counselling sessions;
- achieve a minimum of 50% for seven out of eight clinical block evaluations;
- achieve a minimum of 50% for four out of six clinical tests; and
- achieve an average of at least 50% for the two clinical examinations for LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice at the end of first year.

Assessment: Assessment is by examination, block tests and end-of-block evaluations. Students have one clinical case at the end of each rotation during each year and two clinical examinations at the end of each of the final rotations. Clinical tests and examinations take the format of a “first counselling session” (of an unknown patient/family) or “follow-up session” of a patient whom the student has previously counselled. In addition, the student’s performance during the clinical rotations is assessed by genetic nurses, medical geneticists and clinical supervisors by means of an end-of-block performance evaluation. The final two examination of each year, one “first counselling session” and the second a “follow-up session” contribute 50% of the course marks. An average of at least 50% is required to pass the examination. Eight block evaluations and six block tests account for the remaining 50%. The student will be required to obtain 50% for seven out of eight end-of-block performance evaluations and four out of six clinical case tests in order to qualify for admission to the final examination. The student will be required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the two examinations at the end of each year in order to pass.

LAB5010W PRINCIPLES OF GENETIC COUNSELLING

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course introduces the fundamentals of genetic counselling, which is the process of helping people understand and adapt to the medical, psychological and familial implications of genetic contributions to disease. It provides individuals and their families with information about genetic conditions, diagnostic testing, and risks in other family members within a framework of non-directive counselling and ethical principles.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Assessment is by semester tests and examination. The examination contributes 50% of the coursework marks, while the semester test accounts for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required for the examination, with a 45% subminimum for the semester test.

MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE (MMedSc)

The MMedSc is available by dissertation only or by coursework and dissertation, in Biomedical Engineering.

MMedSci (by dissertation) in Nutrition: Qualification code: MM051. Plan code: HUB21. SAQA registration number: awaited.

MMedSci (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in Biomedical Engineering: Qualification code MM050. Plan code: HUB05. SAQA registration number: 21427.

MMedSc by dissertation:

[The MMedSci by dissertation is available only in Biomedical Engineering and Nutrition.]

Admission requirements

- FMF1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless
- (a) he/she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty; or
 - (b) he/she holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
 - (c) he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
 - (d) he/she has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

- FMF2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he / she has been registered therefor for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites

- FMF3.1 Candidates for the MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation who are deemed not to have sufficient prerequisite foundational knowledge will be required to complete prescribed coursework components before proceeding to the full dissertation.
- FMF3.2 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (only offered by dissertation) may be required to register for and pass research methodology and biostatistics courses, depending on their academic background, preferably in the first year of their MMedSc. *(Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the programmes and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)*
- FMF3.3 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (by dissertation) who enter the programme with a BMedScHons stream in Physiology, or Biochemistry, or Genetics, or another approved nutrition-related science, and who do not have any nutrition modules in their undergraduate or honours programmes, will also be expected to complete and pass prescribed nutrition-related courses, which run from February to April each year, in the first year of their MMedSc. *(Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the MMedSc programme and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)*

Assessment

- FMF4 The examiners may in addition require a candidate to present himself / herself for an oral examination.

MMedSc by coursework and dissertation:

BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

[Degree code: MM050. Plan code: MM0HUB. SAQA registration no. 21427.]

Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies on page 17 of this handbook.

Convener: Prof T Douglas (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FMF5 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering unless he/she:
- (a) holds a degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering or an Honours degree in a quantitative discipline; or

270 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (b) holds a qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of the Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
- (d) has satisfied the Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

FMF6 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least one academic year.

Curriculum outline

FMF7 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
HUB407F	Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal system	8	12
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image Processing	8	12
HUB4071F	Applied Electrophysiology	8	12
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	9	8
HUB6006W	Biomedical Engineering Design Project	9	34
HUB6007W	Biomedical Engineering Minor Dissertation	9	90
<i>Plus one of the following elective courses:</i>			
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	8	13
HUB4030H	Project Management	8	13
HUB4066H	Medical Device Innovation and Entrepreneurship	8	13
HUB4073W	Health Informatics, e-Health and Management Information Systems	8	13
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
<i>Total NQF credits</i>			181

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Co-requisites:

FMF8 Students may be required by their supervisor and the programme convener to take additional courses offered in the Faculties of Health Sciences or Engineering, in preparation for their dissertation. Students may also, if they wish, register for other courses in the Department or in the institution, or participate in Honours modules in anatomy or physiology, in consultation with the programme co-ordinator and with the approval of the Head of Department.

Distinction

FMF9 The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% or more with not less than 70% for any single course.

Courses for MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering:

HUB2022F ANATOMY FOR BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

NQF credits: 18 at HEQS-F level 6

Convener: Prof G Louw

Course entry requirement: HUB4075W Biomedical Engineering Overview.

Course outline: A full course of lectures, tutorials and practicals, with emphasis on practical work. The course includes all aspects of gross anatomy, neuroanatomy and selected topics in applied anatomy.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Final examination: 40%. Class record: 60%.

HUB4007F BIOMECHANICS OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr S Sivarasu

Course entry requirement: Mathematics 2, Physics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or equivalent.

Co-requisite: HUB2022F Anatomy for Biomedical Engineering.

Course outline: Physics fundamentals: forms of motion, forces, work, energy and conservation, body segment parameters. Biological properties and biomechanics of: bone, cartilage, tendons, ligaments, nerves and muscles; biomechanics of joints. Application: design of artificial joints, implant failure analysis, tissue response to implanted materials, human gait and applied ergonomics.

DP requirement: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Group assignment: 30%; mid-term assignment: 30%; final examination: 40%.

HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of health care technology screening and adoption as part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include: macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on health care technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of health care technologies; case studies.

DP requirement: Completion and attendance of all coursework.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the health care delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis, project/scope definition, activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts), resource planning, procurement scheduling, cost estimation/budgeting, project control, risk management, quality management, project teams, project leadership, conflict management, project accounts, project evaluation and reporting.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4045F INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL IMAGING & IMAGE PROCESSING

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: Prof T Douglas and Assoc Prof E Meintjes

Course entry requirement: Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course is for students in their fourth year of study or beyond. It provides an introduction to the physics and engineering principles involved in the acquisition and processing of

272 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

medical images. Topics covered include mathematical tools of image processing; x-ray imaging; computed tomography; ultrasound; magnetic resonance imaging.

DP requirement: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Three assignments: 20% each. Final project: 40%.

HUB4066H DEVICE INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides a foundation course for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and healthcare delivery – industry, government, hospital and user perspectives; medical device innovation, including funding and intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation, including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDAs 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation and engineering entrepreneurship.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written

HUB4071F APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Dr L John

Course entry requirement: Mathematics 2 and Physics 2 or approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to electrical activity in the human body from an engineering perspective. As such, it is located between cellular electrophysiology and the design of non-invasive electrophysiological equipment. Lecture topics are selected from cellular membrane potentials, electrocardiology (ECG), cardiac fibrillation, pacemakers, electromyography (EMG), electrical stimulation (FES TES) of muscles and nerves, electroencephalography (EEG), brain-computer interfacing (BCI), electrooculography (EOG), electrical bio-impedance, heart-rate variability (HRV) and galvanic skin response (GSR). The course will include lectures, assignments, practical demonstrations and visits to electrophysiological clinicals at Groote Schuur Hospital by arrangement, class tests and a final examination.

DP requirement: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Attendance and participation mark 10%, Assignments: 30%, Class tests: 10%, final examination 50%.

HUB4073W HEALTH INFORMATICS, E-HEALTH AND MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

NQF credits: 13 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in health care. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary health care, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; management information systems, including the role of information in decision-making; decision analytic techniques and decision-support tools such as modelling and simulation.

DP requirement: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination.

HUB4075W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING OVERVIEW

NQF credits: 8 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof T Douglas

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Students are provided with a broad view of biomedical engineering that will underpin their postgraduate research projects. Topics include an overview of biomedical engineering activities taking place in the Western Cape; an introduction to local health care challenges that could potentially be addressed through biomedical engineering innovation; and intellectual property considerations.

DP requirement: Completion of all assignments; attendance of all class meetings.

Assessment: Written assignments: 70%. Seminar: 30%.

STA5055S BIOSTATISTICS II

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof F Little

Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F Biostatistics I; a pass in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology.

Course outline: The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered.

Contact time: One half-week block in July and one two-hour session every second week during the semester. Candidates failing this course will be allowed to repeat the course only at the discretion of the course convener. Candidates registered for a stream in which the course is compulsory will be given higher priority for the re-admission than those seeking to repeat the course as an elective.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework is made up of two assignments and is weighted 50%. The final examination is weighted 50%. A subminimum of 45% is required for each component to pass the course.

HUB6006W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN PROJECT

NQF credits: 34 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr L John and Dr S Sivarasu

Course entry requirement: Bachelors degree in Engineering or Honours degree in another quantitative discipline (Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics).

Course outline: The course consists of an individual design project. Application areas include medical devices and the development of customised biomedical research equipment and tools. The course is aimed at providing students with biomedical design experience; exposing students to critical academic discussions from a multi-disciplinary perspective; providing them with an opportunity to orally present and defend their design processes and designs; and introducing them to academic journal style technical writing.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 55% and final assessment 45%.

HUB6007W MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof T Douglas

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted

274 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

OTHER COURSEWORK MASTER'S DEGREES

Note: These degrees are registered on the National Qualifications Framework as named degrees (as opposed to falling under generic qualification titles).

MASTER OF FAMILY MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MM011. Plan code: MM011PPH03. SAQA registration no: 3365.]

This degree does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA.

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FMG1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she
- is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
 - is registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA (or equivalent in the country in which the candidate is practising);
 - has successfully completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine of this University, or a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent, preferably with at least 65% overall;
 - has successfully undergone a formal interview process and has submitted the names and contact details of at least two referees, one of whom should be their current or most recent employer [*Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine and who have already undergone a formal interview process may be exempted from undergoing another.*]; and
 - will be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his / her registration for the degree.

Duration of programme

- FMG2 The degree is offered on a part-time basis. A candidate shall be registered for a minimum period of two years and a maximum period of four years.

Curriculum

- FMG3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
(a)	Part I Master in Family Medicine, consisting of the following courses:		
	PPH6002W Clinical Medicine C	9	54
	PPH6029S Community-Oriented Primary Care	9	6
	PPH7080H Research Methods	9	60
(b)	PPH7001W Master of Family Medicine Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMG4 The programme consists of two parts. The courses that make up Part 1 are examined by means of a research protocol, assignments, portfolio assessment and written and clinical examination. The examination in Part 2 consists of a dissertation.

Progression and readmission

FMG5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine,

- (a) a candidate who fails three courses or end-of-block assessments, or who fails the same course or end-of-block assessment more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme;
- (b) a candidate who is permitted to re-register after failing a course may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months, if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

Distinction

FMG6 The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% with at least 70% for each component.

Courses for Master of Family Medicine:

PPH6002W CLINICAL MEDICINE C

NQF credits: 54 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to gain greater depth of understanding and skill in areas of special interest in clinical practice. The student is required to demonstrate learning by creating portfolios of two or more self-selected fields of clinical medicine. There is ongoing supervision by means of face-to-face and internet-based assignments.

Assessment: The students will be examined by means of an oral examination on their areas of interest, based on – but not limited to – their portfolio and patient studies. The weighting of components is as follows:

Six patient studies (15% each)	45%
Oral examination on area of special interest – based on, but not limited to, portfolio	30%
Assessment of portfolio	25%

PPH6029S COMMUNITY-ORIENTED PRIMARY CARE

NQF credits: 6 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Course conveners: Prof S Reid and Dr E de Vries

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to foster awareness in family medicine clinicians about culture and to promote cultural competency in their communication with patients, families and communities. The emphasis in the programme is on cultural issues in communication between doctor and patient in the consultation, then on the patient's story and thirdly on the nature of the cultural community in which students are working or living. The course is made relevant by discussing examples from students' own experiences and the community, cultures and religions with whom they work in respect of life stage events, traditions and rituals that influence people's sense of well-being and health. How to appropriately engage with culture in ethical decision-making is explored. Students will gain a better understanding of their own and other people's worldviews, and the part that culture plays in nurturing a person's development. The meaning and relevance of terms and concepts such as culture, narratives, stigma, the sick role, rituals and power relationships in the consultation are examined. Skills in how to use patient stories are developed and applied to patients with specific conditions such as mental illness and healing from trauma.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.

276 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Assessment: Assessment of assignments. Weighting is 100%.

PPH7080H RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirement: None.

Outline: The aim of this course is to equip doctors with the knowledge and understanding of research methods and to develop the skills to conduct independent research. It covers the research methods, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology, research ethics, scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and practical examples with web-based support of learning.

DP requirement: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes research ethics assessment and research ethics approval of the student's research proposal. A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the Assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH7001W MASTER OF FAMILY MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 62 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)

[Qualification code: MM012. For plan codes, see respective streams below. SAQA registration no. 21426.]

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich (Also General stream) (Department of Public Health & Family Medicine)

Assistant convenors: Dr J E Ataguba (Health Economics stream); Assoc Prof L Myer (Epidemiology and Clinical Research streams); Prof L Gilson (Health Systems stream); Prof C Cook (Community Eye Health stream)

Admission requirements

FMH1.1 (a) A candidate for the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research or Community Eye Health stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- (i) holds an approved degree in medicine or a health profession other than medicine with at least a four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; or

- (ii) holds an approved honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
 - (iii) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade Senior Certificate Mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
 - (iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.
- (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out
- (i) his/her reasons for doing the course and
 - (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.

- FMH1.2 (a) A candidate for the Health Economics stream shall not be admitted to the programme unless he / she
- (i) holds an approved degree in economics, health sciences or social sciences from this University or another university recognised by the Senate as equivalent;
 - (ii) holds an honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or
 - (iii) another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose;
 - (iv) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade matriculation
 - (v) mathematics or an equivalent recognised by the Senate for the purpose; and
 - (vi) is proficient in written and spoken English.
- (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out (i) his/her reasons for doing the course and (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve

Duration of programme

FMH2 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of 12 months and a maximum of four years.

Curriculum outline

FMH3 The following streams are offered:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
(a)	General stream [Plan code MM012PPH07]		
	<i>Compulsory courses:</i>		
	PPH7016F Public Health and Society	9	12
	PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
	PPH7021F Biostatistics I	9	12
	PPH7070S Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
	<i>and either or both of:</i>		
	PPH7041S Health Policy and Planning,	9	12
	<i>and/or</i>		
	PPH7084F Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation (if both are taken, one will be an elective);	9	12
	<i>Plus another four or five elective courses (e.g. if both courses were selected above, four elective courses must be selected) subject to the discretion of the relevant conveners, from the courses below:</i>		
	STA5055S Biostatistics II	9	12

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9	12
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	9	12
PPH7054F	Gender and Health	9	12
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	9	12
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	9	12
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	9	12
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Part 2	9	60
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

(b) **Epidemiology stream** [Plan code: MM012PPH02]*Compulsory courses:*

STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12

and any two or all three of the following:

PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	9	12
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12

and/or one of the following:

PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12
PPH7090F/S	Seminars in Epidemiology (with approval of stream convener)	9	12

*With the approval of the stream convener, the candidate may choose an elective from other courses offered on the programme.**Plus:*

PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Part 2	9	60
----------	--------------------------------	---	----

Total NQF credits

180

(c) **Health Systems stream** [Plan code: MM012PPH12]*Compulsory courses:*

PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12

plus four courses from the list below (or approved alternatives):

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	9	12
PPH7054F	Gender and Health	9	12
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	9	12
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12
PPH7089F/S	Practicum in Public Health	9	12
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	9	12
<i>Plus:</i>			
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits</i>		<u>180</u>
(d) Clinical Research stream [Plan code: MM012PPH01]			
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
STA5056F	Biostatistics III	9	12
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7086S	Clinical Epidemiology	9	12
<i>and either or both of:</i>			
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases, <i>or</i>	9	12
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-Communicable Diseases	9	12
<i>(if both are taken, one will be an elective) and a further elective course(s), chosen from the courses below:</i>			
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
PPH7090F/S	Seminars in Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9	12
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	9	12
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods <i>(on recommendation of stream convener)</i>	9	12
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
<i>Plus:</i>			
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits</i>		<u>180</u>
(e) Health Economics stream [Plan code: MM012ECO07]			
<i>Compulsory courses:</i>			
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care	9	12
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	9	12
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economists	9	12
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	9	12
<i>and two approved elective courses from those offered in:</i>			
	• the Master of Public Health Programme;		

280 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- various departments in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities; or
- other universities

It is important for candidates to confirm the timetable and their eligibility for the elective course that they have chosen and to obtain approval both from the department offering the elective courses and from the convener of the MPH Health Economics stream.

The MPH electives are:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	9	12
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	9	12
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12
PPH7089F/S	Practicum in Public Health	9	12
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	9	12
<i>Plus:</i>			
PPH7087W	MPH Health Economics Stream Dissertation	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits</i>		<u>180</u>

(f) **Community Eye Health stream** [Plan code: M012CHM03]

Compulsory courses:

STA5055S	Biostatistics II	9	12
CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	9	12
CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	9	12
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	9	12
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	9	12
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	9	12
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable Diseases	9	12
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	9	12
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	9	12
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	9	12
<i>An approved elective from those offered in the MPH</i>		9	12
<i>Plus:</i>			
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health Part 2	9	60
	<i>Total NQF credits</i>		<u>180</u>

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]

Candidates are required to choose one elective course from those offered in the Master of Public Health programme.

Attendance

FMH4 Any candidate who misses the block teaching at the beginning of a course may not join that course afterwards.

Progression and readmission

FMH5 Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than twice. Where a candidate fails:

- (a) any compulsory course twice, or
- (b) any three courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examination Committee to refuse re-admission. (If a failed course is repeated and passed, it is still counted as one fail. Failing any elective twice will be counted as two courses failed. No supplementary examinations are offered.)

Assessment

FMH6.1 The following requirements apply to the General, Epidemiology, Health Systems, Clinical Research and Community Eye Health streams:

- (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of ten courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
- (b) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessment will consist of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. Each course is written off at the end of its semester. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and the semester component. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
- (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal using the prescribed format.
- (d) The dissertation is marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard *aimed for* will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review. Publication is not a requirement.

FMH6.2 The following requirements apply to the Health Economics stream:

- (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of eight courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
- (b) The first year of study is dedicated to coursework. Assessment of the coursework component involves a combination of assignments and a final examination per course. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; while the assignments account for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the examination and semester marks. The external examiner retains the discretion to amend the final mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
- (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal by the second semester of the first year. The dissertation accounts for 50% of total marks; while the coursework component accounts for the remaining 50% (assignments 25% and examination 25%).
- (d) The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard *aimed for* will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review and policy brief. Publication is not a requirement.

Distinction

FMH7 The degree may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above on coursework plus dissertation, with a 70% sub-minimum on each component.

Courses for Master of Public Health:

STA5055S BIostatistics II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Assoc Prof F Little

282 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Course entry requirement: *A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F; a pass in PPH7018F.*

Course outline: The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components."

STA5056F BIOSTATISTICS III

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof F Little

Course entry requirement: Biostatistics II.

Course outline: This course aims to provide candidates with a good understanding of the analysis of "time-to-event" data, longitudinal data, methods for survey designs, and with the ability to perform such analyses themselves. It further introduces students to more advanced statistical methods relevant to medical research, so that they are aware of their availability for application to specific problems in medical research. Part of the practical work involves the analysis of data from their own research.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components."

CHM6022F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH I

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of blindness in general and an overview of the control of blindness due to cataract.

Module 1 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the magnitude, causes and alternative control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world and in Africa;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of programme planning; and
- to conduct a situational analysis of the needs and resources for a programme

Module 2 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of cataract; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of cataract blindness.
- short-answer test at the end of module 2; module 1 assignment; module 2 assignment. Summative assessment: module 1 assignment 25%; module 2 assignment 25%; end of semester examination 50%.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components."

CHM6023F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH II

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision; and an overview of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy and onchocerciasis.

Module 1 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of the major blinding diseases of childhood and of refractive error and the causes of low vision;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of childhood blindness and visual impairment due to refractive error and low vision; and
- to design a programme outline for the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision.

Module 2 will enable the student

- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of each of trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis;
- to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis.
- to design a programme outline for the control of blindness and visual loss due to each of trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7015W MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQS-F level 9

Convenor: Prof R Ehrlich

Course entry requirement: None.

The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7016F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convenor: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course consists of two related components. The first provides an historical analysis of the concept of public health and the growth and development of a public health movement in Europe and South Africa. The second considers social patterning of disease around the world and the role of public health in addressing health illness.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7018F INTRODUCTION TO EPIDEMIOLOGY**NQF credits:** 12 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** A Grimsrud**Course entry requirement:** None.**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the basic principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and associations of health-related states in populations, the strengths and limitations of study designs and the approach to disease causation.**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS I**NQF credits:** 12 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** A Grimsrud**Course entry requirement:** None.**Course outline:** This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using *STATA* statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7022S EVIDENCE-BASED HEALTH CARE**NQF credits:** 12 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** J Irlam**Course entry requirement:** A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology. A pass in PPH7021F Biostatistics I. Experience in clinical practice or health policy is recommended.**Course outline:** The course aims to enable candidates to convert healthcare information needs into answerable questions, identify the best evidence with which to answer them, critically appraise the evidence for validity and usefulness, and apply the evidence in healthcare practice and policy.**DP requirements:** At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.**Assessment:** Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7029F ADVANCED EPIDEMIOLOGY**NQF credits:** 12 at **HEQS-F level 9****Convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer**Course entry requirement:** PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology with a pass mark of at least 55%; PPH7021F Biostatistics I; STA5055S Biostatistics II. Recommended: One or more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care; PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.**Course outline:** This course provides candidates with a deeper understanding of concepts learned in the introductory epidemiology course. These include: causation, measures of occurrence and measures of association; the relationships between observational and experimental study designs, and an understanding of how different observational designs are inter-related; the role of variable measurement in research, with emphasis on bias and misclassification and their effects; how confounding is controlled in epidemiological research, and the uses and limitations of matching in

analytical studies; the role of intermediate variables in investigating the determinants of disease; effect modification/interaction, including the relevance of these concepts to public health and the difficulties in identifying these phenomena in data; and the integration and application of different epidemiological concepts to provide a thorough critique of study design, conduct and analysis.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7039F THEORY AND APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC EVALUATION IN HEALTH CARE

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to enable students to understand and apply current methods in economic evaluation in health care. The main objectives are for the students to gain insights into the economic theory underlying economic evaluation in health care, to develop skills in designing and conducting cost-effectiveness, cost utility, and cost-benefit analyses and to use these skills to inform policy formulation and implementation processes. At the end of this course, the students should also have an understanding of the importance of modelling in economic evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7041S HEALTH POLICY AND PLANNING

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L Gilson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course will enable participants to gain insights into the purpose, nature and processes of health policy and of planning; recognise the socio-political factors acting on health policy; develop analytical skills for assessing policy developments and implementation processes, including stakeholder analysis; understand approaches to priority setting for health and equity; appreciate the key dimensions of critical health policy issues; recognise critical elements of strategic management that are important in health policy implementation, including actor management strategies; and develop advocacy in and knowledge translation strategies relevant to influencing health policy change.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7050F MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: V Govender

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to understand the theory and principles of microeconomics and their application to health and healthcare, including the analysis of the structure and characteristics of the healthcare market, noting the differences between the market for health care and traditional markets in economics with a view to informing health care planning and policy.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7053S PUBLIC HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides candidates with insight into the theoretical and historical background to human rights; international and national human rights instruments and institutions; contemporary debates in defining human rights and their implementability; the relationship of human rights to health; the right to health, and of access to healthcare in national and international law; health as a socio-economic right; when it may be legitimate to restrict rights and the public health rationale; instruments to examine the human rights impact of public health policies, and to incorporate human rights in public health planning and practice; vulnerable groups, human rights and health; rights of health care users; trade policies and practices, intellectual property, human rights and public health.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7054F GENDER AND HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr J Harries

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course provides candidates with an understanding of issues of gender impact on health and healthcare; global patterns in gender and health; gender and health in South Africa; men, gender and health, gender theory; changing practices and mainstreaming gender; strategic and practical approaches. Specific topics will be used to examine the impact of gender on health. These include: gender and HIV/AIDS; gender; work and health; gender-based violence; sexual and reproductive health and rights including abortion, masculinities and sexual health and maternal and child health.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7063S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Assoc Prof D Coetzee

Course entry requirement: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F.

Recommended: Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).

Course outline: This course is designed to enable candidates to apply descriptive epidemiology to communicable diseases and outbreak situations; discuss how observational studies are used to investigate causation; discuss transmission dynamics and mathematical modelling of epidemics; discuss routine and sentinel surveillance; discuss how experimental studies are used to evaluate efficacy and effectiveness of treatment and control measures; discuss the epidemiology of vaccination; apply epidemiology to specific communicable diseases including HIV/AIDS, TB, STIs and childhood communicable diseases.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7064F QUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR HEALTH ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr O A Alaba

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this module is to introduce candidates to fundamental statistical and econometric techniques as they apply to health economics. At the end of the course, candidates should have a good understanding of basic statistics and the essentials of econometrics. They should be able to perform specific mathematical, statistical and econometric operations on data to answer questions related to health and health economics. Different data sets will be used throughout the duration of the module.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7065S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich

Course entry requirement: A pass of at least 55% in Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F).

Recommended: Biostatistics I (PPH7021F).

Course outline: The course aims to equip candidates with conceptual frameworks for understanding the epidemiology of the major chronic diseases such as the eco-social model and Rose’s high risk/low risk strategies, and to provide a critical perspective on (i) the quality of evidence on risk factors and (ii) the likely effectiveness of approaches to the control of these diseases. Curricular topics include: the epidemiology of early-life factors, nutrition, physical exercise, diabetes, and cardiovascular disease; chronic lung disease, cancer, mental illness, injuries and environmental and occupational hazards.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on health or health service problems that use quantitative methods; and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7071F QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: Conceptual/theoretical foundations for qualitative research, relationship/differences between qualitative and quantitative research designs and theoretical perspectives;

overview of qualitative data collection methods and study designs; overview of data analysis techniques; formats and strategies for write-up; reporting and dissemination of qualitative research results; ethical issues in qualitative research; evaluating the quality of qualitative research projects.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7077S THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr A Honda

Course entry requirement: Computer literacy, including proficiency in Microsoft Excel, is required.

Course outline: Health systems – all those organizations, institutions and resources devoted to producing actions whose primary intent is to improve health – are located within a country’s macroeconomic, public policy and social environment, which in turn is surrounded by the global economy and environment.

The Economics of Health Systems module looks at health systems from the broader economic perspective, putting emphasis on the financing functions of health systems and other related issues.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7084F INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH SYSTEMS RESEARCH AND EVALUATION

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr J Olivier and Prof L Gilson

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to health systems research. It seeks to open up the black box of the health system, and the contemporary approaches to studying it. Curricular topics include: conceptualising complex health systems; multiple perspectives (positional and disciplinary) on health system dimensions and challenges; appropriate question formulation, study design and analytical approaches for health systems research; and critical approaches to multi-method data collection, analysis and assessment.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7086S CLINICAL EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer

Course entry requirement: PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology; PPH7021F Biostatistics 1; STA5055S Biostatistics 2. One of more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Health Care (recommended); PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases; regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.

Course outline: The course serves as the keystone in the Clinical Research stream. The content will focus on unique issues in patient-orientated clinical research, building on the content of Advanced Epidemiology and Evidenced-based Health Care, including: methods for and challenges in the evaluation of new clinical interventions using observational, quasi-experimental and experimental designs; the design, conduct and analysis of randomised clinical trials; issues in the sampling of patients from larger populations; pharmacoepidemiology (epidemiologic methods of

study of the use and effects of pharmaceuticals); measurement issues in patient-oriented research, including working with routinely collected clinical data; concepts of risk in clinical research and probability-based prediction of clinical outcomes; critical evaluation of diagnostic tests and the use of multiple clinical tests for decision-making; special ethical issues encountered in patient-oriented research.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken a whole.

Assessment: Two to three 3 semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% sub-minimum for each of the semester and examination components.”

PPH7087W MPH HEALTH ECONOMICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich

Course entry requirement: None.

The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master’s programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master’s degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7089F/S PUBLIC HEALTH PRACTICUM

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The purpose of the practicum is to provide MPH candidates with an experience of practical application of public health skills in a community, organisational or other service context (as an elective). Each practicum attachment will have specific learning outcomes that relate to the placement. The outcomes will reflect

- (a) ability to apply public health skills to a client/organisational problem;
- (b) ability to adapt to a service setting and meet client need; and
- (c) ability to process and communicate the practical experience.

The number of opportunities is dependent on hosts and will be limited to approximately two to four candidates per year. Selection will be by the course convener, who will match the candidate to the host. The candidate will be expected to spend 120 notional hours during either semester 1 or semester 2 on the practicum, i.e. including service work, approved self-learning and writing/communication.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: A combination of continuous reflective journal (weighted 10% towards the final mark), oral seminar / workshop presentation (10%), written project report (50%) and assessment by host (30%).

PPH7090F/S SEMINARS IN EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer

Course entry requirement: Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F), Advanced Epidemiology (PPH7029F), Biostatistics I (PPH7021F), Biostatistics II (STA5055S), Biostatistics III

290 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

(STA5056F). Prior arrangements need to be made with the convener.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide MPH candidates with advanced training in epidemiological methods that extends beyond the existing course offerings. The course is structured as a reading and tutorial seminar over one semester that provides students with understanding of recent developments in epidemiological principles and with proficiency in advanced epidemiological analytic methods. Topics for the seminar series include: causal thinking; the application of marginal structural models; infectious diseases modelling; directed acyclic graphs and estimator biases; instrumental variables, propensity scoring and alternative methods of adjusting for confounding. Students will meet the convenor or designated lecturer for weekly sessions of two to four hours and are expected to undertake an additional four to six hours of reading or demonstration analyses each week. Admission is by prior arrangement with the course convener.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Formative: 33% student critical reading summaries and class participation; 33% student project based on methods and concepts taught in class. Summative: 34% final examination.

PPH7091S QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirement: PPH7071F or equivalent.

Course outline: This course aims to provide a practical introduction to data analysis in social science research. Building on the conceptual and protocol design work undertaken in PPH7071F, students are led through the process of analysing and writing up their qualitative research data. By the end of the course, students should be able to describe conceptual/theoretical foundations of qualitative data analysis; describe the range of possible analytic strategies in qualitative research and select an appropriate strategy for analysing their data set; prepare and manage their dataset effectively and carry out their chosen analytic strategy; critically reflect on the strengths and weaknesses of their chosen strategy and their own application of that strategy; and select an appropriate format for writing up their results and producing a complete qualitative research report.

DP requirements: Attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials

Assessment: Coursework is weighted 50% and comprises a data analysis project (40%) and analysis exercises (10%). The final examination contributes 50%.

MSc IN AUDIOLOGY AND MSc IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY

[MSc in Audiology by dissertation: Qualification code: MM008. Plan code: MM008AHS02.

SAQA registration no: 3397.

MSc in Speech-Language Pathology by dissertation: Degree code: MM009. Plan code:

MM009AHS10. SAQA registration no. 3445.]

Convener: Dr M Harty (Division of Communication Sciences and Disorders)

Admission requirements

FM11 An applicant must have a BSc Logopaedics or BSc Audiology/BSc Speech Pathology from the University or an equivalent qualification from this or another university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.

Duration of programme

- FM12**
- The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.
 - A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within five years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division concerned recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation

FMI3 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Dissertation

FMI4 **AHS5000W or AHS5001W DISSERTATION**

NQF credits: 180 at **HEQS-F level 9**

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. *See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook for requirements in regard to the dissertation.*
- (b) A draft article in the format of a relevant journal must be submitted prior to graduation.

Distinction requirements

FMI5 The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction if a candidate obtains an average of 75% with not less than 70% for any course.

MSc IN NURSING

[MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM017. Plan code: M017AHS07.

MSc in Nursing by dissertation: Degree code: MM002. Plan code: MM002AHS07.

The qualification is HEQS-F-aligned but the SAQA registration number is awaited.]

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements:

FMI1.1 MSc Nursing by dissertation:

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall

- (a) have a four-year Bachelors degree in Nursing; or
- (b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (c) be registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the SANC is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component; and
- (d) submit evidence of successful study in an approved postgraduate-level course in research methodology (or the equivalent) within the past three years. (Applicants who do not meet this requirement will be required to successfully complete a postgraduate-level course in research methodology before submission of the dissertation for examination, and preferably prior to registration of the research proposal); and
- (e) submit, with the application, a brief outline (approximately 500-1000 words) indicating the purpose, design and scope of the proposed research project.

[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

FMI1.2 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation:

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall

- (a) have a four-year Bachelor's degree in Nursing; or
- (b) have a qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (c) be registered with the SANC as a nurse. Applicants from outside South Africa must submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the South African Nursing Council is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component.

[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

292 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FMJ1.3 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation: alternative access through recognition of prior learning:

The University allows 10% of applicants to be admitted via this route: a registered nurse or midwife who does not meet the requirements in FMM1 may be considered for admission through recognition of prior learning. Such candidate shall:

- (a) have a four-year diploma in Nursing and Midwifery;
- (b) have at least a postgraduate diploma;
- (c) submit for evaluation a full portfolio of prior learning (critique of a published research article – upon request), a curriculum vitae and supporting letters of reference [01];

and may, in addition, be required to

- (d) attend an interview with the programme convener; and
- (f) successfully complete a prerequisite learning course or courses before being allowed to register.

[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

Duration of programme

- FMJ2
- (a) The MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation or by dissertation only must be completed within three years full-time or five years part-time.
 - (b) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or four years part-time.
 - (c) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within four years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

Structure of MSc degree by coursework and dissertation

- FMJ3
- The programme comprises coursework (modules must total a 90 credit weighting) plus a minor dissertation (90 credits) of a maximum of 25,000 words. Taught core courses provide the candidate with a base for critically examining nursing practice by achieving a sound understanding of the principles and methods of research and professional issues. Elective courses reflect the interests and areas of practice of individual candidates. The programme is constructed as follows:

Curriculum outline of MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation

- FMJ4
- The curriculum outline is as follows:

	HEQS-F level	NQF credits
<i>Obligatory core courses:</i>		
AHS5014F	9	15
AHS5022F/S	9	22
<i>Plus elective courses:</i>		
Selected level 8 or 9 elective courses with a total credit value of at least 53 credits, to be approved by the programme convener, may be taken from courses offered by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences or from programmes offered by other faculties/departments, where the student meets the required prerequisites and places are available*.	8/9	53
<i>Plus:</i>		
AHS5024W	9	90
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>		180

*Examples of elective courses:

- | | | |
|---|---|----|
| AHS5018S | 9 | 15 |
| Research Methods II [Offered by the division of Occupational Therapy] | | |

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights [<i>Offered by the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine</i>]	9	12
	<i>[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]</i>		

Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMJ5 *Coursework:* Essays, project reports and reflective journals all count towards assessment of taught courses. Each course is assessed in a manner appropriate to the course content and objectives.

Minor Dissertation (AHS5024W): The minor dissertation [25,000 words] is externally examined and must be passed with at least a 50% final mark.

MSc in Nursing by dissertation

FMJ6 **AHS5007W MSc IN NURSING BY DISSERTATION**

NQF credits: 180 at **HEQS-F level 9**

- The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. *See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*
- Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Ethics approval

FMJ7 Students registered for the MSc Nursing by dissertation must obtain approval for their research study from the Faculty Human Research Ethics committee:

- in the case of full-time students, within six months of the date of first registration;
- in the case of part-time students, within twelve months from the date of first registration.

Due performance requirement

FMJ8 In addition to supervision, at least 50% attendance at tutorials (offered at least six times per year) is required. The proposal for the minor dissertation study must be submitted for departmental review within six months of registration for the dissertation.

Distinction requirements for MSc in Nursing

- FMJ9
- The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%).
 - In the case of a degree by coursework and dissertation, the degree shall be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and obtains at least 70% for each component.

Courses for MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation:

AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the research process which includes quantitative, qualitative and mixed method research approaches. It will enable students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level.

The course will facilitate the acquisition of the necessary skills and competencies to develop the

research proposal for students' selected projects. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

Assessment: One formative assignment and one summative assignment. The formative assignment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assignment contributes 60% of the final mark and is externally moderated.

AHS5022F/S THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 22 at HEQS-F level 9

Convener: N Fouché

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to explore and analyse the nature of theory in nursing practice, in an attempt to understand the relationship between theory and research, management, education and clinical practice. An understanding of this relationship should result in a logical, reflective and critical approach to reasoning in nursing practice appropriate for a master's level nurse/midwife. Such understanding should also contribute to the development of new knowledge in nursing sciences.

Students are introduced to several different nursing theories and theoretical frameworks or "borrowed theories" with relevance to nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research. Concepts of person, health, nursing and environment are explored from various theoretical perspectives.

Students are expected to consider how these concepts are reflected in their own practice. Theory construction, levels and function of theories in nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research as well as contextual application of theories also form part of the content of the module.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark.

MSc IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

[MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM018. Plan code: MM018AHS09. MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM005. Plan code: M005AHS09. SAQA registration no. 3437.]

Convener: Dr H Buchanan (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMK1 Except by permission of Senate a candidate must have a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent.

Duration of programme

- FMK2
- The MSc in Occupational Therapy degree by coursework (part-time) is offered over two years, followed by a minor dissertation, and must be completed within five years of commencement of study. Not all courses are offered every year; some are offered every second year.
 - The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.
 - Individual courses for non-degree purposes may be taken, provided a maximum of two such courses are taken.

Outline for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation

FMK3 This programme consists of six courses plus a minor dissertation. Three or four courses are offered per year (usually two per semester).

The literature and emphasis of the coursework is updated annually to reflect national, regional and international professional trends and developments. A focus on

professional epistemology, axiology and ontology rather than advanced training in a specialist domain of practice or technology is offered with the intention of promoting critical professional reasoning and theorising. The combined content of the respective courses offers the student opportunities to consider the philosophy and practice of occupational therapy in the African context from multiple perspectives. An occupational science emphasis promotes rigorous engagement with the theory and assumptions underpinning core professional constructs and intervention approaches. The purpose of the programme is to develop critical thinkers at the forefront of the profession who are able to offer leadership in Africa towards contextually relevant practice and research.

Curriculum outline

FMK4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
<i>All students shall register for the following core courses:</i>			
AHS5014F	Research Methods	9	15
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	9	15
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	9	15
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	9	15
<i>and shall choose another two courses based on their area of interest from the courses below:</i>			
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care	9	15
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development Practice	9	15
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	8	15
AHS5011W	MSc in Occupational Therapy Minor Dissertation	9	90
<i>Total NQF credits:</i>			180

[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F.and NQF credits]

DP requirement for MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMK5 Attendance of teaching commitment for all courses taken per semester. In exceptional circumstances students will be permitted to miss a maximum of 10% of the lectures for a course with prior arrangement.

Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

- FMK6
- (a) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessments could consist of some combination of assignments, a semester project, poster presentations, oral assessments and a final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. A pass mark of 50% is required for each course with a 40% sub-minimum for each of the assessments that contribute to the course marks.
 - (b) No supplementary examinations are offered. A deferred examination may be granted where applicable, e.g. on medical grounds.
 - (c) Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener’s discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
 - (d) A candidate failing a core course twice, or who fails any two courses, will be asked to withdraw from the programme.
 - (e) The minor dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. A pass mark of 50% is required.

MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation

FMK7 **AHS5027W MSc OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY BY DISSERTATION**

NQF credits: 180 at **HEQS-F level 9**

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50,000 words (excluding references and appendices) comprises the full weight of the degree. *See general rules for Master's degree studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*
- (b) The student may only proceed with the project upon approval of the research proposal by the Departmental research and postgraduate committees, and the Faculty of Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation

FMK8 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate level course in research methodology prior to submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Courses for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:

AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Conveners: N Mayat and R Popplestone (*Disability Services, Transformation Office*)

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The course presents the shifts in seeing disability as a human rights issue by providing a historical overview of the theories, models and definitions of disability, with particular focus on the individual, social and psycho-analytical models of disability. Students are introduced to issues of power and privilege. Theories on identities, sharing and resistance to oppression are explored. Marginalisation and exclusion related to (e.g.) class, gender, race, sexuality, and their intersections with disability are considered.

DP requirements: Attendance of all teaching activities.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Prof S Amosun

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at introducing students to the research process, and quantitative, qualitative and mixed research approaches. It enables the students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level. The main purpose of the course is to equip students with the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for their chosen research projects. The course is offered in two study blocks within the first semester. The block timetable is given to students on registration. Both blocks must be attended in order to achieve all the learning outcomes of the course. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures.

Assessment: Evaluation is in the form of one formative assignment and one summative assignment which will be either quantitative or qualitative, according to each student's selected research approach. Formative assignments contribute 40% towards final mark. The summative assignment is internally marked and externally moderated and constitutes 60% of the final mark.

AHS5015F HUMAN OCCUPATION I

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course has a strong occupational science focus. The science of occupation is an academic discipline, the purpose of which is to generate knowledge about the form, function and meaning of occupation. Human Occupation I focus on the many dimensions that influence human occupation and examine the impact of occupation on health and adaptation.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course, students will be able:

- to identify and describe key theoretical frameworks used by occupational science theorists to understand occupation;
- to name and explain documented critique on key occupational science constructs;
- to use personal lived experience and practice examples to affirm or disaffirm different theoretical perspectives on human occupation;
- to provide a comprehensive analysis of context as it relates to human occupation;
- to appreciate the collective dimension to occupational engagement; and
- to appreciate the political dimension of occupation.

DP requirement: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Critical reflective piece 20%

Applied critical reflection 30%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5016F HUMAN OCCUPATION II

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof EM Duncan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course builds on and will inform the content of AHS501F (Human Occupation I) in which the historical, theoretical and philosophical background to human occupation in context and its significance for health, development and adaptation are covered. It explores the phenomenon of occupation within the context of daily life and across the lifespan in order to inform occupation centred practice (OCP). It focuses on the dimensions, principles and processes of OCP with particular emphasis on the African context. Relevant factors that impact directly and indirectly on service provision are considered including occupational performance, engagement and participation; principles of occupational justice and processes of enabling occupation including evidence based practice.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- critically appraise assumptions in occupational therapy about the nature of occupation and occupational performance;
- explain occupation centred practice in the African context;
- describe and theorise contextual influences on occupational performance, engagement and participation of individuals, groups and communities; and
- critically appraise professional models and frameworks for enabling occupational participation and inclusion.

DP requirement: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Critical engagement 10%

Minor assignment 15%

Major assignment 25%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5018S RESEARCH METHODS II

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo and Dr H Buchanan

Course entry requirement: Research Methods (AHS5014F).

Course outline: This course provides more in-depth preparation for students to plan, execute and report research. The course includes advanced qualitative and quantitative research methodology and evidence-based practice. A major focus is on the further development of the research protocol.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course, students will:

- have an advanced appreciation of evidence-based practice as an approach to clinical decision making;
- be able to formulate a focussed clinical question about intervention effectiveness;
- be able to plan and conduct an effective search using a variety of databases to find relevant research articles to answer a clinical intervention question;
- have developed the skills required to appraise systemic reviews and randomized controlled trials;
- be able to apply research findings to health practice in an African context;
- be able to situate qualitative research correctly with consideration to paradigmatic orientation and/or ontological orientation;
- be able to critique qualitative research in terms of goodness of fit between research question and data;
- be able to incorporate relevant strategies in or to ensure trustworthiness of findings generated into the research process; and
- be able to explain particular dimensions that require attention when ethics is being considered in qualitative research.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Qualitative research assignment 25%

Evidence-based practice presentation 25%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5044S OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY IN PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Conveners: Dr H Buchanan and Assoc Prof EM Duncan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course examines the role of occupational therapy in comprehensive primary healthcare. It considers how the PHC philosophy and approach can be facilitated through occupation centred health promotion, prevention, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system. It reviews national and international policy frameworks and principles that guide community-based rehabilitation and the advancement of disability-inclusive development.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- critically discuss the relevance of comprehensive primary health care in the African context;
- justify the focus of occupational therapy in promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system; and
- appraise a range of pertinent national and international policy guidelines for community based rehabilitation and disability inclusive development.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Critical engagement 10%

Minor assignment 15%

Major assignment 25%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5045S OCCUPATION-BASED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof R Galvaan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course examines how occupational therapy is able to contribute to an emancipatory agenda in which population inequities are addressed. It considers how critical perspectives on occupation are able to inform practice that aims to facilitate the participation, social inclusion and, therefore, well-being of vulnerable people. It introduces an appraisal of how occupational constructs may be translated into community development practice.

Learning outcomes: At the end of this course the student will be able to:

- explain the relationship between participation, inclusion and occupation;
- identify critical perspectives of occupation that inform community development practice;
- explain and theorise occupation-based models of practice that are locally situated and globally relevant; and
- theorise the design of occupation-based community development services.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Critical engagement	10%
Minor assignment	15%
Major assignment	25%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark	50%
------------------	-----

AHS5011W MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr H Buchanan

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, conducted under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirement: None

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation.

MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

[MSc in Physiotherapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM004. Plan code: MM004AHS08. SAQA registration number is awaited.]

Convener: Dr T Burgess (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FML1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he / she

- (a) holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Physiotherapy;
- (b) is registered as a physiotherapist or physiotherapy student with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or provides evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa); and

300 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- (c) has submitted a study synopsis of approximately 500 words outlining the proposed research.

Duration of programme

FML2 The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

Structure of programme

FML3 **AHS5019W** MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY BY DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 180 at HEQS-F level 9

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. (*See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.*)
- (b) Candidates will be expected to present the research proposal at a Divisional research meeting in the first year of registration.
- (c) Candidates will be required to spend a minimum of one month at UCT for each year of registration to ensure regular contact with the supervisor.
- (d) Candidates will be expected to attend and complete an approved course in Research Methods and Biostatistics, either at UCT or elsewhere and to submit evidence of the successful completion prior to submission of the dissertation for examination.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

[Degree code: MD001. For plan codes, please see list of plans at the back of this handbook.]

This is a degree by full thesis. Rules for this degree are published in Handbook No 3 of the series. PhD degrees are offered in a large range of disciplines, including Anaesthesia; Anatomical Pathology; Anatomy; Anatomy and Cell Biology; Audiology; Bioinformatics; Biological Anthropology; Biomaterials; Biomedical Engineering; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Cardiovascular Biomechanics; Cell Biology; Chemical Pathology; Clinical Pharmacology; Clinical Science and Immunology; Computational Biomechanics; Dietetics; Disability Studies; Emergency Medicine; Exercise Science; Family Medicine; Forensic Pathology; Haematological Pathology; Haematology; Health Economics; Human Genetics; Maternal and Child Health; Medical Biochemistry; Medical Microbiology; Medical Physics; Medical Virology; Medicine; Nephrology; Neurosciences; Neurosurgery; Nursing; Nutrition; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Occupational Health; Orthopaedic Surgery; Paediatrics; Pathology; Pharmacology; Physiology; Physiotherapy; Psychiatry; Public Health; Radiology; Radiotherapy; Respiratory Medicine; Speech-Language Pathology; Surgery; Urology.

NQF credits: 360 at HEQS-F level 10

Prerequisites or co-requisites

FDA1 Candidates admitted to a PhD in Exercise Science who have not completed the BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science at UCT will be required to complete and pass the coursework component of the honours programme during the first year of registration. Candidates admitted to a PhD in Disability Studies or a PhD in Nursing may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course as a pre- or co-requisite.

DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MD002. SAQA registration is awaited.]

This is a doctoral degree by thesis. The degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD) is offered in a range of disciplines, including Anaesthesia; Cardiology; Cardiothoracic Surgery; Emergency Medicine; Medicine; Neurosurgery; Obstetrics and Gynaecology; Orthopaedic Surgery; Otorhinolaryngology; Paediatrics; Pathology; Physiology; Psychiatry; Surgery.

Admission requirements

FDB1 The degree of Doctor of Medicine may be conferred on graduates in medicine of any university or on the holders of an equivalent qualification recognised by the Senate for the purpose, provided that graduates of universities other than the University of Cape Town shall have performed at the University of Cape Town the work which is the subject of the thesis.

Required period of registration

FDB2 Every candidate must be registered for at least two academic years. Retrospective registration will not be allowed.

Supervision

FDB3 A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Structure of programme

FDB4.1 This is a degree by thesis. **NQF credits:** 360 at **HEQS-F level 10**
The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words in length, unless the Dean (acting after consultation with the supervisor) has approved a request by the candidate to exceed this word limit. Where the Dean allows a longer thesis, he/she may stipulate a maximum number of words for the thesis.

FDB4.2 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine must submit

- (a) evidence of meeting the requirements above;
- (b) a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and content of the proposed thesis on any branch of knowledge included in the second or any subsequent year of the curriculum for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).

FDB4.3 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard covering case ("jewel packaging"). It must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

FDB4.4 The thesis must show evidence of original investigation at doctoral level and give a full statement of the literature of the subject with accurate references. Any change in the scope or direction of the programme from that outlined under (b) above must immediately be communicated to the Faculty Office.

The thesis must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes the provision for the University to place the thesis on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the thesis have been published in a journal prior to submission.)

302 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

- FDB4.5 The thesis must also be accompanied by an abstract for possible publication in the interests of research.
- FDB4.6 The thesis must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his / her own work, both in concept and in execution.
- FDB4.7 Published work may be incorporated in the thesis but a collection of published works will not be accepted as a thesis, unless it shows coherence of academic style and scientific content. No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.
- FDB4.8 No thesis or published memoir or work will be accepted which has been already accepted for the purposes of obtaining a degree.
- FDB4.9 The dates for the receipt of the work by the Faculty Office are 15 February for the June graduation and 15 August for the December graduation.

Oral examination

- FDB5 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine may be required to present himself/herself for a viva voce examination in the field of research on which the candidate's research was based.

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE

[Degree code: MD004. This degree is not registrable with SAQA since it is not based on a period of study or registration at UCT.]

The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine is the most senior doctorate in the Faculty of Health Sciences and is awarded for substantial, original and scholarly contributions to knowledge in one or more medical field/s. It is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit. It is awarded on the basis of original published work, which must be of international standing, and regarded as seminal. The future of the degree is under review.

Admission requirements

- FDC1 The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine may be conferred upon
- graduates of this University in medicine or related fields; or
 - graduates in medicine or related fields of other universities, where the scholarly activities of such graduates have been closely associated with the University of Cape Town.

Application (or nomination) for registration as a candidate for the degree

- FDC2 Before a person may be registered as a candidate for the degree, he / she must submit
- his / her curriculum vitae;
 - one set of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
 - a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
 - a statement affirming that the work is the original work of the applicant, or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
 - a statement that the candidate has not submitted this work for an equivalent degree at this or any other university.

Curriculum

		HEQS-F level	NQF credits
FDC3	The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, present himself/herself for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work undertaken under supervision. <i>[See note on page 13 regarding HEQS-F levels and NQF credits.]</i>	10	360

OTHER COURSES OFFERED

LAB4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS

(Offered by Division of Forensic Medicine in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

NQF credits: 5 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Prof L J Martin

Lecturers: Prof L J Martin, Dr L Liebenberg, Dr Y van der Heyde, Dr G Kirk, Dr I J Molefe, Dr S Maistry, Dr E B Afonso, Dr S Mfолоzi, Assoc Prof L Artz

Course entry requirement: All courses of preliminary and intermediate levels to have been completed.

Course outline: The SA legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and healthcare workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which take place in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice of termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcoholic intoxication and drunken driving, drug addiction and poisoning as causes of death; pathology of head injury; anoxic mechanisms as cause of death.

Assessment: One written examination in November (two hours): 100%. Twenty-minute oral examination for pass/fail.

AHS4088H INTERNATIONAL HEALTHCARE AND CLINICAL PERSPECTIVES

(Offered by Division of Nursing and Midwifery in Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences. This course is not offered every year.)

NQF credits: 0 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Assoc Prof SE Duma

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This module aims to provide international students with an opportunity to work in South Africa to learn about the healthcare systems of the country, differences in culture/language and differences in clinical environments.

The module examines the South African healthcare system and the health professional education system. These are compared with other international health and education systems, including those of the international students' countries of origin. The opportunity for students to work and live within another culture will enable them to appreciate the benefits and limitations of other healthcare systems and other cultures at first hand. This provides the student with insight into different fields of nursing that can inform their future practice.

The module entails eight hours of theoretical teaching and at least 120 hours of clinical learning experience in the student's elective clinical facility, supported by tutorials. The clinical placements facilities are limited to those determined by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

Assessment: One written assignment in relation to the elective clinical experience. The assignment will be marked by UCT and the marks sent to the students' home.

LAB5014F MEDICAL GENETICS I

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener: Professor J Greenberg

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to inform potential genetic counsellors of the principles of medical genetics. Medical genetics is the specialty of medicine involved with diagnosis, care and prevention of birth defects (may or may not be genetic in origin), and human diseases that are, at least, partially genetic in origin. It deals with heredity, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Theoretical knowledge of Medical Genetics is provided by means of lectures by specialist clinicians, scientists and genetic counsellors. This course is assessed by means of written tests and exams in which case

scenarios are provided and students have to analyse the content, synthesize and evaluate various options and present and justify the priorities. The objectives of the course broadly are to equip the participants with the theory and knowledge to describe the epidemiology, aetiology, medical management, special investigations and counselling needs of individuals and families with genetic disorders and identify phenotypes of well-known genetic disorders. They will be instructed on how to source genetic data from appropriate internet databases and websites, discuss current and developing technologies in all areas of genetics.

DP requirements: A pass mark of 50% of coursework components

Assessment: In-course assessment counts 30% towards the final course mark; a final written examination counts 70 % towards the final mark for the course.

LAB5015S MEDICAL GENETICS II

NQF credits: 12 at **HEQS-F level 8**

Convener : Professor J Greenberg

Course entry requirements: LAB5014F.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to further inform potential genetic counsellors of the principles of medical genetics. Medical genetics is the specialty of medicine involved with diagnosis, care and prevention of birth defects (may or may not be genetic in origin), and human diseases that are, at least, partially genetic in origin. It deals with heredity, the complex mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Additional theoretical knowledge of Medical Genetics, building on that covered in the Medical Genetics Course I (LAB5014F), will be provided by means of lectures by specialist clinicians, scientists and genetic counsellors. This course is again assessed by means of written tests and exams in which additional case scenarios are provided and students have to analyse the content, synthesize and evaluate various options and present and justify the priorities.

DP requirements: A pass mark of 50% of the in-course assessments.

Assessment: In-course assessment (in the form of a written test) is weighted 30% towards the final course mark; a final written examination counts 70 % towards the final course mark.

LAB6002F INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH IMMUNOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Dr J Dorfman

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course aims to give students a basic understanding of research immunology so that students will be able to gain the ability to read and critically assess research reports in immunology. It is primarily intended for students performing or preparing to perform immunology research. Topics include: the innate immune response; B and T cell receptor rearrangement and structure; recognition by B, T and natural killer cells; T cell and antibody-mediated immunity; mucosal immunity; allergy and hypersensitivity; immunological assays; genetically modified mice as research tools; cytokine function; immunity to HIV and tuberculosis; vaccines. Scientific reports will be assigned as part of the course material.

Contact time: Approximately 24 lectures, 90 minutes each, plus oral student presentations.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and attendance at and participation in journal clubs.

Assessment: Oral presentation of a critical assessment of an approved scientific report (journal club); participation in lecturer-led journal clubs; mid-term examination; final examination. The final examination will constitute 40% of the final mark.

PRY6002F ADVANCED MENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH

NQF credits: 20 at **HEQS-F level 9**

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund

Course entry requirement: None.

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of a range of research methods that can be used in the completion of their research dissertation for the MPhil in Public Mental Health. These include: Introduction to the Public Mental Health approach; Mental health

306 OTHER COURSES OFFERED

epidemiology and biostatistics; Systematic literature reviews; Qualitative research methods; Ethical issues in conducting mental health research in sub-Saharan Africa; Academic writing; and Preparation of Research Protocols. The course provides intensive training, with practical applied examples and further reading materials to equip students to conduct their dissertations.

DP requirement: None.

Assessment: Students will be given a mark for their completed protocols by their supervisor and an independent assessor on the MPhil teaching programme.

DEPARTMENTS: CONTACT NUMBERS

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
ANAESTHESIA	AAE	ANAESTHESIA.....	406 6143
CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES	LAB	ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY.....	406 6162
		CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY.....	406 6192
		FORENSIC MEDICINE & TOXICOLOGY.....	406 6110
		GENDER, HEALTH & JUSTICE RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6021/2
		HAEMATOLOGY.....	404 3073
		UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT.....	404 6995
		HUMAN GENETICS.....	406 6995
		MRC/UCT HUMAN GENETICS RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6297
		CANSA'S COLORECTAL CANCER RESEARCH CONSORTIUM.....	406 6297
		IMMUNOLOGY.....	406 6116
		MRC/UCT IMMUNOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6616
		MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY.....	406 7712
		MRC/UCT OESOPHAGEAL CANCER RESEARCH GROUP.....	406 6266
		MRC/UCT RESEARCH GROUP FOR RECEPTOR BIOLOGY.....	406 6446
HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES	AHS	COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS.....	406 6401/6628
		DISABILITY STUDIES.....	406 6401
		NURSING AND MIDWIFERY.....	406 6401
		OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY.....	406 6401
		PHYSIOTHERAPY.....	406 6401
HUMAN BIOLOGY	HUB	HUMAN BIOLOGY (GENERAL).....	406 6235
		HUMAN NUTRITION.....	406 7706
		MRC/UCT MEDICAL IMAGING RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6541
		MRC/UCT RESEARCH UNIT FOR EXERCISE SCIENCE & SPORTS MEDICINE.....	650 4561
MEDICINE	MDN	ACUTE MEDICINE.....	404 4175
		CARDIOLOGY.....	404 6084
		CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY.....	406 6154
		CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY.....	406 6201
		CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY.....	406 6008
		CLINICAL SKILLS UNIT.....	406 6835
		CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE.....	404 3420
		DERMATOLOGY.....	404 3376
		DESMOND TUTU HIV/AIDS RESEARCH CENTRE.....	406 6966
		ENDOCRINOLOGY AND DIABETIC MEDICINE.....	406 6140
		GENERAL MEDICINE.....	406 6200
		GERIATRIC MEDICINE AND THE ALBERTINA & WALTER SISULU INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA.....	406 6211
		HATTER INSTITUTE FOR CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH IN AFRICA.....	406 6358
		HEPATOLOGY.....	406 6394
		INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE.....	404 5105
LIPIDOLOGY.....	406 6166		

308 DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
		LUNG INFECTION AND IMMUNITY UNIT.....	404 7654
		MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	404 3062
		MRC/UCT DRUG DISCOVERY AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT.....	404 6778
		NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION.....	404 3318
		NEUROLOGY.....	404 3316
		NEUROLOGY.....	404 3198
		OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE UNIT.....	406 6435
		PULMONOLOGY.....	404 4360
		RHEUMATOLOGY.....	404 6514
OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY	OBS	OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY.....	406 6113
PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH	PED	ASSOCIATED PAEDIATRIC DISCIPLINES.....	658 5035
		CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY.....	685 4103
		CHILD NURSING PRACTICE.....	658 5497
		CHILD HEALTH UNIT.....	686 0086
		CRITICAL CARE.....	658 5369
		NEONATOLOGY.....	404 6025
		PAEDIATRIC ALLERGOLOGY.....	658 5305
		PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY.....	658 5303
		PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY.....	658 5002
		PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY SERVICES.....	658 5120
		PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINE.....	404 3380
		PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	658 5344
		PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY/ONCOLOGY.....	658 5570
		PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES.....	658 5321
		PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE.....	658 5319/16
		PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY.....	658 5307
		PAEDIATRIC NEURODEVELOPMENT.....	658 5391
		PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY.....	658 5444
		PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY.....	658 5309
		PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY.....	658 5191
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH	PRY	ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		ALAN FLISHER CENTRE FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH.....	685 4103
		ADOLESCENT HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT.....	685 5116
		CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		LIAISON PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		NEUROCLINICAL/PSYCHOTHERAPY.....	404 2174
		NEUROPSYCHIATRY.....	404 2174
		PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY.....	404 2174
		PSYCHIATRIC INTENSIVE CARE.....	404 2174
		PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH.....	685 4103
PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE	PPH	SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE.....	406 6300
		PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE DIVISION.....	406 6300
		FAMILY MEDICINE DIVISION.....	406 6510
		OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE DIVISION.....	406 6818
		OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH DIVISION.....	406 6818
		HEALTH ECONOMICS DIVISION.....	406 6558
		HEALTH POLICY AND SYSTEMS.....	406 6608
		SOCIAL AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES.....	406 6578

DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS 309

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
		EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS.....	406 6578
		CENTRE FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY AND RESEARCH (CIDER).....	406 6808
		CENTRE FOR OCCUPATIONAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH (COEHR).....	406 6719
		HEALTH ECONOMICS UNIT (HEU).....	406 6558
		WOMEN'S HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT (WHRU).....	406 6471
		HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS PROGRAMME.....	406 6978
		HEALTH POLICY AND SYSTEMS PROGRAMME.....	406 6558
		INDUSTRIAL HEALTH RESOURCE GROUP.....	650 1033
RADIATION MEDICINE	RAY	MEDICAL PHYSICS.....	404 6266
		NUCLEAR MEDICINE.....	404 4389
		PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY.....	658 5101/4
		RADIOLOGY.....	404 4184
		RADIATION ONCOLOGY.....	404 4265
SURGERY	CHM	CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY.....	406 6385
		CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH UNIT.....	406 6476
		EMERGENCY MEDICINE.....	948 9908
		GENERAL SURGERY.....	406 6475
		NEUROSURGERY.....	406 6213
		OPHTHALMOLOGY.....	406 6216
		ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY.....	406 6157
		OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY.....	406 6420
		PAEDIATRIC SURGERY.....	658 5012
		PLASTIC, RECONSTRUCTIVE AND MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY.....	406 6415
		SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY.....	404 3042
		UROLOGY.....	406 6529

DEPARTMENTS

ANAESTHESIA

D23, New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

J L C Swanevelder, MBChB, MMed *Stell* DA FCA FRCA SA

Professor:

R A Dyer, BSc(Hons) *Stell* MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FFA SA

Associate Professor:

J M Thomas, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M Arcache, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

K Bester, MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA

A Bhattay, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

M T Bosenberg, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

J F Cardoso, MBChB *Cape Town* FCA SA

P K Diyelela, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

N Dulin, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

A Emmanuel, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

A Ernst, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

F M Falanga, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FFA SA

R Gray, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

M Hart, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

R Haylett, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

S A M Heijke, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA

I Joubert, MBBCh *Wits* FCA SA FCA CritCare

K Kemp, MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA

N Khan, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

R L Llewellyn, MBChB *Cape Town* FFA SA

M Miller, MBChB *Stell* FCA SA

L F Montoya-Pelaez, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FCA SA

A Myburgh, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

R W Nieuwveld, MBBCh *Wits* FFA SA

M Nejthardt, BSc MBChB *Stell* DA FCA SA

O Okaisabor MBChB *Lagos* Crit Care *UFS* DA FCA SA

J Piercy, MBBS *London* BSc (Hons) FCA SA

O Porrill, MBBCh *Wits* DA FCA SA

A R Reed, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FRCA UK

D Rolfe, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

F Roodt, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

H K S Steinhaus, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

K Timmerman, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

D van Dyk, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FCA SA

J van Nugteren, MBChB *UFS* DA FCA SA

D Visu, MBChB *Romania* DA FCA SA

G S Wilson, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCA SA

Lecturer Part-time:

D J B Batty, MBChB *Cape Town* FCA SA

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Professor and Head:

C Williamson, BSc(Hon) PhD *Cape Town*

Anatomical Pathology

Level 4, Falmouth Building North/D7, Groote Schuur Hospital/1st Floor ICH Building, Red Cross Children's Hospital

Wernher & Beit Professor and Head:

D Govender, MBChB MMed (AnatPath) PhD *UKZN* FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath *London*

Associate Professors Full-time:

R Naidoo, BSc (Hons) *UDW* MMedSc PhD *UKZN*

H C Wainwright, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M S Duffield, MBChB *Rhodes* LRCP&S *Edinburgh & Glasgow* MMed *Cape Town* MRCPath

M L Locketz, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

K Pillay, MBChB *UKZN* MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA FRCPath *London*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

G M Learmonth, MBChB BAO *Galway* FCPath (Anat) SA MIAC

Lecturers Full-time:

S E Malaka, BSc (MedSc) *UNIN* MBChB *UFS* FCPath (Anat) SA

R Sookhayi, MBBCh *Wits* FCPath (Anat) SA

H-T Wu, MBBCh *Wits* MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) SA

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:

F C J Botha, MBChB *UFS*

D Chetty, MBBCh *Wits*

L de Jager, MBChB *Stell*

J Egan, BSc (Pharm) MBChB *Cape Town*

S Likumbo, MBBS *Malawi*

S C Madlala, MBChB *Limpopo*

N Osman, MBChB *Cape Town*

T N Rikhotso, MBChB *Medunsa*

G Skead, MBChB *Pret*

M Theuri, MBChB *Nairobi*

A Wessels, MBChB *UFS*

D Zgambo, MBBS *Malawi*

Chief Scientific Officer:

R Kriel, NatDip(MedTech) *CPUT* Dip(ProfPhotography) PostGradDip(BusManagement) *UKZN*

Laboratory Managers:

C Bilobrk (Histopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) *CPUT*

B Bollaert (Cytopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) *CPUT*

C Jackson (Histopathology-Red Cross Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) *CPUT*

Chemical Pathology

312 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:

AD Marais, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

Emeritus Professor:

E H Harley, PhD MD *London FRCPath UK*

Senior Lecturers:

J A King (Principal Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

H Vreede (Senior Specialist), MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Lecturers Full-time:

P Fortgens, FCPATH SA Chem Path PhD *UKZN*

F Leisegang (Senior Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) *UKZN*

F Omar (Specialist), MBChB *Stell MMed Cape Town FCPATH SA*

G F Van der Watt (Specialist), MBChB *Pret MMed Cape Town FCPATH SA*

Honorary Professors and Lecturers:

I Jialal, MBChB *UKZN MD FCPATH SA DABCC*

TS Pillay, MBChB *UKZN PhD Cambridge MRCPATH UK*

Lecturer:

D M Blackhurst, PhD *Cape Town*

Forensic Medicine and Toxicology

Level 1, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:

L J Martin, MBBCh *Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors and Lecturers Part-time:

R Kaschula, MMed Path *Cape Town FRC Path UK*

R Hewlett, MBChB PhD *Cape Town FRC Path (Neuropathology)*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G M Kirk, MBBCh *Wits DipForMed FC ForPath SA*

L Liebenberg, MBChB *Stell DipForMed SA MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town*

Y Y van der Heyde, BScMicro MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed SA MMed Path(Foren) Cape Town*

M Heyns, BSc Hons (cum laude) MSc (cum laude) PhD Hons BBA (cum laude) MBA (cum laude)
Stell PGCHET QUB

Lecturers Full-time:

E Afonso, BSc(Micro / Biochem) MBChB *Cape Town DCH DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

A Khan, MBChB *UKZN DipForMed SA Path FCForPath SA*

S Maistry, MBChB *Medunsa BSc Wits BScHons DipForMed FCForPath SA*

I J Molefe, MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

S Mfolozi, MBChB *Cape Town DipForMed Path FCForPath SA*

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:

I Alli, MBBS *Mysore DipForMed Clin / Path SA Cmedical Law UNISA*

Registrar:

I Möller, MBChB *Pret* LLB *UNISA* DipForMed SA Path

Medical Technologists:

Y Davies, ND Med Tech *CPUT*

M Perrins, NHDMedTech *CPUT*

Haematology

Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:

N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Senior Specialist and Haematologist:

J Opie, MBChB FCP

Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:

G Bellaires, MBChB

A du Pisani, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

J Makan, MBChB

M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

Sessional Specialist:

I Aronson, BSc(Hons) MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Medical Natural Scientist:

K Shires, PhD *Cape Town*

Research Officer:

S Mowla, PhD

Laboratory Manager:

F Barton, NDMedTech(BloodTransfusion&Haem)

Chief Technologist:

J Blackbeard, NDMedTech(Haem)

Human Genetics

Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

Professor and Head:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

L J H L Greenberg, BSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

P H Beighton, MD *London* PhD *Wits* FRCP *UK* FRCPC *H* FRS SA

Honorary Professors:

M R Hayden, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FRCPI FRSC *Canada*

W James, BA(Hons) *UWC* MSc PhD *Madison Wisconsin*

M J A Wood, MBChB *Cape Town* MA Dphil *Oxford*

314 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Senior Specialist / Senior Lecturer:

K Fiegegen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaeds CertMedGenet SA

Associate Professor:

C Dandara, BSc(Hons) PhD *Zimbabwe*

Associate Professor / Senior Specialist:

A Wonkam, MBChB *Cameroon* MD Dip(MedGenet) *Switzerland*

Sessional Specialists and Honorary Senior Lecturers:

L V Jedeiken, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

S Zieff, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA

Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):

T Ruppelt, Ndip Btech(BiomedicalTechnology) *UPE*

Immunology

Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building South, IIDMM

Wernher & Beit Chair, Professor and Head:

C Gray, BSc(Hons) *University of Western England* MSc PhD *Wits*

Honorary Professors:

G D Brown, PhD *Cape Town*

B Ryffel, PhD *Switzerland*

Professor:

F Brombacher, PhD *Frieberg*

Associate Professor:

M Jacobs, PhD *Cape Town*

Visiting Professors:

G Alber, PhD *Germany*

J Alexander, PhD *Glasgow*

G Ferrari, PhD MD *Genoa*

T Huenig, PhD *Wuerzburg*

M Kopf, PhD *ETH Zürich*

S Magez, PhD *Brussels*

Senior Lecturer:

H Jaspán, MD PhD FAAP *Tulane USA*

Lecturer:

W Hornsnell, PhD *UK*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

J Dorfmann, PhD *Berkeley*

Research Scientists:

R Guler, PhD *Switzerland*

V-J Hsu, PhD *Cape Town*

F Kirstein, PhD *Cape Town*

Research Associates:

A Lopata, PhD *Cape Town*
 B Ryffel, PhD *Basel*

NHLS Staff:

J Banks, DipMedTechnology
 K Jonas, DipMedTechnology
 I Kotze, MS BSc(Hons) *NWU*
 S Maart, DipMedTechnology
 B Pillay, DipMedTechnology
 G Sheba, DipMedTechnology
 D G Taljaard, DipMedTechnology *Cape Town*
 M Watkins, MS PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Medical Technologist:

L Fick, DipMedTechnology *CPUT*

Manager FACS Facility:

R Dreyer

Falmouth Laboratory Manager:

H Gamieldien

Medical Biochemistry

Level 6, Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:

P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* Fellow of UCT

Emeritus Professor:

W Gevers, MBChB DSc(hc) ad eundem *Cape Town* MA Dphil *Oxon* DSc(hc) *UPE* CMSA Fellow of UCT

Professors:

J Blackburn, BSc(Hons) Dphil *Oxon* (South African Research Chair)
 R P Millar, PhD *Liverpool* FRCPATH(Chem) FRSE Life Fellow of UCT (UCT Senior Scholar)
 M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAF (International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB *Cape Town* (South African Research Chair)
 B T Sewell, MSc *Wits* PhD *London*
 E D Sturrock, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

C Seoighe, PhD *Dublin*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

L R Thilo, MSc *Pret* Dr rer Nat *Heidelberg*

Associate Professors:

D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
 A A Katz, MSc PhD *Rehovot*
 V Leaner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
 C N T Sikakana, BS *Wesleyan* PhD *Wisconsin-Madison*

Honorary Associate Professor:

L Zerbini, MSc PhD *São Paulo, Brazil*

316 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C A Flanagan, PhD *Cape Town*

H Jabbour, PhD *Sydney*

Chief Scientific Officer:

S Schwager, MSc *Cape Town*

Medical Microbiology

Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head:

M P Nicol, MBCh MMed(MedMicro) *Wits* DTM&H FCPATH(Microbiol) SA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor:

G Hussey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* MSc ClinTropMed *London* DTM&H UK FFCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

C Bamford, MBChB MMedPath (Microbiol) *Stell*

K Bonorchis, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiol) SA, MMed Path (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

M Moodley, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiol) SA MMed Path (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

C Wiysonge, MD *Cameroon* MPhil *UK*

Lecturers:

L Ah Tow-Edries, BSc(Hons) *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*

E Madikane, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Lecturers:

D A Lewis, FRCP *UK* PhD DipGUM DTM&H

J Simpson, MMedPath (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

Registrars:

S Ntuli, MBChB *Medunsa*

N Pepu, MBChB *Unitra*

Medical Virology

Werner and Beit Building South (IIDMM), Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head (UCT / NHLS joint staff):

C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (NHLS / UCT joint staff):

A L Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD *Wits*

Emeritus Professor:

K Dumbell, MBChB MD FRCPath *UK* DSc *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers / Clinical Virologists (NHLS / UCT joint staff):

D R Hardie, MBChB MMedPath (Med Virol) *Cape Town*

M Hsiao, MBChB *Wits* FCPATH (Virol) SA MMedPath *Cape Town* DTM&H *Wits*

S Korsman, MBChB *Pret* FCPATH (Virol) SA MMed(VirolPath) *Stell*

Registrars:

L Hans, MBChB *Cape Town*

A Khan, MBChB *UKZN*

N Nkosi, MBChB *UKZN*

Senior Lecturers / Scientists (UCT / NHLS joint staff):

J A Passmore, PhD *Cape Town*

H Smuts, PhD *Cape Town*

Medical Scientists / Lecturers (UCT / NHLS joint staff):

Z Valley-Omar, PhD *Cape Town*

Z Mbulawa, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

T J Tucker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCPATH (Virol) SA

E Andersen-Nissen, PhD *USA*

Senior Researcher:

W Burgers, PhD *Cantab UK*

Research Officers:

R Chapman, PhD *Cape Town*

G Chege, PhD *Cape Town*

N Douglass, PhD *Cape Town*

Project Managers:

K J Downing, BSc(Hons) MSc *Wits PhD Cape Town*

D Stewart, MSc *Zimbabwe*

Senior Scientific Officers:

M R Abrahams, MSc *Cape Town*

C Adams, MSc *Cape Town*

J Ogden, PhD *Cape Town*

C Rademeyer, MSc *Cape Town*

Scientific Officers:

A Kiravi, MSc *Cape Town*

J C Marais MSc *Cape Town*

N Ndabambi, MSc *Cape Town*

D Sheward, MSc *Cape Town*

R Thebus, NatDip (MedTech) *CPUT*

Senior Technical Officers:

D Bowers, BSc *Cape Town* MSc *Stell*

S Galant, Nat Dip (ClinPath) Nat Dip (Microbiology II) *CPUT*

H Gamaldien, Nat Dip (MedTech) *CPUT* MSc *Cape Town*

Senior Medical Technologists:

B Allan, Dip (MedTech) MSc *Cape Town*

T Muller, Nat Dip (BiomedTech) Btech *CPUT* MSc *Cape Town*

Project Administrator:

K Norman

Paediatric Pathology

Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital

318 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:

M H G Shuttleworth, BSc (Hons) MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

K Pillay, MBChB FC Path(AnatPath) SA FRC Path UK MMed *Cape Town*

G van der Watt, MBChB FCPATH(CHEMPATH) DA SA

Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):

B Bergstedt, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(CHEMPATH) Btech

R Brown, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(CHEMPATH)

P Joseph, NatDip(ClinPath)

I Kamaar, NatDip(ClinPath)

S Kear, NatDip(ClinPath)

P Mangala, NatDip(ClinPath)

R Manuel, NatDip(ClinPath)

C Seaton, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(Haem) Higher NatDip

L Ungerer, NatDip(CHEMPATH)

J van Helden, NatDip(CHEMPATH)

V West, NatDip(CHEMPATH)

Medical Technologists (Haematology):

Z Abrahams, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech *Cape Tech*

K Benjamin, NatDip(Haem) Btech *Cape Tech*

A Bertscher, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) *Joburg Tech*

C Booysen, NatDip(ClinPath) *Cape Tech*

S Brink, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech *Cape Tech*

L de Wet, NatDip(ClinPath) *CPUT*

H Hendricks, NatDip(ClinPath) *Pen Tech*

M Pickard, NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*

M Prins, NatDip(ClinPath) Btech *Cape Tech*

G Tappan, NatDip(BloodTrasfus) NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*

E van der Heyde, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(Haem) NatDip(ClinPath) *Cape Tech*

T Zbodulja, NatDip(Haem) *Cape Tech*

Medical Technologists (Histopathology):

E Dollie, NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Btech

S Ford, NatDip(HistopathTechniques)

C Jackson, NatDip(Mircrobiol) NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Higher NatDip

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

CANSA's Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium

Room N3.18, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

This research consortium involves a team of geneticists, surgical gastroenterologists and anatomical pathologists, whose efforts are aimed at unravelling the biology underlying familial cancers. The work involves extensive field operations, ranging from distant rural environments in the Northern Cape to the urban environment in the Western Cape. While offering the very positive iMmediate translation to the clinical environment in presymptomatic testing and targeted clinical surveillance in those at highest risk, molecular genetics is used to understand the biology of the familial forms of disease, and as a clue to understanding the greater burden of sporadic cancers.

Professor and Director:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD *Cape Town*

Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit

Room 101, Entrance 1, Falmouth Building

e-mail: mrd-gender@uct.ac.za

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is an interdisciplinary research unit at the University of Cape Town, officially launched in August 2004. The mission of the Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. It draws together researchers from various disciplines, including law, criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology. The Unit aims to fulfil its mission by focusing on five core areas:

- *Research – Conducting rigorous, evidence-based research into experiences of and responses to violence against women, particularly exploring the intersections between health and criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology.*
- *Advocacy – Developing well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries.*
- *Education – Development of university-based courses that allow law and medical students to understand the intersections between these two disciplines in their response to violence against women.*
- *Training – Development and implementation of innovative training programmes to build the capacity of criminal justice and health personnel.*
- *Consultancy services – Providing technical assistance to a wide range of government departments, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations.*

Director and Principal Researcher:

L M Artz, BA SFU (Hons) MA Cape Town PhD *Queens University Belfast*

Senior Researcher:

K Moul, BsocSc (Hons) Cape Town MA *George Washington University* PhD *American University*

Researchers:

K G Aschman, BsocSc (Hons) Cape Town MSc *Oxford*

T Meer, BA (Hons) UKZN MA *Dalhousie University Halifax*

T J Mpfu-Mketwa, BsocSc (Hons) MsoSci *Cape Town*

Research Affiliates:

H Combrinck, B Iur LLB BA (Hons) *Northwest LLM Cape Town* PhD *UWC*

J Flavin (Fordham University), BA *Kansas* MA PhD *American University*

Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine

Wolfson Pavilion, IIDMM Building

Web address: <http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/iidmm>

The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), a prestigious research institute of higher learning based at the University of Cape Town Medical School, was officially opened on 23 March 2005. The Institute endeavours to be an African centre-of-excellence in which world class scientists, using state-of-the-art facilities, work together to combat the scourge of infectious diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis and to address regionally prevalent cancers and genetic disorders. The IIDMM's guiding principles of Discovery, Development and Translation are applied to its research themes of HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, parasitic and other infections, molecular medicine, cancer and genetic medicine. The general disciplines practiced and taught at the IIDMM are immunology, cell biology, microbiology, genetics and the biology of cancer. The IIDMM is a meeting place of minds, research facilities and scientific and clinical expertise. The IIDMM is located on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus in the Wolfson Pavilion and the newly renovated Wernher and Beit buildings.

320 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Professor and Director:

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MSc AFTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

Full Members and Professors:

L-G Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP SA PhD
J Blackburn, BA(Chem) MA(Chem) Dphil(Chem) *Oxon*
F Brombacher, PhD *Freiburg*
K Chibale, BSc(Ed) *Zambia* PhD *Cantab* FRSSAf
L Denny, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed PhD FCOG SA
CM Gray, BSc(Hons) *Western England* MSc PhD *Wits*
W A Hanekom, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP(Paed)
G Hussey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* MscClinTropMed *London* DTM&H UK FFCH SA
A Katz, PhD *Weizmann Institute of Science Rehovot*
S Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits* H Dip Ed *JCE*
P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* (Fellow of UCT)
M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf FIAS fTWAS
R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*
E P Rybicki, BscHons MSc PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
B T Sewell, MSc *Wits* PhD *London*
E D Sturrock, BSc *UPE* BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* FRSSAf
A L Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wits* MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
R Wood, BSc(Hons) BMBCh *Oxon* MMed DSc(Med) FCP SA (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Associate Professors:

M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD *Cape Town*
M Jacobs, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
G Meintjes, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan SA
N Mulder, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
J Passmore, BSc (Hons) *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Full Member and Honorary Professor:

R Wilkinson, MA *Cantab* PhD DTM&H FRCP MRC Programme Leader National Institute for Medical Research *London* MBBCh *Oxon* (Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases *Imperial College London*)

Full Member and Senior Lecturer:

D P Martin, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Affiliate Members and Professors:

K Dheda, MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA FCCP PhD *London* FRCP *London*
J Greenberg, BSc (Physiol&Chem) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP SA DTM&H
B M Mayosi, BmedSc MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA Dphil *Oxon* FESC FACC FRCP MASSAf
K Sliwa-Hahnle, MD PhD FESC FACC
D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD *Stell* Dphil
H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BCPaed *American* BCPaed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town* FCPaeds SA

Affiliate Members and Associate Professors:

A Boulle, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *London* FCPHM SA
D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH *Wits* FCPHM SA MS *Columbia*
B S Eley, MBChB FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*
H McIlleron, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

L Myer, BA *Brown* MA MBChB *Cape Town* Mphil PhD *Columbia*

Associate Member and Professor:

M P Nicol, MBChB MMed(MedMicro) *Wits* DTM&H FCPATH(Microbiol) SA PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Member and Associate Professor:

V Leaner, PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Member and Honorary Associate Professor:

K A Wilkinson, MSc(Chem) PhD(Chem&PepideImmunol) *Budapest* MRC Senior Investigator Scientist, National Institute for Medical Research *London*

Associate Members and Researchers:

W Burgers, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cantab*

W Horsnell, BSc(Hons) *Leeds* PhD *London*

H Jaspas, BSc *North Carolina* MD PhD *Tulane* Pediatrics Infectious Diseases *Washington*

T Scriba, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* Dphil *Oxford*

D F Warner, Bcom BSc(Hons) PhD *Wits*

C S Wiysonge, MD *Cameroon* Mphil *Cambridge* PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Member and Honorary Professor:

G Brown, BSc(Hons) *Wits* PhD *Cape Town* FRSSAf FAAM FSB FRSE

Adjunct Member and Professor:

S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS FRCP DTM&H DipHIVMed *UK* MD *Nottingham*

Adjunct Member and Associate Professor:

C Seoighe, BSc PhD *Trinity College, Dublin*

MRC / UCT Human Genetics Research Unit

Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IIDMM

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT's Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes.

The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:

- *Developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;*
- *training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and*
- *understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.*

The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:

- *Genetic study co-ordination which help with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;*
- *assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;*
- *subject contact and collection of biological material;*
- *a high throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.*

Professor and Director:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

MRC / UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit

Room SI.27, Werner and Beit Building South

The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:

- Tuberculosis
- Leishmaniasis,
- Helminthis diseases (bilharziosis)
- African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)
- Allergy
- Ulcerative colitis

The Unit's mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.

Professor and Director:

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

MRC / NHLS / UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit**Professor and Director:**

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town AftWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

*The MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to drug discovery and drug resistance, and the Unit is best known for its work on mechanisms of DNA metabolism, resuscitation and culturability, respiration and cofactor biosynthesis in mycobacteria. To this end, the MMRU has developed specific expertise in mycobacterial molecular genetics and applied these skills in the construction of approximately 150 single and multiple mutant strains of *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv and several hundred targeted mutants of *M. smegmatis*. As a Unit that receives funding through two major grants from the South African government, research capacity development forms a key focus of the laboratory's work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, PhD and MSc students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator program (HIT-TB), the Seventh Framework Programme of the European Union (MM4TB), and the Technology Innovation Agency of South Africa (SATRII)*

Senior Research Officer:

D F Warner, Bcom BSc(Hons) PhD Wits

MRC / UCT Oesophageal Cancer Research Group Wernher and Beit Building South

The UCT/MRC Oesophageal Cancer Research Group is a multidisciplinary research group consisting of project leaders at the University of Cape Town (UCT) and the MRC (PROMECC). The activities are funded mainly by the Medical Research Council, UCT and ICGEB.

Director:

M I Parker, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town* MASSAf, FIAS, FTWAS

Project Leaders:

W Gelderblom, BSc (Hons) PhD *Stell*

D Hendriks, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

MRC / UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology

Wernher and Beit Building North

The mission of the group is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Group focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer and on CCR5 chemokine receptor and its role in the HIV entry and infection.

Co-Directors:

C A Flanagan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

A A Katz, BSc MSc PhD *Rehovot*

R P Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc *London* PhD *Liverpool*

UCT Leukaemia Unit

Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building

Director:

N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Reseachers:

A du Pisani, MBChB Fpath(Haem)

C du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) *UOFS*

R Mohamed, NDMedTech

S Mowla, PhD *Cape Town*

M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPATH(Haem)

J Opie, MBChB FCP SA

K Shires, PhD *Cape Town*

HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

S A Singh, B(SPHT) UDW MA PhD(SLP) *NorthWestern*

Communication Sciences and Disorders

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

L Ramma, BA(CommSci&Dis) *Fresno State* MA(Audio) *San Diego* AuD *Florida* PGDip (Health Economics) *Cape Town* MPH *Wits*

Associate Professor:

H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) *Ded UDW*

Senior Lecturers:

M Pascoe, BSc(Log) MSc(SpeechPath) *Cape Town*, PhD *Sheffield, UK*

L Petersen, B(Spraak&Audio) *Stell* MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

Lecturers Full-time:

M Harty, B(CommPath) MA(AAC) *Pret*

V Norman, BSc(Log) *Cape Town* M(CommPath) *Pret*

C Rogers, MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

Lecturer Part-time:

T Cloete, BSc MSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

Clinical Educators Part-time:

F Camroodien-Surve, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town* M(ECI) *Pret*

C Edwardes, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town*

N Keeton, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

T Kuhn, BSc(Log) *Cape Town*

S Kusckhe, B Com Path (STA) *Pret*

R Lentin, BSc(Log) *Cape Town*

J le Roux, BSc(Log) *Cape Town* M(ECI) *Pret*

L Russell, BSc(SLP) *Cape Town*

B Sebothoma, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

F Walters, B(SpLang&HearTh) *Stell*

Intervention Programme Coordinator and Lecturer:

B O Ige, BAHons *University of Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN*

Disability Studies

Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

T Lorenzo, BSc(OccTher) HDEdAd *Wits* MSc(CommDisStud) *London* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

B O Ige, BAHons *Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN*

H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) *Ded UDW*

J Mckenzie, BSc(Log) BA *Cape Town* MA *York* PGCE *UNISA* PhD *Rhodes*
 C Ohajunwa, Bspecial Education *Ibadan, Nigeria* MPhil Disability Studies *Cape Town*

Guest Lecturer:

N Mayat, BA (Social Work) *UDW* BA(Hons) *UNISA* MPhil Disability Studies *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

R McConkey, *Ulster University, Ireland*

Nursing and Midwifery

F45, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

S E Duma, PhD *Cape Town* Mcur *UKZN* Bcur (NedNAdmin) *UNISA* RN RM CHN RpsychN

Associate Professors:

S E Clow, MSc(Nurs) *Cape Town* BsocSc(Nurs) *UKZN* AUDNEd *Cape Town* RN RM RCHN

P M Mayers, Dphil *Stell* MSc(Medicine) *Cape Town* BA(Nurs) *Stell* Bcur(CommNurs, Nurs Ed)
UNISA

(NmarrGuide&Couns) *SA* RN RM RpsychN

Honorary Professors:

S Ersser, PhD *Kings College University of London* BSc (Hons) *London South Bank University* RGN
Guys Hospital London CertHE *Oxford Brookes University*

N Abrahams, PhD Mphil Public Health *UWC* CHN *PenTech* RN RM

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N Fouché, MSc(Nurs) AUDNE *Cape Town* DipIntN RM RN

U Kyriacos, PhD MSc OphN *Cape Town* BcurIetA Neduc Nadmin CHN *UPE* RGN&M *Carinus*
Nursing College ICU Wentworth Hospital

Lecturers Full-time:

D Newman-Valentine, Mcur Bcur *UWC* RN RM RNE

D Oekhuis, Bcur(NedCHN) *UNISA* Dip RN RM RpsychN Nadmin

Assistant Lecturer:

N A Ndyenga, Btech (PHC) *CPUT* Bcur (NedNAdmin) *UNISA* RN RM

Clinical Facilitator:

M Abrahams, CHN RM RN (Completed Diploma in Nephrology Nursing awaiting SANC registration)

Occupational Therapy

F45, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

R Galvaan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

R Watson, BSc(OccTher) *Wits* DipEdTherVoc *UP* Med PhD *Stell*

Associate Professors / Control Occupational Therapists Full-time:

E M Duncan, Dip(OccTher) *Pret* Barb *UFS* BA(Hons) *UDW* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*
 PhD *Stell*

326 HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES

E Ramugondo, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

H A Buchanan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) *Cape Town*

Lecturers / Chief Occupational Therapists:

L Cloete, BSc(OccTher) *UWC* MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) *Cape Town*

E du Plooy, B(Occ Ther) M(OccTher) *Pret*

P Gretschel, B(Occ Ther) M(ECI) *Pret*

Z Hajwani, BSc(Occ Ther) *UWC* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

A Sunday, BSc(Occ Ther) *UWC* M(ECI) *Pret*

Clinical Educators – Part-time / Sessional:

S Damonse, BSc(OccTher) *UWC*

H Flieringa, Barb *Stell* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

F Gamieldien, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town* DipBusManagement *Varsity College*

S Landman, Barb *Stell* MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

L Lewis, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

T Mohamed, BSc(OccTher) *UWC*

M Motimele, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

L Ned-Matiwane, BSc(OccTher) *UWC*

L Peters, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

K Van Stormbroek, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

Lecturers Part-time (Intervention Programme / Senior Student Support):

M Ramafikeng, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

L Schoenfeld, BSc(OccTher) *Cape Town*

Physiotherapy

F45 and F46 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head and Senior Lecturer:

S Maart, BSc(Phys) MPH *UWC*

Deputy Head and Senior Lecturer:

R Parker, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc(Pain) *Queen Margaret University, Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

S L Amosun, BSc(Phys) PhD *Ibadan SRP UK*

J Jelsma, BSc(Phys) *Stell* DipTertEd *UNISA* DipInternResEthics *Cape Town* MPhil *Zimbabwe* PhD *Leuven*

Senior Lecturers:

T Burgess, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

G Ferguson, BSc(Phys) MSc *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

C Hendricks, BSc(Phys) MSc *UWC*

S Manie, BSc(Phys) *UWC* MSc *Stell*

N Naidoo, BSc(Phys) *UDW* MMS ME *Natal*

Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:

C Davids, BSc(Phys) *UWC*

Clinical Educators:

I Croy, BSc(Phys) *Cape Town*

I Du Plessis, BSc(Phys) MSc *Pret*

N Edries, BSc(Phys) MSc *Cape Town*

F Harris, BSc(Phys) *UWC*

M Naidoo, BSc(Phys) MSc *UWC*

L Rustin, BSc(Phys) *UWC*

D Scott, BSc(Physio) *Cape Town*

H Talberg, BSc(Phys) *Cape Town*

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Room 5.1.4, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus and Sports Science Institute Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, cell biology, biomedical engineering, physiology, exercise science, and sport and exercise medicine.)

Professor and Head:

M R Collins, BSc(Hons) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Discovery Health Chair of Exercise and Sport Science:

T D Noakes OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FACSM (Hon) FFSEM *UK*

Honorary Professors:

T Bunn, BSc(Hons) MSc

J L Jacobson, JD PhD *Harvard*

J Van Honk, PhD

W Van Mechellen, MD PhD FACSM

Professors:

E W Derman, MBChB *Pret* BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* FACSM

T S Douglas, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MS *Vanderbilt* PhD *Strathclyde*

S H Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits* HDE *JCE*

E V Lambert, BA(PhysEd) MSc *South Carolina* PhD *Cape Town*

M I Lambert, BSc(Agric) *UKZN* BA(PhysEd)(Hons) *Rhodes* MSc *South Carolina* PhD *Cape Town*

G J Louw, BVSc DVSc *Pret*

A G Morris, BSc(WLU) PhD *Wits*

V A Russell, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Stell*

M P Schweltnus, MBBCh *Wits* MSc MD *Cape Town* FACSM FFIMS

Emeritus Professor:

L A Kellaway, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professor:

E van der Merwe, BSc(Hons)(MathSci) *Stell* MSc (MathStat) PhD *UPE*

Associate Professors:

A N Bosch, BSc *UKZN* BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA *Rhodes* PhD *Cape Town*

D M Lang, Dr rer Nat *Konstanz*

E Meintjes, BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN*, MS PhD *Oregon State*

E Ojuka, BSc(Med) *Makerere* PhD *Brigham Young*

S Prince, BSc(Hons) HDE PhD *Cape Town*

M Senekal, PhD *Stell* RD *SA*

Honorary Research Associate:

N Bergman, MBChB DCH MPH

Senior Lecturers:

K Bugarith, BSc(Hons) *UKZN* PhD *Washington State*

L Davids, BSc(Hons) MSc(Eng) *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

G Gunston, MBChB *Cape Town*

A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA SA MMed(Anaesthetics) *Zimbabwe* PhD *Leuven, Belgium*

M Jankiewicz, PhD(Phys) *Vanderbilt* Msci(Phys) *Capernicus*

L R John, BscEng *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M A J Poluta, BSc(Eng) *Wits*

D Shamley, BSc PhD *Wits*
 C P Slater, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town FFRad(T) SA*
 E L van der Merwe, BSc Med (Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 C M R Warton, MBChB *Zimbabwe*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

J de Beer, MBChB MMed(Orthop) *Pret*
 J H Goedecke, BSc(Med)Hons Nutrit&Dietetics PhD *Cape Town*
 J Gray, BSc (Physio) *Wits* BscMed(Hons) Exercise Science PhD *Cape Town*
 L Micklesfield, PhD *Cape Town*
 M Patrick, PhD *Cape Town*
 B Spottiswoode, PhD (Med) Biomed Eng *Cape Town* Grad Dip Eng (Electrical) BSc Eng (Electrical) *Wits*
 W Van der Merwe, MBChB *UFS* BscMed(Hons) Sport Science *Cape Town* FCS(Ortho)
 S Whiley, PhD Orthopaedic Eng *Edinburgh, Scotland* MSc (Med) Biomed Eng *Cape Town & College Dublin, Ireland*

Lecturers:

E Badenhorst, BA(Hons) *Stell*
 J Friedling, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 S Sivarasu, PhD(Biomed Eng) *VIT University India*

Senior Research Officers:

Y Albertus-Kajee, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
 C Draper, BsocSci(Psych) BsocSci(Hons)(Psych) MA(Psych) PhD *Cape Town*
 T Kohn, BSc(Hons)(Biochemistry) PhD *Stell*
 J Kroff, Bhons (Biokinetics) MSc(Medicine) PhD *Stell*
 M Posthumus, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD *Cape Town*
 D Rae, BA(Human Movement Studies) *AUS* BSc(Med)(Hons) (Exercise Science) PhD *Cape Town*
 A V September, BSc BSc(Med)(Human Genetics) MSc(Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*
 R Tucker, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) BSc(Med)(Hons)(Exercise Science) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Officers:

R Lamberts, BSc(Physiotherapy) MSc(Pedagogics / Human Movement Science) *Netherlands* PhD (Exercise Science) *Cape Town* FECSS
 M Nglazi, BSc Microbiology *Zambia* MPH *Cape Town*
 L Rauch, PhD *Cape Town*
 E Schabort, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) PhD *Stell* BSc(Med)(Hons)(Exercise Science) MSc(Medicine) *Cape Town*
 J Smith, PhD *Cape Town*

Principal Technical Officers:

B R Dando, Dip(MedTech) *Zimbabwe*
 C Harris, NTC(Tool, Jig and Die making) *Athlone Tech Coll*

Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:

S Cooper, BSc BmedSc (Hons) Bed MMedSc MBA
 G de Bie, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *UOFS* MPhil *Stell*
 I Fakier, NDElectricEng *CPUT*
 M Petersen, Dip(MedTech) Btech *CPUT*
 S Rayise, MSc *UWC*
 H Victor, Dip (Datametrics) *UNISA*
 T M Wiggins, Dip(MedTech) BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*

330 HUMAN BIOLOGY

Senior Technical Officers:

V Fourie

M Phillips, BSc *Cape Town*

Technical Officers:

D Abrahams

M Cassar

N Kariem, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town*

Clinical Research Sister:

M Blackaller-Smal, Bcur PgDNS (Clinical Nursing, Community) PgDNS (Nursing Management)

Human Nutrition

Level 3, Anatomy Building

Associate Professor and Head:

M Senekal, PhD *Stell RD SA*

Lecturers / Clinical Educators Full-time:

S Booley, MSc(NutritionManagement) *UWC RD SA*

J Harbron, PhD *Stell RD SA*

L Hill, PhD *Cape Town RD SA*

B Najaar, MSc(Nutritional Sciences) *Stell RD SA*

Lecturers / Clinical Educators Part-time:

D Curling, HDE(Home Economics) *Sec Cape Town*

Z Ebrahim, MSc(Nutrition&Dietetics) *Cape Town RD SA*

L Fuller, BSc Dipl(TherapDietetics) *Cape Town BSc (Med)(Hons)Epidem&Biostats Stell RD SA*

F Herrmann, BSc(Dietetics) MSc(Nutition) *Cape Town RD SA*

F Hoosen, BSc(Dietetics) *UWC RD SA*

K Sexton, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town RD SA*

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

MRC / UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit

Room 514, Anatomy Building

The late Allan Cormack, who won the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1979 for his pioneering work on the computed tomography (CT) scanner, was the inspiration that led to the creation of MIRU. Professor Cormack was an alumnus of UCT who performed his research at Groote Schuur Hospital in the mid-1950s.

The mission of the Unit is to conduct world-class research in medical imaging that specifically addresses the health care needs of Africa. The Unit has a multidisciplinary focus, attracting talented physicists, engineers, computer scientists and clinicians. Research in the Unit focuses on the role of medical imaging in addressing health care problems such as trauma, cancer, tuberculosis, cardiovascular disease, neuromuscular disorders, brain disorders and the effects of alcohol abuse.

Associate Professor and Director:

T Douglas, BscEng MBA *Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde*

UCT / MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine

Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands

Prof Noakes began his exercise research in a small laboratory in the basement of the Department of Physiology within the University of Cape Town's Faculty of Health Sciences, with one laboratory assistant, a single bicycle and a wealth of enthusiasm and initiative. By 1989, the research had grown to such an extent that the Medical Research Council (MRC) and UCT agreed to fund a UCT/MRC Bioenergetics of Exercise Research Unit (BERU). The Unit was renamed the UCT/MRC Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine (ESSM) in 2000 and is located in the Sports Science Institute of South Africa (SSISA), Newlands, and boasts state-of-the-art equipment, extensive facilities and internationally renowned research staff. Although located in SSISA, the unit remains part of the Department of Human Biology within the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, and the primary functions of its staff are still teaching and research.

This unit exists to research factors influencing physical performance and health, and to disseminate knowledge and skills through education. The following areas of research are covered:

- *Effectiveness of sports-specific training protocols, and predictability of athletic ability or performance*
- *Energy balance, sports nutrition and physical activity throughout the life cycle*
- *Physical activity and health in communities undergoing epidemiological transition*
- *Genetic determination of athletic ability and susceptibility to exercise-induced injuries*
- *Neurophysiology and the control mechanisms of fatigue*
- *Muscle structure, recruitment and function and the causes of muscle damage*
- *Sports injuries and biomechanics*
- *Physical exercise in the prevention and rehabilitation of chronic disease states.*

Professor and Director:

T D Noakes, OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FACSM (Hon) FFSEM *UK*

MEDICINE

J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

B M Mayosi, BmedSci MBChB *UKZN Dphil Oxon FCP SA FRCP London FESC FACC MASSAf*
OMS

Professor of Clinical Medicine and Deputy Head:

V C Burch, MBChB *Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London PhD Rotterdam*

Adjunct Professor:

M Haus, MBChB MD *Cape Town DCH FCFP FFPM (RCP) Dip Mid COG SA*

Emeritus Professors:

E D Bateman, MBChB MD *Cape Town DCH FRCP UK*
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town FFA FRCP*
P J Commerford, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA FACC*
L H Opie, Dphil *Oxon MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FRCP UK*
S Saunders, MBChB MD *Cape Town*
J L Seggie, BSc(Hons) MBChB MD *Birm FRCP London FCP SA*
G Todd, BSc(Agric) *UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

R W Eastman, MBChB *Cape Town FRCP UK*
G R Keeton, MBBCh *Wits FRCP Glasgow FCP SA*
R Scott Millar, MBBCh *Wits FCP SA*
R van Zyl Smit, MBBCh *Wits MD Cape Town FRCP*

Honorary Professors:

M O Bachman, MBChB DOH MSc FFCH *SA FFPH UK PhD*
T Forrester, DM(Med) PhD MBBS *West Indies MSc*
B J Gersh, MBChB *Cape Town Dphil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC*
P Heering, MD *FASN*
M C Kew, MRCP *UK MBBCh, MD Wits PhD FCP SA FRCP London*
C Masimirembwa, PhD *Sweden Dphil BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe*
G A Mensah, MD *FACC FESC FAHA FACP FCP SA Hon*
J B Nachega, MD *Belgium MPH Baltimore MD USA DTM&H UK*
M G N Pai, MD PhD
G Pillai, PhD (Pharmacology)
P J Schwartz, MD PhD
S Stewart, PhD *Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ*
R J Wilkinson, MBBCh MA PhD *DTM&H FRCP UK*
D M Yellon, PhD *FESC FRCP UK*
MF Zwarenstein, MBChB *Wits MSc PhD Sweden*

Honorary Associate Professors:

S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MD *Nottingham MRCP UK DTM&H Dip HIV Med SA*
A D Mbewu, MBBS ND *London FRCP UK MASSAf*

Honorary Research Associates:

M Badri, BSc(Hons) MSc Statistics *India MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town*
A Binder, PhD(Biology) *Germany*
L Blauwet, MD *Mayo Medical School*

M Carrington, PhD
 A P Kengne, MD PhD *Sydney*
 M Khati, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc(Medicine) DIC Dphil *UK*
 A Orren, MBChB *Cape Town* MD
 L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
 H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc *Wits*
 D Watkins, MD *North Carolina*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

B Allwood, MBChB *Wits* FCP *SA*
 S M Andrews, MBChB *Cape Town* MCFP *SA*
 C Arendse, MBChB FCP *SA* Cert Nephrology
 T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H
 R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP Dip HIV Cert ID *SA*
 J Butler, MBChB *Pret* FCP Neurology *SA*
 C Cupido, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 E Danso, MBChB FCP *SA*
 R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* (CertPulm)
 B Draper, MBChB *Pret*, FCPHM *SA*
 J M G du Toit, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 D Epstein, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* Cert Gastro
 L R Fairall, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*
 N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC *Cape Town* Hons BSc(MedSci) Pharm *Stell* PhD *Rhodes*
 R J Freercks, MBChB FCP *SA*
 T Gould, MBChB *Wits* FCP *SA*
 L Geffen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP *SA*
 M Gnecci, MD PhD
 AA Haripersad, MBChB FCP *SA*
 C Kenyon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 M A Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol *SA*
 M H Letier, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 A G Parrish, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP DA *SA*
 M Pascoe, MBChB FCP *SA*
 K Rebe MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* DTM&H
 A Robins, MBChB *Cape Town* MD *Wits* DPM RCP *London* RCS *England*
 N Schrueder, MBChB FCP *SA*
 G Smit, MBChB MMed(Med) *Stell*
 A Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 J Turner, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 H van der Plas, MBChB FCP *SA* Cert ID (SA) DTM&H
 N Van Der Schyff, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 G Van Wyk, MBChB FCP *SA*
 R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan *SA* MRCP *UK*
 K Wilkinson, MSc PhD
 D Woolf, MBChB FCP *SA*

Honorary Lecturers:

J Kuehne, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) *Stell* Dip HIV Man *SA*
 S Mathee, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed (Fam Med) *Stell*

Visiting Professors:

K Steyn, MD MSc *NED*
 W W Yew, MBBS *Hong Kong* MRCP *UK*

334 MEDICINE

Clinical Research Fellow:

S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Lecturers:

N Verkijk, BSc Med Hons (Human Genetics) *Cape Town*

M Maneli, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Officers:

G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Wits* FCP SA

A Deffur, MBChB MMed (Int) DTG *Pret* Cert ID SA

J De Vries, Dphil *Oxon* BSc MSc *Netherlands*

ME Engel, BSc (Hons) MPH (Epid) PhD (Med) *Cape Town*

G Shaboodien, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Research Officers:

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP Cert Gastro SA MPH *Cape Town* PhD

M Van De Wall, Btech (Clin Tech) *Central Univ of Tech* Nat Dip Clin Tech SA

Allergology (Groote Schuur Hospital)

Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical research unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

Professor and Head:

P C Potter, MBChB DCH FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Hons)(Immunology) FACAAI FAAAAI

Emeritus Professor:

E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

Medical Officer:

D Hawarden, MBChB BSc DipMedTech

Research Medical Officers:

K Coovadia, MBChB

C Holmgren, MBChB

R Mistry, MBBS *New Delhi* Dip Allergy Dip HIV Man SA MBA *Cape Town*

A Le Roux, MBChB

Research Nurses:

S Baker, BSc Nursing MSc Dip Asthma NAEP *UK*

G Poggenpoel, CNP Btech Dip Asthma NAEP SA

D Van der Walt, CNP

Technical Staff:

B Fenemore

S Salie

Cardiology

E17, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen and Morris Mauerberger Professor of Cardiology and Head:

M Ntsekhe, BA MD *USA* FCP CertCardiol SA MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professor:

P J Commerford, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA FACC

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R N Scott Millar, MBChB *Wits* FCP SA

Clinical Research Fellow:

S Pandie, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Honorary Professors:

B Gersh, MBChB Dphil *Oxon* FCP SA FRCP UK

G Mensah, MD FACP FACC FESC FAHA USA

Honorary Associate Professor:

A D Mbewu, BA *Oxon* MBBS FRCP UK MD MASSAf

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

A M Latib, MBChB FCP Cert Cardiol SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

P J Commerford, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA FACC

J E Stevens, MD FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:

M T Butau, MBChB FCP SA

B J Cupido, MBChB FCP SA

M C Hendrickse, MBChB FCP SA

P Moses, MBChB FCP SA

Clinical Haematology

Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:

N Novitzky, PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

C Du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) *UOFS*

E Verburgh, MBChB MMed

Chief Professional Nurses:

R Charles, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town*

W Vries, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town*

Haemophilia Nurse Coordinator Western Cape:

A L Cruickshank, RN Groote Schuur Hospital *Cape Town*

Medical Scientist:

S Mowla, PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Medical Technologist:

V Thomas, NDMT

Clinical Immunology

H46, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

S R Ress, MBChB *Pret* FCP SA

Clinical Pharmacology

K Floor, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

G Maartens, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK

Professor:

K I Barnes, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

M Blockman, MBChB Bpharm MMed *Cape Town*

H McIlIeron, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

P J Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

C Masimirembwa, PhD *Sweden* BSc(Hons) Dphil *Zimbabwe*

J B Nachega, MD *Louvain* MPH *Johns Hopkins* MD USA DTM&H LSTMH UK PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

K Cohen, MBChB MSc(Epidemiol) MCFP Dip HIV Man Dip Obst SA

R Gounden, MBChB *Cape Town*

Senior Research Officer:

L Weisner, PhD *Cape Town*

Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:

B S Chisholm, Bpharm *Rhodes*

J Jones, Bpharm *Cape Town*

A Swart, BSc(Pharm) *Stell*

South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:

D Rossiter, DipPharm *Pret* Mpharm PhD *Medunsa*

Principal Technical Officers:

A C Evans, NatDip(MedLabTech) *CPUT*

G A Gabriels, NatHighDip(AnalChem)(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC *Cape Town* Hons-BSc(MedSci)-Pharm *Stell* PhD *Rhodes*

A Robins, MBChB *Cape Town* MD *Wits* DPM RCP *London* RCS *Eng*

Clinical Skills Unit

G13, New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:

R Weiss, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town*

Clinical Educators:

L Aubin, RN RM Adv Dip for Educators of Adults

G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil *Cape Town*

N A Moller, RN RM RSCN DNE and BA

Clinical Educator:

L Holmes, Btech (ECP)

Critical Care Medicine

New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Head:

I A Joubert, MBBCh *Wits* DA FCA (CritCare) SA

Professor:

K Dheda, MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP *London*

Associate Professors:

G M Ainslee, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*

W L Michell, MBChB *Cape Town* DA FFA (CritCare) SA

P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Birmingham* FRCP *UK*

Associate Professors Part-time:

J Brink, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Cardiothoracic) SA

P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCS(Neurosurg) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M Miller, MBChB *Stell* FCA SA CertCritCare (Anaes)

J Piercy, BSc(Hons) MBBS *London* FCA SA CertCritCare(Anaes)

R I Raine, MBChB FCP SA MMed *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:

R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA CertPulm

Senior technology staff:

G Strathie, Btech *Durban*

Y Wells, Diploma Clinical Technology (Pulmonology / CriticalCare)

Dermatology

G23, New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

N P Khumalo, MBChB *UKZN* FCDerm SA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R Lehloeny, BSc *Lesotho* MBChB *Medunsa* FCDerm SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

I Browne, MBChB *UOFS* FC Derm SA

F Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam* FCDerm SA

S J Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town* FCDerm SA

P Lawrence, MBChB MMed (Derm) *Cape Town*

R Ngwanya, MBBCh *UKZN* DTM&H *Wits* MFGP FC Derm SA

C Walker, MBChB FC Path Anat *Cape Town*

Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine

J47, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

N S Levitt, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

338 MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

I L Ross, MBChB *Stell* FCP Cert Endocrinol&Metab SA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA PhD CertEndocrinol&Metab SA

Chief Research Officer Part-time:

K Steyn, MD MBChB *Cape Town* MSc

Diabetic Nurse Educator:

B C Majikela-Dlangamandla, DipGenNursing&Midwifery DipCommNursingScience BACur *UNISA*

General Medicine

G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Chief Specialist and Head:

P Raubenheimer, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T Credé, MBChB *Cape Town*

B Hodkinson, MBChB *Wits* FCP Cert Rheum SA PhD

R Nel, MBChB *Pret* FCP SA

I Okpechi, MBChB FACP Cert Nephrology PhD *Cape Town*

G Parolis, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

G Symons, MBChB Dip PEC *Cape Town* FCP Cert Pulm SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell* M Prax Med *Pret*

R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (SA)

B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA Bchir MA MRCP

G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Wits* FCP (SA)

A K Carriem, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (SA)

J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (SA) PhD CertEndocrinol & Metab (SA)

E Deetlefs, MBChB *Pret* FCP (SA) Cert Gastro (SA)

F A Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam* FCDerm SA

A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits* FRCP *Edin*

E Jones, MBBCh *Wits* FCP (SA) PhD

H Kajee, MBChB *Transkei*, FCP (SA)

S Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town* FF Derm SA

W Latief, MBChB, *Cape Town*

P Lawrence, MBChB MMed (Derm) *Cape Town*

K Ross, MBChB *Stell* FCP Cert Geriatrics (SA)

L Sandler MBChB, *Cape Town* MRCP (UK)

B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (SA)

J E Stevens, MD FRCP (UK)

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*

M C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town*

Hepatology

K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

C W N Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:

S J Saunders, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP UK FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

H Hairwadzi, MBChB *Zimbabwe* MMed *Cape Town*

M Sonderup, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Honorary Research Professor:

M C Kew, MBChB PhD MD DSc *Wits* FCP FRS SA FRS *London*

Research Officer and Senior Lecturer Part-time:

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*

Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine

G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD *Cantab* FRCP *London* DTM&H

Professor Part-time:

G Maartens, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA DTM&H

Associate Professors Part-time:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH DTM&H FCP SA

G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCP FCP DipHIV CertID SA

S Dlamini, MBChB FCP Cert ID SA Phys

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

K Rebe, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA DTM&H

Honorary Professor Part-time:

R J Wilkinson, MA *Cantab* PhD BM BCh *Oxon* DTM&H FRCP *London*

Honorary Associate Professor Part-time:

S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:

T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H Cert ID SA Phys

H van der Plas, MBChB FCP CertID SA DTM&H

K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

Senior Registrars:

J Black, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA

D Stead, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA DA Dip Obst

S Wasserman, MBChB FCPSA MMed

Honorary Research Associate:

H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc *Wits*

Lipidology

Fifth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

340 MEDICINE

Acting Head:

D J Blom, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCP SA*

Medical Officers Part-time:

B C Brice, MBChB *Cape Town*

K H Wolmarans, MBChB *Pret*

Medical Gastroenterology

E23, New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

S R Thomson, ChM FRCS *England & Edinburgh*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

S Hlatshwayo, BSc MBChB *Cape Town HdipInt Med FCP CertGastro SA*

D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP CertGastro *SA*

G Watermeyer, MBChB *Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

G Adams, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell MpraxMed Pret*

A K Cariem, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

A H Girdwood, MBChB *Wits FRCP Edin*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

D Epstein, MBChB *Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA*

M H Letier, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

Senior Registrars:

E Deetlefs, MBChB *Pret FCP SA*

M N Rajabally, MBChB *Wits FCP SA*

Research Fellow:

M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town*

Nephrology and Hypertension

E13 New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

B L Rayner, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCP SA*

Associate Professor:

C R Swanepoel, MBChB *Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK*

Emeritus Professor:

L H Opie, MD Dphil DSc(Med) FRCP Dmed (Hon)

Honorary Professor:

P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C Arendse, MBChB *Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA*

R Freercks, MBChB Phys MPhil *Cape Town FCP Cert Neph SA*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

N Dave, MBChB PhD FCP SA

Senior Sub-specialists:

Z Barday, MBChB FCP SA

I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP Cert Nephrol PhD

N Wearne, Bachelor of Medical Science MBChB Hons Sydney FCP SA Cert Nephrol PhD

Medical Officer Part-time:

Y Trinder (Research Co-ordinator), MBChB *Birmingham*

Senior Registrars:

R J De Andrade, MBChB FCP FCP SA MRCP FRCA UK

T Dlamini, MBChB FCP SA MRCP UK

E Jones, MBBCh FCP PhD SA

Control Technologist:

M Maree, NatDip *Cape Town* Btech *CPUT*

Social Worker:

L Hlakudi, BASocWork *Fort Hare* Pub Management (Hons) *Stell*

Neurology

E8, New Grootte Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

A Bryer, MBBCh *Wits* FC Neurology SA MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Associate Professor:

J Heckman, MBChB *Wits* FCPNeurology SA MMed PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

KJ Bateman, MBChB MRCP (UK) FC Neurology SA

E B Lee Pan, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed Neurol *Stell*

L M Tucker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPNeurology SA MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

R W Eastman, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP UK

Senior Registrars:

C H Albertyn, MBChB *UFS* DMH SA

A Stanley, MBChB FCP SA

Pulmonology

Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Grootte Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town Lung Institute

The Division of Pulmonology includes a clinical service providing instruction in all aspects of respiratory medicine including allergy, critical care and occupational lung disease, in association with other departments and divisions in the faculty. The University of Cape Town Lung Institute and laboratories of the Lung Infection and Immunity Unit, provide opportunities for postgraduate students including basic and clinical research, and epidemiology.

Professor and Head:

K Dheda, MBBCh *Wits* FCP SA PhD *London* FRCP UK

342 MEDICINE

Emeritus Professors:

E D Bateman, MBChB MD *Cape Town* DCH FRCP *UK*
S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) *Cape Town* FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) *SA*

Associate Professors:

G M Ainslie, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*
P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB *Birm* FRCP *UK*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R I Raine (Head: Respiratory Critical Care), MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturers Full-time:

R Dawson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP (CertPulm) *SA*
L R Fairall, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*
R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan *SA* MRCP *UK*

Honorary Lecturer Full-time:

M E Bateman, MBChB *Cape Town*

Senior Research Officers Full-time:

G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Wits* FCP *SA*
G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Registrars:

L Mottay, MBChB *Natal* FCP *SA*
J Naidoo, MBChB *Wits* FCP *SA*

Research Officers Full-time:

B Bam, DipClinTech(Pulm)
D Carter, DipNursing
R Cornick, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town*
B Draper, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM *SA*
J Etheridge, DipClinTech(Pulm / CritCare)
M Evreva, DipNursing
G Faris, AdvCertAdultEducation *Cape Town* General Nursing (Midwifery, Oncology, Psych)
N Folb, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCGP
D Georgeu, DipNursing
J Gershman, Ndip(Pharmacy)
R Gillespie, Bnursing (GenPsych) DipMidwifery DipIC Hons Bnursing(Education and
CommunityHealth) Mnursing
H J Golakai, BSc *Zululand* BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MscMed *Stell*
B Green, DipNursing
J Holborn, DipNursing
S Hood, DipMedTech(Lab)
N James, BtechClinicalTechnology(Pulm)
L Kapa, DipClinTech(Pulm)
R Lehloenya, BSc MBChB FCDerm *SA*
L Lenders, BSc(Med)(Med) *Cape Town*
R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*
K Narunsky, MBChB *Cape Town*
M B Ngobese, DipClinTech(Pulm)
A Olkers, DipClinTech(Pulm)
J Peter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
J Philips, DipNursing

A Smith, DipNursing
 N Tsutsu, DipClinTech (PulmCard)
 V Timmermann, MSc *Pret*
 K Uebel, BscMed MBBS *Australia* DCH DO MfaMMed *UOFS*
 Y Wells, DiplClinTech (PulmCritCare)
 C Wilson, DipNursing
 C Whitelaw, Ndip(Pharmacy)

Principal Scientific Officers:

A Binder, PhD(Biology) *Germany*
 L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Research Officers Part-time:

B Allwood, MBChB *Wits* FCP SA
 E Dommissie, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCGP DRCOG *UK* DCH SA
 F Esmail, MD *Dar-es-salaam* FCDerm SA
 J Holtzhausen, MBChB *Stell* DCH SA BSc(Hons)Pharmacology

Rheumatology

J Floor, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

A A Kalla, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

A Gcelu, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

M N Abrahams, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA
 R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA
 I Joubert, MBChB *Stell*
 B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Senior Registrar:

M T L Nyo, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students

GEORGE HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

T J Gould, MBChB MMed (Int Med) *Wits*

KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA Bchir MA MRCP *UK*

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:

S Mathee, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed (Fam Med) *Stell*
 J Kuehne, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) *Stell* Dip HIV Man SA

II MILITARY HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) *Stell*

344 MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

A Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

Y Vallie, MBChB *FCP SA*

Senior Lecturer Full-time :

M S Moosa, MBChB *Natal FCP SA*

VICTORIA HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

C Cupido, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

N van der Schyff, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time :

A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

J M G du Toit, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

N Fuller, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

A Lachman, MBBCh *Wits FCP SA*

J Turner, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

Desmond Tutu HIV / AIDS Research Centre

IIDMM, Wernher & Beit Building North

Professor and Head:

R Wood, MBChB *Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA*

Associate Professors:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA*

S Lawn, BmedSci MBBS MRCP *UK MD DTM&H Dip HIV Med*

C Morrow, PhD *Cape Town*

Medical Researchers:

R J Kaplan, Arts Diploma(MD) *Netherlands*

K Middelkoop, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*

C Orrell, MBChB *Cape Town MSc DCH SA*

S Roux, MBChB, MPH

Research Officers:

N Killa, Bpharm

M Vogt, NatDip(MedTech) *SA*

Research Co-ordinators:

J Aploon, BA

E Fielder, SPN

C Heiberg, BSc Dietetics MtechBiomedicalTechnology

M Rattley, SPN
M Wallace, PhD

Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa

L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conduct interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research thrusts include physical, cognitive and social functioning, quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons and quality of care; dementia and risk factors for cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.

William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:

M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK
DTM&H London

Senior Lecturer and Director of the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa :

S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB *Zambia* MMed MPhil PhD *Cape Town* FRCP UK

Senior Lecturer :

L de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Honorary Associate Professors :

J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FC Psych SA PhD *Cape Town*

K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) *Arizona*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

K Ross, MBChB *Stell* FCP Cert Geriatrics SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C A de Jager, BSc (Hons) HDE *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

L Geffen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA

Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa

Fourth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Director and Professor:

K Sliwa, MD *Germany* PhD DTM&H *Wits* FESC FACC

Visiting Professor:

S Stewart, PhD *Glasgow* NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

Honorary Research Associate:

L Blauwet, MD *Mayo Medical School*

Honorary Professors:

P J Schwartz, MD PhD *Pavia*

D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

Associate Professor:

S Lecour, PharmD PhD *Dijon*

Senior Research Officer:

G Shaboodien, PhD *Cape Town*

Lung Infection and Immunity Unit

H46.41 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Holder of the SARChI Research Chair in “Lung Infection and Immunity in poverty-related diseases” and Head:

K Dheda, MB BCh *Wits* FCP SA PhD FRCP *London*

Senior and Post-doctoral Scientists:

A Binder, Dr. rer. Nat PhD *Tuebinden Germany*

M Davids, BSc(Hons) Med (Med Biochem)

U Govender, BSc (Hons) *UKZN* MSc *Cape Town* PhD *UK*

L Semple, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

L Smith, BSc (Hons) *UWC* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

G Theron, BSc (Med)(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:

R Van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* MRCP *UK* DipHIVMan CertPulm FCP SA

Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:

M Pascoe, MBChB *Cape Town*

Laboratory Technologists:

B Jennings, MSc(Medicine)

R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town*

V Woodburne, Lab Technician

Laboratory Assistants:

C Jacobs

R Mqambeli

Research Nurses:

L Abrahams

N Kelly

M Pretorius

T Jenkins

R Wilson

J Albertyn

P Sedres

L Dyomfana

J Sage

Community Workers:

N Flente

M Mlungisi

Data Capturers:

D Cogill

V Louw

J Cupido

E Matthews

W Galant

MRC / UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit

Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IIDMM), Wernher & Beit Building North

The MRC / UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on:

- *Becoming a principal Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;*
- *Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development of natural products in the broad sense using general biodiversity, including traditional medicines;*
- *Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development, with special reference to natural product-guided medicinal chemistry as well as biological screening platforms against infectious and other diseases;*
- *Performing customised synthesis of compounds with important biological activities;*
- *Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;*
- *Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;*
- *The introduction of modern innovative drug-discovery tools including novel accessible screening;*
- *Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico and in vitro) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).*

Professor and Director:

K Chibale, BScEd Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf

Associate Professor:

P J Smith, BSc BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officer:

L Wiesner, PhD Cape Town

Technical Officers:

N Salie

S Salie

Chief Technical Officer:

A Evans, Dip Med Tech

Postdoctoral:

M Espinoza-Moraga, BSc PhD Talca

D Taylor, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

C de Kock, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Occupational Medicine

E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

R I Ehrlich*, BbusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Wits FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Professor:

M F Jeebhay*, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

348 MEDICINE

Emeritus Professor:

G Todd, BSc(Agric) *UKZN* MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCDerm SA

Lecturer (Part-time):

ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*, DipOccMed *UK* FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

Honorary Lecturers:

S Adams, MBChB DOH *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell* FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM(OccMed) SA

*[*Jointly with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine]*

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

H Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

L A Denny, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA

Professor Full-time:

S R Fawcus, MA (Hons) MBBS *London* MRCOG FRCOG UK

Associate Professor and Deputy Head:

S J Dyer, MBChB *Munich* PhD *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA

Emeritus Professors:

D A Davey, PhD *London* FRCOG

J Dommissie, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG

Z M van der Spuy, MBChB *Stell* PhD *London* FRCOG FCOG SA

Honorary Professors:

D J M Ncayiyana, MD *Groningen* FACOG

P Soothill, MBBS *London* MD MRCOG

P Steer, MBBS *London* MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG

W Utian, MBBCh *Wits* MD PhD DSc(Med) *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professor:

S W Lindow, MBChB *Sheffield* MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:

B Bloch, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FRCOG

E J Coetzee, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG FCOG SA

A Kent, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town* FRCOG **(Subject to approval at the time of print)**

H A van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG (Community Obstetrics)

Associate Professors Full-time:

J Anthony, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA MPhil *Stell*

P S Steyn, MBChB MPhil *Stell* MMed FCOG SA DFPF *London*

Emeritus Adjunct Professors Part-time: (Subject to approval at the time of print)

A L Alperstein, MBBCh *Wits* FRCOG

P J Roos, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG

Adjunct Professors Part-time:

R P Soeters, MD *Leiden* PhD *Nijmegen*

Chief Specialist Level 2 Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:

G A Petro, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T A Horak, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA

S Jeffrey, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA Subspeciality Urogynaecology (RCOG)

L A Kenneth, MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

T Matinde, MBChB *Zimbabwe* DObst COG FCOG SA FRANZCOG FICS

M Matjila, BSc MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA

N H Mbatani, MBChB *Medunsa* FCOG SA

350 OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

L Schoeman, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA
V Stefan, MedicDip PhD *Bucharest*
C J M Stewart, BA MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA MRCOG
H van Zyl, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

C M C Dehaeck, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA
P R de Jong, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA MRCOG
A S Lachmann, MBBCh *Wits* MD FCP SA
L S Matthews (Ultrasound), MBChB MD *Cape Town*
J O Olarogun, MBBS *Ilorin* Dip Obst FCOG SA MMed *Cape Town*
L J Rogers, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynae Oncology (RCOG)

Lecturers Full-time:

T Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA (Gynaecological Oncology)
S Allie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
K J Brouard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
D Kennedy, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
M Patel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA MMed (O&G)
L Walmsley, MBChB *Pret* FCOG SA

Lecturers Part-time:

P G Barnard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA FRCOG
U Botha, MBChB *Stell* FCOG SA MMed *Cape Town*
G Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
A R Dhansay, BSc *UDW* MBChB *UKZN* FCOG SA
D Dumbrill, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG MRCOG DA SA
E Gaertner, MBChB *Stell* DipMid COG DA FCOG SA
B R Howard, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
L Jansen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
M Kleyn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
C Nel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
V Perrott, MBChB *Cape Town* DFFP MRCGP
M S Puzey, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCOG SA
J R Robinson, MBBS *Perth* MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG
S W Sandler, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG MA *Stell*
R Sheldon, BA RN
M Wasserman MsocSc *UOFS*, DHS *San Francisco*
H Wright, MBChB *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

I Berkowitz (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FRCOG
M Besser, BA MD *Harvard*
J Hofmeyr (Cecilia Makiwane and Frere Hospitals), MBBCh *Wits* MRCOG
M Mbenge (Dora Nginza Hospital,) MBChB *Pret* MMed FCOG SA
C P Nel, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCOG, FRANZCOG FRCOG
E van Wyk, (HoD Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

Honorary Lecturers:

F Abdurahman (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA
S MacPherson (Wynberg Military Hospital), MBChB *Cape Town* FCOG SA

Medical Officers Full-time:

A Boutall, MBChB *Stell*

A Ciesielski, MBChB *Cape Town*
S N Constantatos, MBChB *Cape Town*
L Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town*
C Gordon, MBChB *Cape Town*
C A Hastings, MBChB *Cape Town*
D Nage, MBChB *Medunsa*

Medical Officers Part-time:

R D Boa, MBBCh *Wits*
M De Souza, MBChB *Cape Town*
C Floweday, MBChB *Cape Town*
L E Kantor, MBChB *Cape Town*
J McNroy, MBChB *Cape Town*
M E Moss (Family Planning), MBChB *Manchester DCH* (Head of Family Planning and
Reproductive Health)
L Muller, MBChB PhD *Stell*
K Soeters, MD *Leiden*
M Stein, MBBCh *Wits*

PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Professor and Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BCPaed *American* BCPaed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

Professors:

A C Argent, MBBCh MMed(Paed) *Wits* MD(Paed) *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA
FRCPCH UK

G H Swingler, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

Emeritus Professors:

D W Beatty, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FCP SA

F Bonnici, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA ADE

M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP *Edin* DCH RCP & S UK

Associate Professors:

A Davidson, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paed) SA

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

W Hanekom, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP (Paed) SA

M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

B Morrow, BSc (Physio) PhD *Cape Town*

A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) *Cape Town* FCP SA MRCP UK

J Wilmshurst, MB BS *London* MRCP UK FCPaed SA

M McCulloch, MBBCh *Wits* DTM&H FRCPCH *London* DCH FCPaed SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:

M D Bowie, BSc *UKZN* MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP *Edinburgh* DCH RCP&S UK

V C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCPCH UK

C D Karabus, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town* DCH RCP&S FRCP *Edinburgh* FRCP *London*

M Klein, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*, FCP SA

A F Malan, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD *Cape Town* Dip(O&G) SA

M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) MMedNucMed *Cape Town*

D L Woods, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Ahrens, MBChB *Cape Town* DA DCH FCPaed CIC(Paed) SA

H A Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe* LRCP LRCS *Edinburgh* MRCP UK FCP SA

A Brink, MBChB *Pret* MMed(Nuclear Med) *Cape Town* FCNP DCH SA

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil *Cape Town* FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)

M Coetzee, BsocSc(Hons) *Bloemfontein* Dip PaedNurs PhD *Cape Town*

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

R Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK

K Donald, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP Cert PaedNephrology

M Harrison MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP UK FRCPCH UK

M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip PEC SA

M C Hendricks MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip PEC SA

A Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK

Y Joolay MBChB *Stell* FCPaed SA

S M Kroon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA DTM & H *London* MRCP UK

R de Lacey, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town*
 M E Levin, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPaed DipAllerg *SA* PhD
 L Linley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*
 G H Moller, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH *SA*
 R Muloiwa, MBChB *UKZN* DCH FCPaed *SA* MSc LSHTM
 A P Ndondo, MBChB *Medunsa* FCPaed *SA*
 P Nourse, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA* Cert PaedNephrology
 J C Nuttall, MBChB *Cape Town* DipObst DCH FCPaed *SA* DTM&H *Wits*
 R Petersen, MBChB FCP (Paed) *Cape Town* DHC *SA*
 N R Rhoda, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert (Neon) *SA*
 B Rossouw, MBChB DipTropMed (Paed) MSc (Sports Medicine) *Pret* CertCritCare *SA*
 P Roux, MBChB MD *Cape Town* MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH *SA*
 C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*
 J Shea, MPHE
 A Spitaels, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed *SA*
 L Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) *SA*
 A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds *SA*
 M Zampoli, MBChB *Wits* DCH FCP (Paed) *SA*

Lecturers Full-time:

H Mohamed, MBChB MMed (Public Health) *Cape Town*
 S Moyo, MBChB MPH *Cape Town*
 M Tameris, MBChB *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

E A Goddard, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc (Med)(Hons) MMed (Paed) PhD *Cape Town*
 J E Mostert, MBChB *Stell* MMed (Paed) *Pret*
 L Movsowitz, MBChB *Cape Town* MFGP DCH FCP *SA*
 G Riordan, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH MMed Paed FCP *SA*
 J H Vermeulen, MBChB *Stell* DCH FCP *SA*
 S Zieff, MBChB MMed (Paed) *Cape Town*

Lecturers Part-time:

S N Furman, MBChB *Cape Town* MFGP *SA*
 W R Mathiassen, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP *UK*
 C Rainier-Pope, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DCH RCP&S *London*
 J C Roberts, BA (Hons)(Biochem) MBBCh BAO *Dublin* DCH *Cape Town*
 P J White, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP DCH *SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

J Alt, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *SA* ATLS APLS FCP
 N Bergman, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *Sweden* MPH MD *Zimbabwe*
 G Boon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 W Breytenbach, MBChB *Stell* FCP *SA*
 F Goosen, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP (Paed) *SA*
 C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB *Cape Town* MA *USA*, DCH FCP *SA*
 L V Jedeikin, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 M L Levy, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
 V Magasiner, MSc (Physio) *Cape Town*
 P J Sinclair, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP *SA*
 J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBBCh MMed (Paed) FCP *SA*

Honorary Lecturers:

V Ramanjam, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP *SA*

354 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

G Schermbrucker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

Allergology (Paediatric)

Head:

M Levin MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C Gray, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCPCH *London* MSc *Surrey* DipAllergy *Southampton*
DipPaedNutrition

S Karabus, MBDhB *Cape Town* DCH Dip in Allergology FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

Associated Paediatric Disciplines

Head:

S Rahim, BSc(Physio) *Cape Town*

Physiotherapy Department:

S13 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(Sameer.rahim@uct.ac.za or Sameer.rahim@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5033 / 5130

Head:

S Rahim, BSc(Physio) *Cape Town*

Occupational Therapy Department:

S10 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(Mereille.pursad@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5038 / 5609

Head:

M Pursad, B(Occ Therapy) *Stell*

Speech and Language Therapy Department:

S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(Lezanne.leroux@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5264

Head:

L le Roux, B(Speech and Audiology) *Stell*

Nutrition and Dietetics Department:

S14 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(Shihaam.cader@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5471

Head:

S Cader, BSc Med (Hons) Nutrition and Dietetics *Cape Town*

Audiology Department:

S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(colleen.cox@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5406

Head:

C Cox, BSc(Audiology) *Cape Town*

Social Worker Department:

B8 B Floor Main Hospital, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

(andre.pieters2@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5273)

Head:

A Pieters, Diploma Social Work (4) *UWC*

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

[*See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.*]

Child Nursing Practice**Associate Professor:**

M Coetzee, BsocSc(Hons) *UFS Dip PaedNurs PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

H Barlow, DipNursAdmin Mcur *Stell AUDNE Cape Town RN RM CNN Groote Schuur Hosp*

Lecturers Part-time:

C Davis, Bnurs(Child) Dip PICU *England*

I Hendry, BN RpaedN *Cape Town ForensicNurs Bloemfontein*

Practice Development and Research staff:

C Bonaconsa, Bnurs *Stell RN*

A Leonard, MSc (Nurs) *Cape Town RN*

Programme Facilitator:

J Vos, Dip Nurs RN

Cardiology (Paediatric)**Head:**

J Lawrenson, MBBCh *Wits MMed Cape Town FCP SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G Comitis, MBChB *Cape Town Dip (Child Health) Dip (Anaesth) FCPaed SA*

R De Decker, MSc MBChB *Cape Town DCH London CertMedGenet(Paed) FCPaed SA*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

H Pribut, MBChB *Cape Town FCPaedSA*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

C Hugo-Hamman MA *Oxon MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed SA*

Child Health Unit**Acting Head:**

J Shea, MPHE

Emeritus Professor:

M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP *Edin DCH RCP&S UK*

Senior Lecturer:

J Shea, MPHE

Critical Care (Paediatric)**Professor and Head:**

A C Argent, MBBCh MMed(Paed) *Wits MD(Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA*
 FRCPC *UK*

356 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Associate Professor Full-time

M McCulloch, MBChB *Wits* DCH FC Paed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Ahrens, MBChB *Cape Town* DA DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA

S Salie, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *London* FCPaed CertCritCare SA

Dermatology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:

N P Khumalo, MBChB *UKZN* FCDerm SA PhD *Cape Town*

Developmental Paediatrics

Head:

K Donald, MBChB MPhil (Paed Neuro) *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA
MRCPCH *UK*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R Petersen, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed FC Paed Cert (DevPaed) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

M Richards, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA

C Thompson, MBChB *Cape Town* MD SA

V Ramanjam, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed FCPaed Cert (DevPaed) SA

S Ackermann, MBChB *Pretoria* FCPaed FC Paed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA

Lecturers Part-time:

C Davies, MBChB *Cape Town*, DCH FCPaed SA

S C van Bever Donker, ARTS *Lieben* DCH SA

W van der Meulen, MBChB

S Warner, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA

P Wicomb, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA

Endocrinology (Paediatric)

Head:

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem *Cape Town* FCP DCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil *Cape Town* FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)

A Spitaels, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA

Gastroenterology (Paediatric)

Head:

L Goddard, BSc(Hons) MSc(Medicine) MBChB PhD MMed(Paed) *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R de Lacy, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

General Paediatrics

Professor and Head:

G H Swingler, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

Associate Professors:

A T R Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) *Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK*
 M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

H A Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA*
 L Cooke MBChB, FCPaed
 R Diedericks, MBChB *Cape Town FCP(Paed) FRCPCH UK*
 R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town FCPaed SA*
 M Levin, MBChB *Cape Town FCPaed MMed(Paeds) Dip Allergy SA PhD*
 R Muloiwa, MBChB *UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM*
 M Richards, MBChB *DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA*
 C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town FCPaed SA*

Head – Groote Schuur Hospital:

P Roux, MBChB MD *Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA*

Honorary Lecturer:

G Schermbrucker, MBChB *Cape Town DCH FCP SA*

Haematology / Oncology (Paediatric)**Associate Professor and Head:**

A Davidson, MBChB *Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M G Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town DCH Dip PEC FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA*
 A L van Eysen, MBChB *Stell DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA*

Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)**Associate Professor and Head:**

B S Eley, BSc (Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

J C Nuttall, MBChB *Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Wits*

Medicine (Paediatric)**Professor and Head:**

H J Zar, MBChB *Wits FAAP BCPaed American BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA*

Neonatology**Head:**

M C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK*

Emeritus Associate Professors:

V C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK*
 A F Malan, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA*
 D L Woods, MBChB MD *Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK*

358 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH Cert(Neon) SA MRCP(Paed) UK
Y Joolay, MBChB *Stell* FCPaed SA
S M Kroon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA DTM&H *London* MRCP UK
L Linley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA
G H Moller, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH SA
N R Rhoda, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert(Neon) SA
L Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed(Paed) Dip(Obst) Dip(PEC) SA

Lecturers Full-time:

M T Ismail, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DipHIV SA
A M van Niekerk, MBBCh *Wits* DCH FCP Paed Cert(PaedCardiol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:

J C G Dyssell, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed(Paed) *Wits* DCH FCPaed SA
D H Greenfield, MBChB MPhil MCH *Cape Town* DCH DPH DTM&H *Wits*
M C Thompson, MBChB DCH SA MD *Cape Town*

Nephrology (Paediatric)

Head:

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrology

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

P Nourse, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP SA CertPaedNephrology

Neurology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:

J Wilmshurst, MBBS *London* MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

A P Ndong, MBChB *Medunsa* FCPaed Cert (PaedNeuro) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

V Kander, Btech (Neurophysiology) *Bloemfontein*
G Riordan, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH MMed (Paed) FCPaed SA
B Schlegel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA
K Walker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA

Neuropsychology (Paediatric)

Lecturers Part-time:

J Bean, Dip Pharm *CPUT* MAClinPsych *Stell*
A Moss, Bed MA (ClinPsych) *Wits* PGDip Clin Neuropsych *London*

Pulmonology (Paediatric)

Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh *Wits* FAAP BCPaed *American* BCPaed Pulmonology PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed Cert Pulm Paeds SA

M Zampoli, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP (Paeds) SA

Rheumatology (Paediatric)

Head:

C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA

PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

J-Block, E36A, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD Dphil *Stell*

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*

Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:

C M Adnams, BSc *UKZN* BSc(Med)(Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*

Emeritus Professors:

L S Gillis, MD DPM *Wits* FRC (Psych) *UK*

C D Molteno, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD *Cape Town* BA (Hons) (Sociology) PhD *UNISA* DCH
RCP *UK*

B A Robertson, MD *Cape Town* Dipl Psych *McGill* FCPsych *SA*

D A White, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

T Zabow, MBChB DPM *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* MRCPsych *UK*

Associate Professors:

A Berg, MBChB *Pret* MPhil (Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

S Z Kaliski, BA MBBCh *Wits* MMed (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

C A Lund, MsocSci (Clin Psych) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

L Abrahams, MPsych *UWC*

R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

R B H Anderson, MSc (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

S E Baumann, MBChB BA *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* MRCPsych *UK*

J J Benson-Martin, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

M Campbell, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

O Coetzee, MA (ClinPsych) *PU*

Q Cossie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA* DMH *SA*

C De Clerq, MBChB *Pret* FCPsych *SA*

W De Jager, MA (Clin Psych) *UPE*

C Dean, M Psych *UWC* MBA *Milpark/Oxford Brookes*

A L Fourie, MA (Clin Psych) *UPE*

L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) *Wits*

K Ganasen, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) *Cape Town* MRCPsych FCPsych *SA*

N R Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* PGDip CogTher *Manchester* MRCPsych *UK*

A J Hooper, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

M Karjiker, MBChB *Wits* FCPsych *SA*

S Kleintjes, MA (Clin Psych) MPhil (Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town*

N Lalkhen, MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

S J Lay, MA (ClinPsych) *Cape Town*

M Leaver, BA *Stell* BsocSci (Hons) *Cape Town* MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

K Louw, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych *SA*

A Marais, PhD *Cape Town* MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*

G Marinus, MBChB *Stell* Mpublic (Admin) *UWC* Dipl (Health Management) *Cape Town*

N Matross, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Cape Town*
 P Milligan, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
 J S Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
 Z Parker, MA *Cape Town* M Psych UWC
 S Pasche, BbusSc BsocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M Psych UWC
 M Saptouw, MA (Clin Psych) UWC
 N Shortall, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCPsych UK
 NG Sibeko, MBChB UKZN
 N Siegfried, MBChB *Cape Town* MPH (Hons) *Sydney* Dphil *Oxford*
 P Smith, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
 T Swart, BSc (Biochem) *Cape Town* MSc (Clin Psych) UKZN
 H Temmingh, MBChB MMed (Psych) *Stell* FCPsych SA
 H Thornton, MA (Clin Psych) *Rhodes* PhD *Stell*
 T Timmermans, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
 Z Vally MA (Clin Psych) *Stell*
 W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc *Wits* FF Psych SA
 B Vythilingum, MBChB UKZN MMed *Stell* FCPsych SA
 P F Williams-Ashman, MBBCh *Wits* FC (Psych) SA
 D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
 J Yako, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors / Associate Professors:

C Allgulander, MD PhD *Karolinska Institutet*
 D Baldwin, DM *Southampton* FRCPsych MRCPsych *Royal College of Psychiatrists* MB BS *London*
 J Leff, MB.BS *University College London* MRCP UK MD *Kings College London* FRCPsych UK
 I Marks, MBChB MD *Cape Town* DPM MRCPsych FRCPsych *London*
 C Mathews, BA *Natal* MSc (Med) PhD *Cape Town*
 B Myers, MsoeSc (cum laude) *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
 M Robertson, MBChB MD DSc (Med) *Cape Town* DPM FRCPsych FRCP FRCPCH MRCPsych
London
 O Shisana, BA *Univ of the North* MA Clin Psych *Loyola College* PhD *Univ of South Florida* ScD
Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health
 L Simbayi, BSc *Zambia* MSc *Utah* Dphil *Sussex*
 M Tomlinson, BA *Rhodes* BA (Hons) *Wits* MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town* PhD *Reading*
 J van Honk, PhD *Utrecht*
 D Williams, BTh (Hons) *University of the Southern Caribbean* Mdiv (cum laude) *Andrews*
University PhD *Sociology Michigan*

Honorary Lecturers:

T Amos, MA UWC Phd *Cape Town*
 L Cluver, Dphil *Oxford*
 C Kuo, BA *University of Virginia* Dphil *Oxford*
 A Muller, Bcur NMMU Meur (Psych) *Univ of Johannesburg*
 L Singh, MBChB UKZN FCPsych SA
 C F Ziervogel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

Research Officers:

T Pomario, MA (Clin Psych) *Cape Town*
 N J Bikwana, BPA *Stell* BA (Hons) UWC HDE *Cape Town*
 S D Cooper, BA (Hons) MPH *Cape Town*
 B L Evans, MA (Clin Psych) UNISA
 S Field, BA Hons *Rhodes* MA *Southampton*
 S Honikmann, MBChB MPhil (MCH) *Cape Town* DCH *Dobstet SA*
 A Kleinhans, HDE UWC MSc *Open*

362 PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

C C Le Fleur-Bellerose, MsocSci *Cape Town*
R J Paulsen, MA *UWC*
S A Skeen, MPH *Sydney*

Addiction Psychiatry

D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*
W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc *Wits* FF Psych SA

Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry

L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) *Wits*
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) *Cape Town* MRCPsych FCPsych SA

Forensic Psychiatry

S Z Kaliski, BA MBBCh *Wits* MMed (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

General Psychiatry / Psychiatric Intensive Care

R R Allen, BSc (Comp Science Maths Stats) MBChB MBA *Cape Town* FCPsych SA
P Milligan, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

Intellectual Disability Psychiatry

C M Adnams, BSc *UKZN* BSc Med (Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA

Neuropsychiatry

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

Psychopharmacology

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD Dphil *Stell*

Psychotherapy

L Abrahams, MPsych *UWC*
S Kleintjes, MA(Clin Psych) MPhil(Child Adol Psych) *Cape Town*

Public Mental Health

C A Lund, BA Hons(Psych) MA MsocSci(Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*
J S Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsych SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES

Adolescent Health Research Unit (AHRU)

46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch

Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to co-ordinate, promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge interdisciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent health priorities; promote networking among adolescent health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent health research; provide policy consultation at

local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

P J de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MRC Psych *London* PhD *Cantab*
C Mathews, BA *Natal* MSc(Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*

Alan Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health

Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Department of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch

Mental health is increasingly acknowledged as a major public health and development issue. Currently mental disorders account for five of the 10 leading causes of health disability, and by the year 2020 it is estimated that unipolar depression will be the second leading cause of health disability in the world. In South Africa, neuro-psychiatric disorders are ranked third after HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases in their contribution to the total burden of disease. Mental distress and disorder are higher among poor, marginalised and disrupted communities; and among those with the least agency and power within these communities, such as children, women, the elderly, refugees and those with disabilities. The economic and social burden of mental disorders affects not only individuals, but also their families and communities. In spite of these overwhelming needs, many low and middle income countries, particularly those in Africa, are poorly equipped to address mental health. In Africa, 70% of countries spend less than 1% of their meagre health budgets on mental health. A crucial gap is the overall policy, service and legislative framework that enable governments to deliver these intersectoral interventions and address mental health systematically as a public health and development issue.

C Lund, BA Hons(Psych) MA MsocSci(Clin Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)

J Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Brain-Behaviour Initiative is a University of Cape Town signature theme; a cross-Faculty effort aimed at facilitating innovative multidisciplinary research. The Brain-Behaviour Initiative employs aims to contribute to issues that are particularly relevant to the South African and African context, such as psychological trauma, substance use, and neuroHIV. Members of the Initiative employ a range of methods in this work, including phenotyping, cognotyping, genotyping, brain imaging and characterizing molecular signature. A number of NRF Chairs are associated with the Initiative, and the Initiative has established BBI post-doctoral fellowships and contributed to new degrees (such as the M Med Sci (Neuroscience) degree that foster trans-disciplinary research.

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD *Dphil Stell*

Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety & Stress Disorders

Dept of Psychiatry & Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Dept of Psychiatry, University of Stellenbosch

The Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded with the mandate of 1) establishing a unit that focused specifically on research on the anxiety disorders ; 2) fostering a multidisciplinary approach to these conditions, incorporating a biopsychosocial focus ; 3) promoting increased awareness of these conditions in the community ; and 4) building capacity. The anxiety disorders are the most prevalent of the psychiatric disorders, and amongst the most disabling of all medical disorders. At the same time, given advances in basic and clinical neuroscience methodologies, there are now unique opportunities to advance our understanding and management of these conditions.

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB *Cape Town* FRCPC PhD *Dphil Stell*

PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head / Director:

M Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town* MPH(OccMed) PhD *Michigan*

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Levels 4 and 5, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:

L Myer, BA *Brown* MA MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

Senior Research Scholar / Biostatistician:

R Sayed, MSc *Karachi*

Epidemiologist:

H Carrara, BSc(Genetics and Microbiology) *Wits* MPH *Sweden*

Epidemiologist / Senior Lecturer:

C De Jager, PhD BSc(Hons) (Med Micro) *Cape Town* BSc (Bio & Psych) Dip(HDE) *Natal*

Honorary Professors:

C Lombard, BSc MSc PhD *UOFS*

J McIntyre, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FRCOG

Visiting Professors:

M Egger, MD *Bern* FFPH MSc *London* DTM&H *Basel*

T Rehle, MD *Munich* MPH *London* PhD *Antwerp*

Family Medicine

Level 2, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:

D Hellenberg, MBChB *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell* FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform *COPHE Western Cape* ACLS

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G Bresick, MBChB MPH *Cape Town* DCH SA

A de Sa, MBChB *Cape Town* MCFP SA

E de Vries, MBChB *Stell* MfaMMed *Medunsa*

A Isaacs, MBChB *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell*

T Motshoi, MBChB MfaMMed DipFaMMed *Cape Town*

K Murie, MBChB MfaMMed *Cape Town*

M Namane, MBChB MPhil (Fam Med and PHC) *Cape Town* BSc(LabSciences) MSc(Immunology)

UNIN Certificate in Community Rheumatology *Pret* MSc Med Sci (Clinical Epi) *Stell*

B Schweitzer, MBChB *Wits* DA MFGP SA MpraxMed *Medunsa*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

E Gwyther, MBChB MFGP *Cape Town* DipPallMed MscPallMed *Wales*

Lecturers Full-time:

N Beckett, BSc MBChB *Stell*

N Parker, MBChB *Cape Town*

Lecturers Part-time:

A J Barnard, MBChB Dip Anaes MFGP MPhil Pall Med *Cape Town*
 F Begg, MBChB *Cape Town*
 C Bruce, MBChB LMCC Dip Pall Med (CMSA) MPhil Pall Med *Cape Town*
 C Chouler, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA
 L Farrant, MBChB *Wits* Dip HIV Management
 L Ganca, BASocSc(Hons)(Social Work) MPhil (PallMed) *Cape Town* DipSecEd *Transkei*
 Z Jaffer, MBChB Dip Pall Med *Cape Town*
 S Mobbs, MBChB *Pret* MpraxMed *Medunsa*
 M Navsa, MBChB MPhil (FaMMed and PHC) *Cape Town*
 M S Saban, MBChB *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell* FCFP SA

Visiting Associate Professor:

A W Barday, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA DPT&M *Wits*

Honorary Lecturers:

A Awe, MBBS *Lagos* Vocational Training FM *SAAFM* and *Stell*
 S Craven, MBChB *Oxon* LRCP
 J Dhansay, MBChB MFGP SA DPT&M *Wits*
 G Petros, PhD Adult Education Certificate National Diploma (Public Health) MPH *Cape Town*

Facilitators (Becoming a Doctor – Semesters 3-5):

N Allie, MBChB *Cape Town*
 I Bell, MBChB *Cape Town*
 S Bhagwan, MBChB *Natal* PGDipFaMMed *Cape Town*
 O Brey, MBChB PGDipFaMMed *Cape Town*
 M Ismail, MBChB MfaMMed *Cape Town*
 G Jacobs, MBChB *Cape Town*
 M A Jardine, MBChB *Cape Town*
 R Loghdey, MBChB *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell*
 S A Moola, MBChB *Wits*
 M I Moosa, MBChB *Cape Town* FCFP SA
 V Patel, MBChB *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell*
 A Pillay, MBChB *Cape Town*
 A Smith, MBChB PGDipFaMMed *Cape Town*
 S Soday MBChB *Cape Town* MRCGP UK MMed *Warwick*
 R Tayob, MBChB *Wits*
 F Yasin, MBChB *Cape Town*

Research Co-ordinator:

N Manga, PhD *Cape Town*

Registrars:

M Abbas
 R Abrahams
 W Bedeker
 C Bothma
 J Dabrowski
 C Draper
 I Eshun-Wilsonva
 C Hiscock
 A Ismail
 E Malan
 A Marx

366 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

L McCrindle
J Morgan
K Mpepo-Hlongwane
S Mukiapini
S Orrie
J Porter
A Razack
B Sonuga
H Ugwu
R Yusuf

Health Economics

Falmouth Annex

Senior Lecturer and Head:

E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) *Zagreb* Dip(FinMgt) *Maastricht* Mcom(HealthEcon) *Cape Town*
PhD(Health Econ) *London*

Professor:

D McIntyre, Bcom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

S Cleary, BA *Grahamstown* BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) *Tokyo* PhD(HealthEcon) *London*

Lecturer:

V Govender, Mcom(HealthEcon) *Cape Town* MPH (InternationalHealth) *Boston*

Research Officers:

O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) *Ibadan*

J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) *Nigeria* MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

Occupational Medicine

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

R Ehrlich, BbusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH *Wits* FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) *SA**

Professor:

M Jeebhay, MBChB *UKZN* DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town* MPH(OccMed) PhD *Michigan*

Lecturer Part-Time:

ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DipOccMed *UK* FCPHM(Occ Med) *SA*

Honorary Lecturer:

S Adams, MBChB DOH *Cape Town* MfaMMed *Stell* FCPHM(Occ Med) *SA*

Honorary Research Associate:

H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM(OccMed) *SA*

Emeritus Professor:

G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCDerm SA

Registrars:

B Cloete

H Mwanga

D Ngajilo

**Joint appointment with Department of Medicine*

Occupational and Environmental Health

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

M F Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town* MPH(OccMed) PhD *Michigan*

Professor:

R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH *Wits* FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Associate Professor:

A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*

Principal Research Officer:

HA Rother, BA MA PhD *Michigan*

Lecturers Part-Time:

ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DipOccMed UK FCPHM(Occ Med) SA

G Kew, MBChB DOH *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

G J Churchyard, MBChB MMed(IntlMed) PhD *Wits* FCPSA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

J te WaterNaude, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town* FCPHM SA

Honorary Lecturers:

D Knight, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

S Manjra, MBChB *Natal* MMedSc(OccHealth) *Birm* BSc(Med)(Hons) DOH *Cape Town*

A Thompson, MBChB DOH *Cape Town* AMP *Manchester*

A van der Walt, DipMidw CMSA DOH MPhil *Cape Town*

J van Zyl, MBChB MMed DipMed Dip Occ Health *Stell* FAADEP CIME USA FCPHM SA

Social and Behavioural Sciences

Level 3, Falmouth Building South

Senior Research Officer and Head:

C Colvin, BA MA PhD *Virginia* MPH *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

D Cooper, BsocSci BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officer:

J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD *Cape Town*

368 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Honorary Associate Professor:

C Mathews, BA *UKZN* BsocSc(Hons) MSc(ComHealth) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

D Peacock, MA (Social Work) *San Francisco* BA(Hons) *California*

Honorary Lecturer:

T Shand, MA(Hons) *Glasgow* MSc (MPH) *London School of Hygiene and Tropical Med*

Honorary Senior Research Associate:

A Harrison, PhD MPH *London* BA *Philadelphia*

Visiting Professor:

S Guttmacher, MPhil PhD *Columbia*

Facilitator:

E Stern, MPH *Cape Town*

Public Health Medicine

Levels 2 and 3, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* BscMed(Hons) *Stell* DOH *Wits* FCPHM SA

Associate Professors:

A Boulle, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *London* FCPHM SA

D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH *Wits* FFCH SA MSc(Epi) *Columbia*

Associate Professor Part-time:

G Perez, Bdentistry *Algiers* DHSM Mdent(CommunityDentistry) *Wits* (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)

L Olckers, MPhil Education (Higher Education Studies) BsocSc SW (Hons) *Cape Town*

V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH *Wits* BsocSc(Hons) MBChB *Cape Town* FCPHM SA

Lecturers Full-time:

F Amien, BChD MChD (Community Dentistry) *Cape Town*

J Keikelame, MPhil (Education Support) *Cape Town* BsocSci(Hons)(Psych) *UNIBO* (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Health Care appointment)

D Michaels, BsocSc MPhil (Maternal and Child Health) MSc (Epidemiology) PhD (Public Health) (*Primary appointment in Directorate of Primary Health Care*)

Lecturer Part-time:

R Morar, MBChB *Natal* DHMEF MMed (Comm H) *Cape Town* FCPHM SA (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Medical Natural Scientist: Impact Assessment:

N Zinyakatira, BSc(Hons) Statistics *Zimbabwe* MPhil(Demography) Cert(Project Management) *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professor:

L Bourne, BSc(Dietetics) *UKZN* BSc(Med)Hons MSc(Medicine) PhD MPH *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

T Hawkrigde, MBChB FCPHM *Cape Town* DTM&H MSc(Medicine) *Wits*

D Pienaar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Honorary Lecturers:

G Denicker, MSc *Oxford* BChD *UWC*

C Jacobs, MPH *Pret* PGDip(Public Health) *UWC* BSc(Hons) BSc *Stell*

M Moodley, MBChB *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*

T Naledi, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPHM

R Nathan, BSc *Durban Westville* MMed (CommHealth) MBChB *Medunsa* FCPHM

Visiting Professors:

L Baldwin-Ragaven, AB *USA* MDCM CCFP FCFP *Quebec*

M Lurie, PhD *John Hopkins* MA *Florida* BA *Boston*

S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FFCH *SA*

Facilitators:

D Aldera, BsocSci *Cape Town*

R Banoobhai, BA (Hons) *Natal*

M Botsis, BA *Rhodes* Dip(HE) *Stell*

M Chinaka, BsocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*

T Chuma, BA LLB LLM *Cape Town*

G Cook, BscHons (Psychology) *UK*

S Cotton, MA (Res Psychology) *Cape Town*

L De Paulo, MA (Psychology) *Cape Town*

L Dlamini, BsocSci Hons (Social Work) *Cape Town*

N Philander, MA (Clinical Psychology) *Cape Town*

E Stern, MPH *Cape Town*

Registrars:

V Appiah-Baiden

N Jacob

S Mabunda

Z McConney

M Misra

T Oni

K Rees

G Silgram

A Von Delft

G Ward

RESEARCH CENTRES/PROGRAMMES/UNITS:**Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER):**

Level 5, Falmouth Building South

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff

370 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

includes epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modeler, social scientists and public health specialists.

Areas of research include:

- *Cohort studies of HIV treatment, evaluating individual treatment projects, provincial and national programs, and the hosting of a regional data centre for collaborative HIV cohort research in Southern Africa*
- *Novel service delivery approaches to the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV, and the identification of gaps in PMTCT services and optimal strategies to minimise these gaps*
- *Health systems research projects including evaluating models of care for HIV service delivery, models of HIV/TB service integration, and issues around task shifting and the use of lay health workers to support infectious diseases services.*
- *Mathematical practice of HIV, TB, HPV and other infectious diseases and their prevention and treatment*
- *Strategies to prevent and diagnose tuberculosis in HIV-infected individuals*
- *Context-appropriate information systems to monitor HIV, TB and PMTCT service delivery*
- *Collaboration on birth cohort studies.*

Associate Professor and Director:

A Boule, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc Lond FCPHM SA

Associate Professors Full-time:

D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH Wits FCPHM SA MSc(Epi) *Columbia*

L Myer, BA *Brown* MA MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Columbia*

Senior Clinical Research Officers Full-time:

M Davies, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM SA

E Kalk, MBBCh Wits PhD *Birmingham* MRCP *London* Dip HIV Man SA

Senior Research Officers Full-time:

C Colvin, BA MA PhD *Virginia* MPH *Cape Town*

M Rangaka, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc PhD *London*

M Schomaker, Dipl. Stat. Dr.rer.nat. *Munich*

Clinical Research Officer Part-time:

R de Waal, MBChB *Cape Town* Dip Pharm Med *UK*

Research Officers Full-time:

M Cornell, MPH *Cape Town*

L Johnson, BbusSc PGDipActSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Osler, BS *Colorado* MPH *Cape Town*

K Stinson, Mmus MPH PhD *Cape Town*

Research Officer Part-time:

K Hilderbrand, BSc *Sussex* MSc *London*

Honorary Professor:

J McIntyre, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FRCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

D Pienaar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM SA

Honorary Lecturer:

E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH *Belgium* DSc h.c. *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

N Ford, BSc *Warwick* DHA *Liverpool* MPH *Cape Town* PhD *Simon Fraser*

G van Cutsem, BSc *FNDP* *Namur* MD *UCL* *Brussels* DTM *ITM* *Antwerp* MPH *Cape Town*

Visiting Professors:

T Rehle, MD *Munich* MPH *London* PhD *Antwerp*

M Egger, MD *Bern* FFPH *MSc* *London* DTM&H *Basel*

Senior Research Officer:

T Oni, BSc *London* MBBS *UCL* MPH *Cape Town* MD *Imperial* MRCP DFPH *UK*

Centre for Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR)

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health since 2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The recent WHO redesignation has resulted in a consolidation and realignment of its goals in line with its broader international mandate to the following:

- *To be a principal centre of occupational and environmental health research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally;*
- *To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to occupational health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solutions;*
- *To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally;*
- *To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance and the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/compensation aspects;*
- *To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration with United Nations and other agencies;*
- *To foster local and global networks for occupational and environmental health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies; and*
- *To implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.*

Associate Professor and Director:

MA Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*

Professor and Associate Director (Occupational Health):

M Jeebhay, MBChB *UKZN* DOH MPhil *Epi* *Cape Town* MPH (*OccMed*) PhD *Michigan*

Professor and Associate Director (Environmental Health):

L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* BscMed(Hons) DOH *Wits*

Professor and Associate Director (Clinical Occupational Medicine Services):

R Ehrlich, BbusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH *Wits* FFCH FCPHM (*OccMed*) *SA*

372 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Professor Part-time:

M L Thompson, BSc(Hons) *Natal PhD Gottingen*

Emeritus Professor:

J E Myers, BSc MBChB MD *Cape Town DTM&H MFOM UK*

Principal Research Officer:

H-A Rother, BA MA PhD *Michigan*

Research Officer:

Z Holtman, MA (Res Psychology) *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

S Adams, MBChB DOH *Cape Town MfaMMed Stell FCPHM (Occ Med) SA*

R Matzopoulos, BbusSci MPhil (Epidemiology) PhD *Cape Town*

A Saban, BSc (Zoo & Psych) BSc(Hons)(Psych) MA (Res Psych) PhD *Cape Town*

H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed *Cape Town FCPHM(OccMed) SA*

Research Assistants:

R Baatjies, Btech Mtech *CPUT MPH Wits*

M A De Souza, MBChB MMed Public Health Medicine *Cape Town FCPHM (Occ Med) SA*

P Hay, BA SocSci *Netherlands MA (Social Anthropology) Cape Town*

Health Economics Unit

Falmouth Annex

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems through informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues.

The four core objectives of the HEU are:

- *To conduct high quality research in health economics, health policy and systems;*
- *To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;*
- *To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in Africa; and*
- *To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.*

HEU is committed to:

- *Excellence and independence;*
- *Fairness, social responsiveness and accountability in health systems;*
- *Respect for our collaborators and stakeholders; and*
- *Innovative thinking to ensure its work remains ground-breaking.*

Senior Lecturer and Director:

E Sinanovic, BSc(Econ) *Zagreb Dip(FinMgt) Maastricht Mcom(HealthEcon) Cape Town*
PhD(Health Econ) *London*

Professor:

D McIntyre, Bcom Hons (Econ) MA(Econ) PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

S Cleary, BA *Grahamstown BAHons(Econ) MA(Econ) PhD Cape Town*

Senior Lecturer:

A Honda, BA(Sociology) MSc(IntHealth) *Tokyo* PhD(HealthEcon) *London*

Lecturer:

V Govender, Mcom(HealthEcon) *Cape Town* MPH (InternationalHealth) *Boston*

Research Officers:

O A Alaba, BSc(Econ) MSc(Econ) PhD(Econ) *Ibadan*

J E Ataguba, BSc(Econ) *Nigeria* MPH (Health Econ) PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

M Orgill, Badmin(Econ&PubAdmin) BadminHons(Econ) MPhil(PubPolicy) *Cape Town*

Post-doctoral Fellows:

F Meheus, MSc(AppliedEcon) *Antwerp* MSc(HealthEcon) *Rotterdam* PhD *Nijmegen*

M Shung King, MBChB *Westville* Dphil (SocialPolicy) *Oxford*

Junior Research Fellows:

N Foster, Bpharm *Port Elizabeth* MPH(Health Econ) *Cape Town*

L Shillington, BSc (Physio) MPH (Health Econ) *Cape Town*

Health and Human Rights Programme

Level 1, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* BscMed(Hons) *Stell* DOH *Wits* FCPHM *SA*

Senior Research Officer:

T Boule, BSc(Occupational Therapy) MPH *UWC*

Research Officers:

N Fick, BAHons(Psychology) *Stell*

H Haricharan, MA(SocAnthropology) *Cape Town* Mjournalism *Canada*

M Heap, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

M Richter, LLM BA(Hons) BA *Wits* MA (International Peace) *USA*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

M Stuttaford, PhD *UK*

Visiting Professor:

F Coomans, PhD *Maastricht* MA(Human Rights) *Italy*

Health Policy and Systems Programme

Falmouth Annex

Professor and Head:

L Gilson, BA(Hons) *Oxford* MA *East Anglia* PhD *London*

Lecturer / Research Officer:

J Olivier, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professor:

G Walt, DipSocAdmin BSc PhD *London School of Economics and Political Science*

Honorary Research Associate:

R English, MBChB *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate Emeritus:

J Cochrane, BSc(Chemistry) PhD *Cape Town* M Divinity *Chicago*

Visiting Professors:

T Cutts, PhD *Mississippi*

G Gunderson, PhD *USA*

U Lehmann, PhD *Germany*

H Schneider, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DTMH MMed (Public Health) *Wits*

Industrial Health Resource Group

Lower Campus, Mowbray

The IHRG undertakes training, research, investigation, curriculum and resource development in order to build occupational health and safety (OH&S) capacity in trade union organisations. It also provides the following OH&S advice and services: occupational injury and disease cases; incident investigations; risk assessments; policy research and advocacy; participatory action research projects; training methodology development; training evaluation; and production of training materials and popular publications.

The areas of expertise currently include occupational health and safety, adult education, trade union OH&S capacity building, environmental science, social science, OH&S and HIV workplace policy development, developing resources and education materials, and experience in the development and implementation of participatory action research.

Director:

N Henwood, BA(Hons) PGDipOccHealth *Cape Town*

Project Co-ordinators:

I Abrahams, Education and Training Co-ordinator DipAdultEd *Cape Town*

R J Jordi, Curriculum Co-ordinator, MPhil(EnvScience) BA(Hons)(AfricanStudies) *Cape Town*

N Mfiki, Trainer DipAdultEd *Cape Town*

B Retief, Case Adviser, DipAdultEd *Cape Town*

A Rykklief, Education and Training Co-ordinator HDE PGDipOccHealth *Cape Town*

Women's Health Research Unit

Level 3, Falmouth Building South

The Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU) was established in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town (UCT) in 1996, and is located in the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine. The Unit is involved in research, teaching and technical health service support in the area of women's health and gender and health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, psychology, sociology and anthropology. The overall aim of the Unit is to improve the health of women through research that informs policy and practice.

Objectives

- *Act as a centre for women's health research in South Africa*
- *Conduct multidisciplinary research in high priority areas*
- *Conduct health systems research aimed at influencing policy*
- *Support the public health sector*
- *Develop capacity in the field of women's health, and gender and health*
- *Be involved in advocacy efforts*

- *Network and collaborate nationally and internationally*

The research focus can be summarized in terms of the following four thematic areas:

- 1) *Socio-behavioural research*
- 2) *Health services operational research*
- 3) *Quantitative/epidemiological research*
- 4) *Health economics*

The Unit has established a model of work that is consultative and socially responsive and at the same time scientifically rigorous. Its strong links with government departments, communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), enables the voices of diverse stakeholders to be heard in both describing the issues and shaping solutions. The focus on women's health is aligned with national and international concerns in addressing the health needs of women.

Chief Research Officer and Director:

J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

D Cooper, BsocSci BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

C Mathews, BA(Hons) MSc(Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*

J Moodley, MBChB *Natal* MMed PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Researcher:

D Constant, BSc(Physio) BSc(Hons) MscMed MPH *Cape Town*

RADIATION MEDICINE

L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

Medical Physics

L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

H Burger, BSc(Hons) MSc(MedPhys) *Pret*

Lecturers:

TC Kotze, PhD *Stell*

H MacGregor, BSc(Hons) *Stell*

C Trauernicht, BSc(Hons) *Stell* MSc(Medicine) *Cape Town*

Nuclear Medicine

C4/C3, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:

T Kotze, MBBCh *Wits* FCNP *SA*

Consultants:

A Brink, MBChB *Pret* DCH FCNP *SA* MMed (Nuc Med) *Cape Town*

R Steyn, MBChB *UFS* FCNP *SA*

Paediatric Radiology

B3, Red Cross Children's Hospital

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T N Kilborn, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCR *UK*

N A Wieselthaler, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) *SA*

Lecturer Full-time:

E Banderker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) *SA*

Radiation Oncology

L Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

R Abratt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A J Hunter, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Z Mohamed, MBChB *Stell* MMed *Cape Town*

J Parkes, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

A L van Wijk, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

H Simonds, MBChB PGDiP Health Economics *Cape Town* MRCP FRCR *UK*

H Burger, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc *SA*

Lecturers Full-time:

S Dalvie, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS
A S Hendrikse, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*
B Robertson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA
J Wetter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS

Radiology

C16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

S J Beningfield, MBChB *Cape Town* FFRad(Diag) SA

Emeritus Professor and Senior Lecturer Part-time:

R E Kottler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DCH RCP&S FRCR UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N Ahmed, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) SA
S E Candy, BSc HDE MBChB *Cape Town* FFRad(Diag) SA
R M Seggie, MBChB *Cape Town* FFRad(Diag) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

H T Goodman, MBChB *Cape Town* MpraxMed Pret MFGP FFRad(Diag) SA FRCR UK
L C Handler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

Lecturers Full-time:

D Chhiba, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) SA
P Scholtz, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) SA
G Sudwarts, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRad(Diag) SA

SURGERY

J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

D Kahn, MBChB *Birmingham* ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:

D M Dent, MBChB ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS *Glasgow* (Hon)

E J Immelman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK

J Terblanche, MBChB ChM *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS *Glasgow* FACS (Hon)

FACP(Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS *Edinburgh* FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

Cardiothoracic Surgery

Groote Schuur Hospital & Red Cross Children's Hospital

[The Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. In addition, this Division is the only academic unit that provides cardiac transplantation in South Africa. This Division also has an active laboratory research programme centering on myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angio-genesis in tissue engineering.]

Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:

P Zilla, MD PD *Vienna* Dmed *Zurich* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors Full-time:

J G Brink, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

J Hewitson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

Associate Professor Part-time:

K M de Groot, MD *Manitoba* FRCS *Canada*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Brooks, MBChB *Stell* FCS SA

P Human, PhD *Cape Town*

L Moodley, MBChB *Natal* FCS SA

J Scherman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA

Emergency Medicine

Metro EMS, Karl Bremer Hospital

Professor and Head:

L Wallis, MBChB *Edinburgh* MD DIMCRCS DipSportMed *Glasgow* FRCS (A&E) *Edinburgh*
FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

Senior Lecturer:

T Welzel, MBChB *Cape Town* DipPEC Hdip IntMedDip HIV ManDipForMed (Clin / Path) SA
DTM&H Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) (DivingMed) MSc(Medicine)(ClinEpi) *Stell* EMDM *Novara*

Lecturer (Joint Staff):

K Cohen, MBChB MMed(EM) *Cape Town*

D Fredericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM SA

H Geduld, MBChB MMed(EM) *Cape Town* DipPEC FCEM SA

AM Kropman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM SA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

H Lamprecht, MBChB *Stell D Anaes London FCEM SA FCEM UK*
 W Smith, MBChB *Cape Town EMDM*

Honorary Lecturers:

S R Bruijns, MBChB *Pret DipPEC SA*
 B Cheema, MB BS BSc (Psychology) *MRCPC London DTM&H Liverpool*
 S de Vries, MBChB MPhil(EM) *Cape Town DipPEC SA*
 J du Toit, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Wits MHRP SA BPP*
 S Lahri, MBBCh *Wits FCEM SA*
 J Malan, MBChB *Pret DipPEC FCEM SA*
 I Mconochie, MBBS *FRCPC PhD London FCEM UK FRCPI Ireland*
 S Le Roux, BSc MBChB *Cape Town*
 M Stander, MB BCh *UJ MMed(EM) Cape Town*
 K Vallabh, MBBCh *Wits FCEM SA*
 N van Hoving, MBChB *UFS DipPEC SA MMed(EM) MSc(Medicine)(Clin Epi) Stell*

General Surgery

J Floor, Old Main Building, Grootte Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

D Kahn, MBChB *Birm ChM Cape Town FCS SA*

Professors:

J E J Krige, MBChB MSc *Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA*
 A Mall, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc *Cape Town PhD Newcastle-upon-Tyne*

Emeritus Professors:

P C Borman, MMedSurg *FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow*
 D M Dent, MBChB ChM *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)*
 E J Immelman, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK*
 J Terblanche, MBChB ChM *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon) FACP (Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)*

Associate Professors:

P A Goldberg (Head: Colorectal Unit), MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*
 W L Michell (Head: Surgical Intensive Care Unit), MBChB *Cape Town FFA DA SA*
 P Navsaria, MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*
 A J Nicol (Head: Trauma Unit), MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
 E Panieri (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology), MBChB MMed *Cape Town FCS SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

S Edu, Dip in Medicine *Romania FCS SA*
 E Muller, MBChB *Pret MMed Cape Town MRCS FCS SA*
 N G Naidoo (Head: Vascular Unit), MBChB *UKZN FCS SA*

Adjunct Professor:

R J Baigrie, BSc MD *Cape Town FRCS UK*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

H F Allison, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA*
 D Anderson, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
 S N R Cullis, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh*
 C Dreyer, MBChB *Pret FCS SA*

380 SURGERY

K J Goldberg, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
M V Madden, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh*
P J Matley, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
K Michalowski, MD *Poland FCS SA*
A J Ndhuni, MBChB *Zimbabwe FCS SA*
H Spilg, ChM *Cape Town FCS SA*
J A Tunncliffe, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
H I Yakoob, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

D Allard, DocMed SpecChirGen *Belgium Trauma Surgery SA*
S Pillay (Livingstone Hospital), MBChB *Ireland FCS SA*

Lecturers Full-time:

M Bernon, MBBCh *Wits FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*
A B T Boutall, MBBCh *Stell FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*
S Burmeister, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*
L Cairncross, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*
G Chinnery, MBChB *Wits MMed FCS SA Cert Gastroenterology*
N Cloete, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA Cert Vascular*
C Warden, MBChB *Cape Town MMed FCS SA*

Lecturer Part-time:

M Hewat, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

Neurosurgery

H53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:

A G Fieggen, BSc(Med) MBChB MD *Cape Town MSc London FCS SA*

Emeritus Professors:

J C Peter, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS Edin*
J C de Villiers, MD *Cape Town MD Stell DSc UWC FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh*

Professor:

A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA*

Honorary Professors:

P Siesjö, MD PhD *Lund*
M J A Wood, MBChB *Cape Town Dphil Oxon*

Associate Professors:

P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCS SA*
A G Taylor, MBBCh *Wits MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA*

Senior Lecturers:

D E J Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed *Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA*
D G Welsh, MBChB *Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

N D Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB *Stell FCS SA*
C F Kieck, MBChB *Stell MD Cape Town FCS SA*
R L Melvill, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

S A Parker, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

Lecturers:

L C Padayachy, MBChB *Pret FCNeuroSurg SA MMed Cape Town*

S J Röthemeyer, MBBCh *Wits FCNeurosurg SA*

Lecturer Part-time:

G A White, MBChB *Cape Town FCS SA*

Ophthalmology

H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:

C Cook, MBChB MPH *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA FRCOphth*

Emeritus Professor:

A Murray, MBChB *Wits FRCS Edinburgh FRCOphth*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N du Toit, MBChB *Cape Town Dip(Ophth) FCS(Ophth) SA*

K Lecuona, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

T Pollock, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

J Rice, MBChB *Wits FCS(Ophth) SA*

J Steffen, MBChB *Stell FCS(Ophth) SA*

C Tinley, MBChB *Cape Town FRCOphth*

Director: Community Eye Health Programme

D Minnies, NHDMT(Haematology) *SA MPH Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

E Albrecht, MBChB *Stell FCS(Ophth) SA*

M Attenborough, MBChB *Wits FRCOphth*

N Cockburn, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

J de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

R Grötte, MBBS *Newcastle FRCS Edinburgh DO RCP London RCS UK*

D Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

F J Kupper, MBChB *MMed Cape Town DO RCP London RCS UK*

A Perrott, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

P Steven, MBChB *Cape Town DOMS RCP London RCS UK*

K Suttle, MBChB *Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA*

H van Velden, MBChB *Stell FCS(Ophth) SA*

Orthopaedic Surgery

H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:

R Dunn, MBChB *MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA*

Associate Professor Full-time:

E B Hoffman, MBChB *Stell FCS (Orth) SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

S Dix-Peek, MBBCh *Wits FCS (Orth) SA MMed Cape Town*

R Dunn, MBChB *MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) SA*

382 SURGERY

N Kruger, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
S Maqungo, MBChB *Natal* FCS (Orth) SA
S Roche, MBChB *Cape Town* LMCC *Canada* FCS (Orth) SA
M Solomons, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturer Five-eighths:

G Grobler, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FRCS *Edinburgh* FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

J H Crosier, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *Edin* ChM *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
B Dower, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
K V Hosking, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
P Makan, BSc(Med) MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
T Munting, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
P Polley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
L T Sparks, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *UK*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

M Bartman, MBChB *Pret* FCS (Orth) SA
B Bernstein, MBBCh *Wits* FCS (Orth) SA
S Carter, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
D Dall, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *Edin* MCh (Orth)
J de Beer, MBChB *Pret* MMed (Orth)
P J Erasmus, MBChB *Stell* MMed (Orth)
I D Learmonth, MBChB *Stell*, FRCS *Eng*, FCS (Orth) SA
D E Pollock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA
P Rowe, MBBCh *Wits* FCS (Orth) SA
B C Vrettos, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FRCS *England* MMed *Cape Town* FCS (Orth) SA

Honorary Lecturers:

M Maree, MBChB *Cape Town* FC (Orth) SA
R Von Bormann, MBChB *Cape Town* FC (Orth) DA SA

Otorhinolaryngology

H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital and New Somerset Hospital

Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:

J J Fagan, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G J Copley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA
O Edkins, MBChB *Wits* FCS(Otol) SA
T Harris, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA
D E Lubbe, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturer Five-eighths:

E Meyer, MBChB *Pret* FCS(Otol) SA

Lecturers Part-time:

M D Broodryk, MBBCh *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA
P J de Waal, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA
L Nel, MBChB *Pret* FCS SA
P S Traub, MBBCh *Wits* FCS(Otol) SA

M J R R Vanlierde, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Otol) SA
 A van Lierop, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Otol) SA

Paediatric Surgery

Institute of Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:

A Numanoglu, MBChB *Turkey* FCS SA

Professors:

A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town* FC(Neurosur) SA
 A B van As, MBChB *Netherlands* FCS SA PhD *Cape Town* MBA SA

Adjunct Professor:

R A Brown, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil (Ancient Cultures) *Stell* DCH SA FRCS *Edinburgh* FCS (Surg) SA

Emeritus Professors:

M R Q Davies, MBChB *Pret* MMed (Surg) FCS SA FRCS *UK & Edinburgh*
 A J W Millar, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS *UK* FRCS *Edinburgh* FRACS DCH (RCP&Seng) FCS SA
 H Rode, MBChB *Pret* MMed (Surg) FRCS *Edinburgh* FCS SA

Associate Professor:

J Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers:

S Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FC Plast (Plast&ReconSurg) SA
 A Alexander, MBChB *Wits* FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
 G Copley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS (Otol) SA
 S G Cox, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
 S Dix-Peek, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Orth) SA
 L C Padayachy, MBChB *Pret* FCS(Neurosur) SA MMed *Cape Town*
 T Pollock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Ophth)
 C Tinley, MBChB *Stell* FRCOphth

Research Social Worker:

R Albertyn, BsocSc (MW) *UFS* BA (Hons)(GMW) *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):

P Nyakaza, BA (Social Work) *UWC*

Senior Medical Technologist:

J Raad, DipMedTech(Microbiol)(Haem) *UJ*

Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery

F16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

D A Hudson, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS SA FRCS

Consultants Full-time:

K G Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
 S Adams, MBChB *Cape Town* FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA

384 SURGERY

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

D B Fernandes, MBChB FRCS *Edinburgh*
S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS *SA*
D Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*
R Lechtape-Grüter, MD MMed *Cape Town*
S Meintjes, MBChB MMed *Cape Town*
T Rousseau, MBChB *Pret* FCS(Plast&ReconSurg) *SA*
P J Skoll, MBChB *Cape Town* FRCS FCS *SA*
L B van Oudenhove, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*
J E van Zyl, MBChB *Stell* FCS *SA*
M van der Velde, MBChB FCS *SA*

Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:

G Kariem, BChD *UWC* MChD MFOS *Stell*

Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery: Part-time Consultants:

G J Hein, BChD MChD *UWC*
G Kariem, BChD *UWC* MChD MFOS *Stell*

Maxillo-facial Prostheticist:

R Goolam, BDChD MChD

Dentists:

S Aniruth, BChD *UWC*
A Kassan, BDS *RAU*
S Singh, BChD *UWC* BSc *UKZN*

Maxillo-facial Prosthetics Technologist:

R Wallis, DipDentTech *SA* CertAdvancedOrthodontics&MaxillofacialTechn

Surgical Gastroenterology

E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

J E J Krige, MBChB MSc(Medicine) *Cape Town* FCS *SA* FACS FRCS

Associate Professor and Head Colorectal Clinic:

P A Goldberg, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

Lecturer:

S Burmeister, MBBCh *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

Junior Consultant:

M Bernon, MBBCh *Cape Town* FCS *SA*
G Chinnery, MBBCh *Pret* FCS *SA*

Urology

E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

J M Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) *SA*

Emeritus Associate Professor: (subject to approval at time of print.)

R D Barnes, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) *SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

T M Borchers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA
 W Botha, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Urol) SA
 L A Aldera, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J M Lazarus, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS(Urol) SA
 S Sinha, MBBS *Ranchi*, H Dip Surg FCS(Urol) SA FRCS *Glasgow*
 L Kaestner, MBChB *Stell* FCS(Urol) SA MMed *Cape Town*

RESEARCH STRUCTURE:

Cardiovascular Research Unit

Third Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Cardiovascular Research Unit provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Biomaterials, Cardiothoracic Surgery and Computational Biomechanics. Both MSc(Medicine) and PhD degrees by dissertations are offered in these disciplines.

Laboratory-based research is carried out in the fields of biomaterials, myocardial regeneration, cardiovascular biomechanics, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.

Professor and Director:

P Zilla, MD PD *Vienna* Dmed *Zurich* PhD *Cape Town*

Deputy Director:

P Human, PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professor:

T Franz, PhD *Bremen*

Senior Lecturers:

D Bezuidenhout, PhD *Stell*
 N H Davies, PhD *Cape Town*

Laboratory Assistant:

R Michaels

Community Eye Health Institute

H53, Old Main Building

The Community Eye Health Institute provides post graduate training in community eye health. Both a PGDip and an MPH (community eye health track) are offered.

Support for programme planning and programme evaluation is provided for blindness prevention programmes in a number of African countries.

Director : Mr Deon Minnies MPH

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct of postgraduate students undergoing clinical training

INTRODUCTION

In terms of its mandate to guide health professionals and to protect the public, the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is responsible for ensuring that practitioners are fit to practise. This means that the HPCSA may not licence an impaired person to practice.

The Health Professions Council Act and the associated regulations relating to impairment of students and practitioners oblige students, practitioners and faculties of health sciences to report impairment when observed in students or in fellow students or members of the health professions to the HPCSA. The HPCSA is required to consider any report it receives and to make a decision on the merits of the case.

In cases where a registrar or senior registrar is allegedly impaired or allegedly guilty of unprofessional conduct, the allegations shall be reported to both (a) the relevant medical superintendent and/or Executive Regional Manager of the National Health Laboratory Services, representing the provincial health authority or NHLS as employer, and (b) the Dean of the Faculty for investigation. In the event that there are two parallel processes of investigation, the outcome of (a) may be taken into account in deciding the course of action and/or outcome of (b). The focus of the employing authority is likely to be on possible disciplinary action; the focus of the Faculty shall be on whether the student is fit to undergo training in a clinical context.

DEFINITIONS

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

The University understands this to mean that a student may be reported as impaired where he or she:

- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of his/her chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practice the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance contrary to prescribed regulations; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to

- failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission
- unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients; performing unnecessary or inappropriate clinical procedures that may / does pose a risk to patient health and safety).

In the event of a reported disability advice may be sought from the Disability Unit or other expert body.

IMPAIRMENT REVIEW PROCESS

Note: The **Dean's nominee** will ordinarily be the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education.

1. Report

- Any clinical programme convener or other clinician who becomes aware of a postgraduate student who is possibly impaired, must in the first instance and as a matter of urgency bring this to the attention of the Head of Department or head of the relevant unit.
 - It is also incumbent upon the student himself/herself or a fellow student or colleague who is aware of the problem to report any impairment, or any physical or emotional or behavioural problem that may be or become an impairment in terms of the HPCSA Act, to the Head of Department or unit concerned.
- 2 The HOD, if he/she deems there to be sufficient evidence to justify an investigation, shall report the alleged impairment to both the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science.
 - 3 Once the HOD has reported the matter to the Dean, (or Dean's nominee) will assess the report and, if he/she believes that there is reason to do this, he/she will
 - (a) in the event that the report did not contain sufficient or clear evidence in support of the claim, convene a meeting of an ad hoc investigating group, to be chaired by the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education (or nominee), at which the clinical staff teaching or training or supervising the student shall be asked to report on whether they deem the student to be impaired, and/or unfit to undergo training and/or practise the relevant profession. The investigating group will record its findings in a written report.
 - (b) in the event that sufficient evidence exists in support of the claim, appoint an independent committee as described in 4 below.
 - 4 The Dean's nominee, having received the report of the ad hoc investigating group, will decide whether to drop the matter, or, if he or she believes there is reason to proceed, shall
 - (a) inform the student of the concerns and explain the procedure that will be followed
 - (b) appoint a senior academic staff member who does not teach the student, to chair an Impairment Review Committee of two or more academic staff members who do not teach or train or supervise the student in the current year.
 5. The Impairment Review Committee (IRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean(s) nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student's alleged impairment.
 - 6 The Impairment Review Committee
 - (a) will provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc investigating group described under 3 above and invite the student to submit a written response to it; and assess the written report of the ad hoc group and assess any written response by the student;
 - (b) may require the student to undergo a professional assessment by an independent health care professional or other expert (e.g. an expert who is knowledgeable about the skills required for the relevant discipline, or who can assess a psychiatric or a substance abuse problem, and who is not teaching the student in the current year).
 - I will consider the evidence and may, depending on the circumstances, interview the student, and then report its finding and the reasons for its finding in writing to the Dean(s) nominee.
 - 7 The Impairment Review Committee may decide

- (a) to await the outcome of the investigation by the provincial health/employing authority, where this applies; and/or
 - (b) that the student's University registration will be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
 - I there will be strict conditions for continued University registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
 - (d) that the student be granted a leave of absence period during which he/she shall be required to address the problems, with strict conditions for re-registration; and/or
 - I that the student's impairment be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or when the student leaves the university and/or upon graduation.
- 6 The IRC shall record its findings and the reasons for its findings in a report to the Dean(s) nominee.
If the finding of the Impairment Review Committee is that the student is unable to perform procedural skills or is unfit to undergo training and/or practise clinically as required by the profession, the Committee shall also report its decision about whether or not the outcome should be reported to the HPCSA and to the provincial health authority, where this applies.
- 7 The Dean's nominee shall inform the student and provide the student with the finding of the Impairment Committee, orally and in writing. If the student was found unfit for training, the student's University registration will be cancelled. The student will be informed of the Committee's reasons and of the student's right of appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

- 1 Any unprofessional conduct observed by a fellow student, tutor, course convenor or other person shall be reported to the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education in writing.
- 2 The Deputy Dean shall, if he or she believes there is reason to do so, shall
- (a) nominate the programme convener, or another suitable academic staff members, to chair an ad hoc committee (made up of the teaching staff involved in the training of the student) to discuss the reported misconduct and make a recommendation as to whether the reported misconduct should be referred to a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
 - (b) ask an independent academic staff member (who does not teach the student) to appoint a Professional Conduct Review Committee
 - (c) report the alleged impairment to the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar/senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science), indicating that a Faculty process has been introduced to investigate the allegations.

In the event that an ad hoc group is appointed, the Deputy Dean shall then proceed to appoint the PCRC as described in (b) above and make the ad hoc group's report available to the PCRC.

- 3 The Professional Conduct Review Committee (PCRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean's nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student's alleged transgression of UCT, Faculty or HPCSA rules and regulations on misconduct and/or unprofessional behaviour.

- 4 The Professional Conduct Review Committee shall provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc group described in 2 above. If the matter has been considered by such an ad hoc group, and shall invite the student to respond in writing to this/these report(s).
- 5 The PCRC shall assess the evidence, including the student's written submission, and may invite the student to an interview. It shall then on the basis of its finding decide a course of action with reasons in writing, namely that
 - (a) the student's University registration be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
 - (b) the student's action be referred for action under the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures; and/or
 - I there be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken.
- 6 The PCRC shall report its findings in a report to the Dean's nominee, who shall inform the student of the outcome in writing.
- 7 The student will be advised that he/she may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee against the findings of the PCRC.

Guidelines for master's and doctoral students

1. Introduction

This section is an attempt to explain some of the more important administrative issues related to the postgraduate experience. Your time and energy should be spent enjoying the excitement of your research, rather than wrestling with bureaucracy, and you are encouraged to take the time to read through these pages so that you are more aware of the processes that will affect your life as a postgraduate student.

Postgraduate education at UCT commonly results in one of two outputs: a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) or a master's degree (MSc/MPhil/MMed). Master's degrees in the Health Sciences Faculty may be obtained in one of two ways; (i) by a research dissertation; (ii) by coursework and a minor dissertation. MMed degrees are obtained through clinical training, relevant Colleges of Medicine examinations and a minor supervised research component.

Note that this handbook is intended to serve as a guide to postgraduate students. Whilst it draws on other published University documents and Handbooks, it does not replace them. The rules for the various higher degrees are set out in the Handbook of General Rules & Policies (Handbook 3 in the UCT series) and the Faculty of Health Science Student Handbook (Handbook 8 in the UCT series).

2. What is the difference between a master's and doctoral degree?

The most basic difference between a master's degree and a PhD is that the PhD is the higher degree: it requires more effort and time to obtain. However, in practice the difference is more subtle than this. Indeed, by convention a master's degree is normally awarded following the successful examination of a dissertation, which means a discourse or discussion. A PhD is awarded on the basis of a thesis (an assertion or tenet that has to be proved against critical argument). In practice, however, the two terms are commonly used interchangeably.

A master's degree is frequently a student's first encounter with real research. Its primary

function is training in research. It is a clearly circumscribed piece of work that the supervisor feels confident can be undertaken within, or close to, the minimum time period (generally within two years). The skills imparted, and which the candidate hones through the process, include posing a research question, undertaking a relevant literature review, engaging rigorously with research methods, drawing valid conclusions and communicating findings in a clear, logical and scholarly way. Importantly, the work does not have to contain original findings – it must simply demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, on the other hand, demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate in his/her thesis that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances knowledge.

3. **Master's degrees in Health Sciences**

A candidate entering a master's programme must generally have a BSc (Honours) degree, a four-year undergraduate equivalent (i.e. a four-year degree post NSC equivalent) or an MBChB degree. In the case of the Master of Medicine degree, applicants need to be registered doctors, and in the case of the MPhil for subspecialty training purposes. Applicants must be registered specialists.

Departments in the Health Sciences Faculty offer the following master's degrees:

- Master of Science in Medicine: This is a research-based degree in which a dissertation on a selected research topic is completed under the guidance of a supervisor. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Many MSc(Medicine) degrees are in laboratory-based disciplines.
- Master of Science (by coursework and dissertation): In this degree a candidate completes 50% of the requirement through coursework, and 50% by way of a dissertation on a piece of supervised research. The dissertation is by definition smaller in scope than one completed where the dissertation counts for the full degree. Entrance requirements are an honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Philosophy (MPhil): This is either a research degree, or a degree obtained by coursework and dissertation, for candidates engaged in *cross-faculty research dissertations* or where a candidate comes from a *non-science* academic background. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Medicine: This is a speciality training degree. Applicants need to be qualified medical doctors, have done internship and community service, and occupy Health Professions Council training numbers. They usually write College of Medicine examination and then complete a minor dissertation (60 credits) under supervision.
- Master of Philosophy for subspecialty purposes: This is a subspecialty training degree.
- Some master's degrees have specific nomenclatures to align them with international practice (e.g. Master of Public Health).

4. **Doctoral degrees in Health Sciences**

There are three types of doctoral degrees offered in Health Sciences – a PhD (Doctor of Philosophy), an MD (Doctor of Medicine) and DSc (Med) (Doctor of Science in Medicine). The first two are obtained via research submitted as a thesis and is in practice by far the most common mechanism for obtaining a doctoral degree. The DSc (Med) degree has very rarely been awarded at UCT, and is normally based on a career of high quality publications focussed on some or other topic; in this regard it is more relevant to senior researchers late in their careers. The entrance requirement to the PhD is a

master's degree, or MBChB with appropriate experience. An MD has an entrance requirement an MBChB degree, but it is sometimes possible to upgrade to a PhD after completing the first year of master's research.

5. **Academic location of the degrees**

Master's and MD degrees are awarded by the Health Sciences Faculty. Master's and MD degrees are discipline-specific and students are located within the appropriate department. The MD is always in a clinical medical discipline. A PhD can also be done in a clinical discipline. (There was a historical difference between the two – at a time that the MD was an unsupervised degree – that no longer exists, except for the fact the the MD is always in a clinical discipline.) The PhD is a University-wide degree (the award of the degree is the responsibility of the Doctoral Degrees Board), but students are academically located in the department of the principal supervisor.

6. **Student funding**

There are a number of potential sources of postgraduate student funding:-

- National and International Foundations (private and government).
- University-wide scholarships. All students are eligible to compete for these.
- Discipline-specific scholarships. A list of these pertinent to the Health Sciences Faculty can be found in the University's Handbook 14 in the UCT series.
- Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research.
- National Research Foundation Bursaries.

These take two forms:

- Scholarships awarded directly to students, on application;
- Bursaries awarded to supervisors for distribution to students, at the discretion of the supervisor but within a framework of conditions laid down by the NRF.
- Industry funding to academic staff members to undertake research projects may include a component to be awarded as a student bursary.

Students are encouraged to apply for financial support to a full range of potential sources early in their final year of undergraduate study, or in the year before they wish to initiate their postgraduate studies. For further information please visit the website www.uct.ac.za/research/pgfo

7. **Applying for admission**

7.1 **Application Procedure**

The Faculty will consider an application to register for a master's or PhD degree from anyone who meets the academic entrance requirements. For a master's degree this is an Honours degree or equivalent. An Honours degree is a post-Bachelor degree qualification. A four-year Bachelor's degree that is considered equivalent to a South African Honours degree may be accepted. Entrance requirement for registration as a PhD student is a master's degree or equivalent. Where a candidate does not have a master's degree, initial registration for a master's will be required, with the possibility of upgrading to a PhD registration at the start of the second year of registration if satisfactory progress is made (see section 8.4). International students might require certification of their degree equivalence by the South African Qualifications Authority (contact the Postgraduate Administrator in the Faculty Office for the address); the Faculty reserves the right to make a final judgement on the South African equivalence of a foreign degree.

- a *curriculum vitae* which includes your personal details, your academic history and any work experience;
- an official transcript of your university results (non-UCT students);
- in the case of an application for the PhD, provide a summary of your master's research and list any publications which have arisen from this;
- the names and contact details (including e-mail addresses) of two referees who

are familiar with your recent academic studies;

- a brief outline of your area of interest for research towards your master's or PhD degree
- the names of prospective supervisors if you have a preference;
- an indication of when you will be available to start your studies;
- an indication of whether you will require funding to cover the costs of study fees and living expenses, and details of any scholarships that you have applied for.

Only once you have some commitment from the HoD or potential supervisor should you apply formally to the University. Students from non-English speaking backgrounds will be required to take the international TOEFL test. Acceptance by a Department is provisional, and you will still require formal acceptance by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

The formal University application procedure requires that an applicant complete an online UCT application at www.uct.ac.za/apply/applications/postgraduates for admission to the Health Sciences Faculty. Advice on application procedures can be obtained from the Postgraduate Admissions Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. *Do not arrive at UCT until you have been formally notified by the Faculty of Health Sciences that you have been accepted for postgraduate study.*

Places on coursework master's degree programmes are normally limited and applicants are accepted on a competitive basis.

7.2 Finding a supervisor

Once a student has decided on the broad research area in which he or she wishes to work, a suitable supervisor needs to be identified. Except in exceptional circumstances, the principal supervisor must be a full-time permanent member of the academic staff of the Faculty. Co-supervision by persons within or outside the University is possible, but a person employed outside of the University may not act as principal supervisor.

The choice of supervisor has to be approved by the Head of Department. It is important that the Head of Department is satisfied that the proposed supervisor has adequate knowledge, time and resources to do the job properly. In the case of Doctoral candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board is also responsible for the adequacy of the supervisor. Academic staff who does not have a PhD will not normally supervise PhD degrees. In rare cases people who are experts in their fields and have prior supervisory experience, but who do not have a PhD, are approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board to be the primary supervisor of a PhD thesis.

In the case of a student currently registered at UCT the process of finding a supervisor which is outlined above will normally take place during the year prior to embarking on postgraduate study.

7.3 Selecting a research topic

The selection of a topic for research for a master's or PhD may occur in two ways. The topic of research is identified by the prospective student, or a supervisor might provide a number of possible projects from which the student can choose; either way, the supervisor and student need to agree on the selected research topic. The suitability of a research topic depends not only on its intrinsic academic merit, but also on funding realities. It is, however, the responsibility of the candidate to make the final selection, and it is wise to choose a topic of strong interest rather than one offering the better funding.

8 Registration

8.1 First registration and annual re-registration

8.1.1 Thesis/dissertation students

There is no specific date for first registration of newly entering postgraduate students who are registering for a PhD or master's degree (by dissertation only) – commencement is by

mutual arrangement with the supervisor. However, master's and PhD students who need to have the year of first registration counted as an academic year for their minimum period of registration (1 year for a master's, 2 years for a PhD) must have been registered for the degree concerned by 30 April. Registration follows formal acceptance by the Faculty of an application for admission and involves completion of three forms – a registration form, a curriculum form and most importantly a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU). Registration at any time in the second semester incurs 50% fees.

Final responsibility for registration and acceptance of a PhD student lies with the Doctoral-Degrees Board. New PhD students will generally be required to develop a full research proposal during the first six months of their registration, and this may be a stated condition in the MoU. Failure to produce a satisfactory proposal within the allotted time frame will lead to termination of registration at the end of the first year of registration. Acceptance of the full PhD proposal may involve the candidate presenting a seminar, based on a written research proposal, to departmental staff, other postgraduate students and others with specialist knowledge in the field of study, which demonstrates, *inter-alia*, that:

The candidate is familiar with the main literature in the field;

- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;
- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the results;

In the case of master's degrees, the Head of Department and supervisor must be satisfied that the student is equipped for master's degree study and has a suitable research topic before he / she is accepted and registered. Candidates are commonly expected to submit, via the proposed supervisor, a written proposal to the Head of Department (as a guideline) 3-6 pages which outlines, *inter alia*, the topic to be investigated, familiarity with the central literature within the broad field of study and clarity on the research methods.

8.1.2 **Master's by coursework and dissertation**

Students registering for a coursework master's need to do so by the first day of lectures. Normally a specific day is set aside (consult with the Department concerned in this regard) to complete registration procedures which involve completing a registration form and curriculum form. When registering for the dissertation component (as a separate course code), either simultaneously or the following year, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) will also need to be completed. Registration must have been completed by the third week in February at the latest, or there is a fee penalty for late registration.

8.2 **International Students**

8.2.1 **Study Permits, Health Insurance, Fees**

In terms of current legislation, no international student may register at the university or

participate in an academic programme unless he/she is in possession of a valid study permit and proof of medical insurance cover. Once a formal offer of acceptance has been received from the Faculty international students are required to gain clearance from the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO), which requires: (i) a certified copy of passport showing photograph and passport number; (ii) the page containing the valid study permit for study at UCT; (iii) documentary evidence of health insurance cover; (iv) proof of payment of fees. This will lead to provision of an “International Students’ Pre- Registration” form from IAPO. These documents must be submitted with the registration forms to the Postgraduate Officer – Faculty of Health Sciences. The registrations of International Students will not be approved without these documents, nor will they be approved unless the necessary fee payments have been made. Any queries should be directed to the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO) at (021) 650 2822/3740 or iapo@world.uct.ac.za.

8.2.2 **Bursaries towards International Fees**

From 2011 fee waivers for international students no longer exist. Students from countries on the African continent may apply for a bursary to contribute towards the cost of international fees. They should apply via the supervisor and HoD to the Faculty Office, using the appropriate form.

8.3 **Renewal of Registration**

Each candidate is responsible for maintaining the continuity of his/her registration. *Registration* and *Progress & Planned Activity* forms for returning candidates, with instructions, are distributed to Departments in November of the preceding year. Candidates who for some reason do not receive their forms by mid-January are expected to follow up and obtain them from the Department. Registration must be completed by the last Friday of February each year. A penalty fee is charged for late registration. Students who have exceeded two years registration for the master’s degree or three years registration for the PhD degree, and who are allowed to return on probation will have received a letter from the Faculty Office to this effect. Before being re-registered such students will be required to describe on the Progress & Planned Activity form, with Supervisor and Head of Department endorsement, how they aim to complete their thesis/dissertation by November of the probation year. PhD candidates must maintain unbroken registration between admission and graduation, unless granted leave of absence.

8.4 **Change of registration**

8.4.1 **Upgrading to a PhD/downgrading to a master’s**

It is possible to change the status of registration during the process of study. Thus, it is possible for a master’s degree to be upgraded to a PhD if the supervisor and HOD believes that the student has made good progress, has shown suitable potential and that there is scope within the project to lead to a higher qualification. This would normally occur at the start of the second year of master’s registration, and at the latest must occur by the end of the second year of master’s registration. It normally follows departmental requirements being met (such as the upgrade proposal being written, presented and interrogated by an ad hoc expert committee.) It is not possible to backdate registration to the first year. It is also not possible to use the work of the master’s degree towards a PhD after the examination process. It is possible to downgrade from a PhD to a master’s degree before the thesis is submitted for examination. It is not possible for a master’s degree to result from a failed PhD.

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process an upgrade from master’s to PhD are a letter of motivation signed by the supervisor(s) and Head of Department, a PhD research proposal, and a D5 (upgrade application form).

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process a downgrade

from PhD to master's are a letter signed by the student requesting a downgrade, together with a motivation from the supervisor(s) and Head of Department.

8.5 **Leave of Absence or Cancellation/Discontinuation of Studies**

8.5.1 **Leave of absence**

If it is impossible for a candidate to continue with his/her studies/research in any given year (for example due to serious illness, work commitments) but he/she intends continuing in the following year then he/she must apply for leave of absence, in writing, to the Dean. Leave of absence can be awarded for a full year, the first six months or the second six months of the year. At PhD level a maximum of one year LOA is allowed by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The request for leave of absence must state the period, the reasons and include supporting documentation (e.g. medical certificate), and have the signed support of the supervisor and Head of Department. Applications to grant leave of absence retrospectively will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

8.5.2 **Cancellation/discontinuation of studies**

If a candidate will be discontinuing studies permanently then he/she must formally cancel registration in writing on the prescribed form. The cancellation form is obtainable from www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/administration. This is of considerable importance because if a candidate leaves without cancelling he/she will still be liable for fees that are payable. Applications for retrospective cancellation of registration are not accepted: there are specified dates after which a cancellation cannot be accepted or any fees refunded (details are in the Fees Handbook).

9. **Supervision**

9.1 **Supervisors**

All students registering for a degree by dissertation will be formally allocated a supervisor, who is responsible for giving guidance. Co-supervision by people from within or outside of the University is possible, but the principal supervisor must always be a full-time academic member of staff within the Department in which the student is registered. Emeritus Professors may act as co-supervisors but not as principal supervisor. However, they may continue as principal supervisors of students who were registered under them before their retirement. In the first instance, the allocation of supervisors is the responsibility of the Head of Department, even though a student may have approached an individual staff member, or *vice versa*. The Head must be satisfied that the supervisor has the necessary expertise, knowledge and skills to supervise the research programme in question. If the Head is not satisfied that the experience/expertise of the supervisor is sufficient, he/she may insist on a co-supervisor being appointed.

Generally, members of staff should have a PhD in order to supervise a PhD student, but this does not necessarily exclude a member of staff without a PhD from supervising a PhD. Without exception, however, any member of staff without a PhD seeking to be the primary supervisor of a PhD candidate will require formal acceptance by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The application to the DDB should be brought by the Head of Department, via the Dean, motivating the case. In the case of applicants with a track record of successful supervision and research experience, this accreditation will not normally be withheld.

9.2 Memorandum of Understanding between Postgraduate Student and Supervisor

For master's and PhD registration, the Faculty has introduced a *Memorandum of Understanding* (MoU) to be signed in the first year of registration by both supervisor and candidate, clarifying issues relating to respective roles and responsibilities, timing, funding (if appropriate) and intellectual property. A copy of the MoU form is shown in Appendix A. *The MoU is an important 'contract' between candidate and supervisor and needs to be taken seriously and filled out in as much detail as possible.* An electronic copy of the MoU is available on the Health Sciences Postgraduate Students' Vula site.

Before the start of the second and subsequent years of registration, a *Progress & Planned Activity* form (Appendix B) needs to be completed and signed by both the candidate and supervisor. This process represents an annual review of progress and should be seen as an extension to the initial MoU. If, in the opinion of the supervisor, adequate progress is not being made the Progress & Planned Activity form should clearly lay down criteria (such as submission dates and milestones) against which further progress shall be measured. If progress continues to be unsatisfactory, the Dean and, in the case of PhD candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board, may refuse re-registration. This is a formal document and the student and supervisor will be held to it.

If, after two years in the case of master's candidates and 3 years in the case of PhD candidates, dissertations/theses have not been submitted, the Dean will normally send candidates a formal letter of warning giving them one year to submit, failing which re-registration will be refused.

9.3 Roles and responsibilities of student and supervisor

Responsibility of the student:

- To acknowledge and accept primary responsibility for his/her education.
- To demonstrate a good work ethic, in order to meet the expected throughput rate (2 years for a master's student, 3-4 years for a PhD student).
- To inform the supervisor of their research progress on a regular basis.
- To share ideas and to work collegially.
- To participate in and to contribute to the life of the department, including being available to demonstrate at undergraduate practicals/tutorials.
- To commit to co-publication with the supervisor.
- To familiarise him/her with the University rules, particularly with regard to plagiarism, and to commit to respecting those rules.

Responsibility of the Supervisor:

- To provide information relating to relevant literature and sources.
- To facilitate access to necessary samples, field areas and analytical equipment.
- To discuss and critically evaluate the candidate's findings and ideas.
- To read, criticise and annotate draft chapters and progress reports within a reasonable time.
- To advise the candidate on the form and structure of the dissertation/thesis.
- To train the candidate in the conventions of scholarly presentation.
- To arrange for a suitable replacement (with agreement from the HoD) if absent for any substantial period of time.
- To be familiar with the rules of the degree and advise the candidate on such matters.
- To help integrate the student into the academic and social life of the department.

9.4 Appeals

The relationship between supervisor and postgraduate student is an important one: if it

is unsatisfactory it can significantly and negatively impact on the educational experience. If serious problems develop in this relationship, the student should normally:

- Raise the matter with the supervisor and seek to resolve the matter personally.
- If this does not resolve the matter, the problem should be referred to the Head of Department.
- If the supervisor is the Head, it should be referred directly to the Chair of the Health Sciences Postgraduate Liaison Committee.

In the event that the above preferred route is not easily followed, the Chair of the Postgraduate Student's Association should be approached for advice.

9.5 **Supervision and Attendance at the University**

During the period of his/her registration, a higher degree candidate will be expected to be available on campus for discussion with his/her supervisor. For persons who are based outside Cape Town there is generally an expectation that the candidate will spend some period of time on campus interacting with the supervisor; the expected time spent on campus varies from Department to Department, and needs to be clarified with the supervisor and department concerned. In any event, a candidate must be prepared to make him/herself available for discussion and interaction at the University if required.

Unsatisfactory progress

Heads of Departments report each year, to the Faculty Examination Committee, the names of master's and PhD students whose progress is considered unsatisfactory. In the case of master's degrees, these would be students who have already been registered for two years and not yet submitted. In the case of PhD degrees, these are students who have been registered for four years and have not yet submitted. Extenuating circumstances, if any, will be tabled at that meeting. If, in the view of the Committee, there are insufficient mitigating circumstances, the Dean will send a warning letter informing the candidate that he/she will be permitted to register in the following year on condition that his/her thesis/dissertation is submitted in that year. He/she will not be permitted to register thereafter, except with the special permission of Senate.

10. **Ethics**

The issues of ethics and intellectual honesty are vital to university life. The Faculty takes the issue of ethics in research very seriously and to this end has established a Faculty Research Ethics Committee. The terms of reference of this Ethics Committee include:

- to consider all ethical matters related to research in the Faculty including, but not exclusively, conflicts of interest, authorship, the relationships between junior and senior research workers, and the role of the scientist in society;
- to deal with any ethical issues brought to the attention of the Committee by researchers in the Faculty;
- to screen and approve, or otherwise, all research proposals in the Faculty that relate to human or animal subjects; this includes proposed research involving students or staff, by UCT researchers or by outside visiting researchers;
- to be aware that research questionnaires involving human subjects have ethical dimensions, and that research involving staff or student perceptions of race, identity or ethnicity also have ethical dimensions; and
- to report all instances of unethical or improper research practice to the Dean for referral to the Chair of the University Research Committee.

At the time of first registration, the supervisor will have had to sign a statement in the MoU relating to the need for any ethical clearance required for a student's research.

A particular (and unfortunately growing) ethical issue is that of plagiarism. Plagiarism, in

essence, is passing off someone else's work as your own: it results from inadequately acknowledging sources of data, analyses and ideas, and includes direct copying of passages of text. It is dishonest and it has no place at a university. If students are in any doubt on issues relating to plagiarism, they must consult their supervisor or the Ethics Committee. Instances of plagiarism will be taken to the University Court and may have very serious consequences, including rustication or even expulsion.

All master's candidates, at the time of submission, are required to make a declaration, which should be included in the dissertation, stating: "I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation, save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

The PhD declaration is discussed in the next section.

If in any doubt regarding ethical issues relating to research, seek advice from your supervisor or Head of Department.

11. **Submission of a thesis/dissertation**

11.1 **Timing and process of submission**

At the conclusion of research, the candidate must submit a dissertation or thesis for examination. This normally occurs after receiving an indication from the supervisor that the product is in a form which is acceptable for submission. However, a candidate is not prevented from submitting without the supervisor's approval.

If a candidate intends submitting a master's dissertation for examination he/she must inform the Postgraduate Office in writing, by completing form D8, of such an intention four weeks in advance of the planned submission date. The Head of Department, with input from the supervisor, will then nominate suitable examiners for approval by the Dean. If submitting a PhD thesis, the candidate must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer (New Student Administration Building) in writing of such intention one month prior to planned submission.

The dates for submission of dissertations and theses are:

- Friday before the start of the academic year in February for persons hoping to graduate in June;
- 15 August for persons hoping to graduate in December

Please refer to the University Fees Booklet for submission dates with respect to fee rebates.

Candidates who submit their thesis dissertation before the beginning of the start of the first term are not required to register. If submitted after the start of the first term a candidate must register for that year, and a pro-rata fee will be charged, depending on the date of submission. Where a student who submitted prior to the start of term is required to revise and resubmit a dissertation/thesis, they must register and pay the academic fee for that year. Further information can be found at www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/fees/handbook

11.2 **Format**

There is no standard format for the submission of a dissertation or thesis: formatting is at the candidate's discretion, but using A4 paper is the expected norm. Reasonable width margins (2 – 2.5cm) are desirable to ensure that binding does not impede reading of the text. However, candidates should consult their supervisor early on in the process. The contents must be printed in either double or one and a half spacing using a common

font throughout. Printing on both sides of the page is allowed, but a reasonable weight paper must then be used. Although it is expected that the dissertation/thesis be written in English, it is possible with prior support of the supervisor and prior permission from the Doctoral Degrees Board, to submit a PhD in another language.

For master's degrees a candidate must submit two hard copies of the dissertation in temporary binding, plus a CD containing the dissertation as one continuous pdf file to the relevant Postgraduate Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Once the dissertation has been finally accepted, one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) of the final, corrected dissertation must be lodged with the Faculty Office.

For a PhD, a candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer three hard copies of the thesis in temporary binding for the examiners and one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) for the library.

See section below for guidelines for inclusion of publishable papers in a PhD.

11.3 **Length**

In the case of a PhD, the thesis may not exceed 80,000 words. If it is felt that it is essential to exceed this length, special permission must be obtained from the Dean. It is the expectation that master's degrees should be substantially shorter than this with a maximum of 50,000 words allowed for a full research master's, 25000 to 30000 for a 90 credit minor dissertation, or 16000 to 20000 for a 60 credit minor dissertation.

11.4 **Title Page**

There must be a title page on which should appear the dissertation/thesis title, name of candidate (plus qualifications if you wish), student number, name of Department, University and the month and year of submission. The following is the recommended wording used after the dissertation/thesis title and name of the candidate:

Dissertation (or Thesis) presented for the degree of Master of Science (Medicine) (or Doctor of Philosophy) in the Department of University of Cape Town, Month and Year.

For a coursework master's dissertation the wording should read "Dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of..."

11.5 **Plagiarism declaration**

Following the title page there should be a page containing the following signed statement by the candidate:

"I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation (or thesis), save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

12 **Guidelines for inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis**

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in their PhD thesis, the Faculty of Health Sciences requires that the following be considered:

12.1 **General**

- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to

project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or equivalent) and their Faculty Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent).

- In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, *viz.* “A binding decision can only be given by the Doctoral Degrees Board”. Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.
- It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.
- Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis i.e. ‘blanket’ approval for a group of student PhD’s cannot be sought nor given.

13.2 **Scope of the PhD thesis**

The thesis (and also its motivation) must acknowledge, wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD “by publications”. The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements – and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to include publications in the thesis.

- A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidate’s work.
- The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis and conclusion.
- The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content – as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which case the literature review may form a significant piece of ‘original’ research in its own right).
- There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
- There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

13.3 **Nature of the publications included in the PhD thesis**

It should be clear to the reader/examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This is in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).

It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an ‘included publication’, it should be already

published or ‘in press’ (i.e. accepted for publication) or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal.

In some circumstances it may be that the ‘included publication’ is of another type (e.g. a policy document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and ‘publication’ would have to be considered on its specific merits and strongly motivated.

It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher. All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s) while registered as a PhD student.

Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as part of the PhD may not constitute “included” publications.

There should be a consistent format style throughout the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering etc.)

Rule GP6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a thesis including publications this remains so – the included publications are not over and above the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the word count).

13.4 **Support from co-authors (of publications included in the PhD thesis)**

Rule 6.3 states that: “The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent.” In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what HEQS-F level s the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s) and what the role of the co-authours was/ were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-aauthors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead. It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-aauthor, attesting to their agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group. If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis.

13.5 **Publication**

When a candidate submits a dissertation/thesis he/she shall be deemed to have granted the University free license to publish it in whole or part in any format the University deems fit.

13.6 **Declaration of Free Licence**

In the case of PhD students, the candidate is required to sign a declaration stating:

“I hereby:

- (a) grant the University free license to reproduce the above thesis in whole or in part, for the purpose of research;
- (b) declare that the above thesis is my own unaided work, both in conception and execution, and that apart from the normal guidance of my supervisor, I have received no assistance apart from that stated below; except as stated below, neither the substance nor any part of the thesis has been submitted in the past, nor is being, nor is to be submitted for a degree at this University or any other University. I am now presenting the thesis for examination for the Degree of PhD.”

13.7 **Referencing**

Forms of referencing must be standard for the discipline and must adhere to a recognised international convention, agreed to with the supervisor.

14. Examination

14.1 Overview

The system of independent external examination lies at the heart of credible quality assurance. The examination of master's dissertations involves two examiners, both external to UCT (at least one of whom must be at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa).

The examiners are selected on the basis of their knowledge in the field within which the research is located. Appointments of examiners of master's dissertations are subject to approval by the Dean. Supervisors cannot serve as examiners of their own student's work.

At the doctoral level, the thesis is examined by three external experts in the field, at least two of whom are based at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa. Appointments of examiners of PhD theses are subject to approval by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

In all cases, the identity of the examiners is kept strictly confidential from the student. This confidentiality remains in force until the examiners give permission for their identities to be known after the examination process has run its full course (note that the examiners have the right not to give this permission). Supervisors are not permitted to make contact with external examiners during the examination process. No dissertation or thesis will be examined under conditions of secrecy, though it is possible to apply for *temporary* confidentiality of a dissertation or thesis under examination where there is good reason for a short delay in making the research public.

14.2 What is expected of a master's dissertation?

In order for the degree to be awarded a master's dissertation must indicate that a candidate has successfully completed a programme of training in research in that he/she:

- understands the nature, objectives and scientific principles underlying the investigation;
- is adequately acquainted with the relevant literature;
- has mastered appropriate techniques and analytical methods;
- assesses the significance of findings in a thorough and logically-coherent manner;
- reports on the study in an acceptable scientific format (in accordance with Faculty rules and norms) that is satisfactory in both presentation and literary style.

A master's degree is essentially a training course to equip a candidate with skills necessary either for employment in a given field, or for further independent research. Consequently, the dissertation need not involve original research, distinctly advance knowledge of the subject or be potentially publishable in a peer-reviewed scientific journal. To obtain a distinction for the degree, these factors are considered together with evidence of critical and independent thought. It is important to note that master's degrees are awarded with distinction in exceptional cases only. Usually a unanimous decision from both examiners is required but a distinction may be awarded by the Faculty's Doctoral and Master's Committee (DMC) if both examiners recommend this and or if one examiner recommends it and the second examiners does not object. Examiners are asked to clearly indicate their recommendation, and to provide a detailed report in which they comment on the strengths and weaknesses of the dissertation. The detailed comments in the examiners' reports are integral to the final decision on whether to award a distinction or not, and are particularly relevant when the examiners are not unanimous.

To recommend that the degree be awarded with distinction, the examiner must be of the opinion that the work is outstanding at the master's level, bearing in mind the methodological complexities involved, and the intellectual difficulty of the particular subject matter. As a guideline, it is suggested to examiners that they might consider a dissertation to be worthy of a distinction if it fulfils the following criteria:

- the standard is in the top 20%, approximately, of the master's dissertations that they have examined that;
- the structure of the dissertation is appropriate;
- the presentation is excellent. Minor editorial errors (such as formatting, grammatical or spelling mistakes) may be tolerated and referred back to the candidate for correction. Ubiquitous and careless errors in presentation that point to a lack of exactitude should militate against the award of a distinction.

Where the work reported in the dissertation is original and directly contributes to knowledge in, or an understanding of, the subject and / or is potentially publishable as a refereed international paper in the field, this should play a part in the decision. However, publication of results contained in one or more chapters of the dissertation prior to submission is neither in itself sufficient nor necessary to gain a distinction, as it is the submitted master's dissertation that is examined and on which a decision of a distinction will be based. Publications arising from the work subsequent to submission are, for obvious reasons, not considered.

14.3 Assessment of examiners' reports

Examiners of master's dissertations and PhD theses are asked to recommend one of the following outcomes:

- (a) that the dissertation/thesis be passed without the need for corrections and the degree be awarded;
- (b) that the dissertation/thesis be passed and the degree be awarded only after specified changes have been made to the text of the dissertation;
- (c) that the dissertation/thesis is unsatisfactory and should be substantially revised and resubmitted for examination;
- (d) that the dissertation/thesis be rejected, and the degree be not awarded.

In addition, in the case of a master's dissertation, the examiners are asked to clearly indicate if a distinction should be awarded, or whether or not the examiner would object to the award of a distinction should the other examiner so recommend. Distinctions are not awarded to PhD theses.

In the case of master's degrees, the examiners' reports are submitted to the Chair of the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, who writes a recommendation for consideration by the committee taking all examiners' comments into account. The Dean, in consultation with the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, will then make the final decision on the outcome. In the case of doctoral degrees, the reports are received by a Committee of Assessors, chaired by the Dean, who evaluate the reports and recommend a result (categories A, B, C, or D – see above) to the Doctoral Degrees Board who makes the final decision.

In the case of master's by coursework and dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate must obtain a distinction in each of the coursework and dissertation components. Likewise, both components must be separately passed to achieve an overall pass.

After a decision is reached, the Faculty Office (Master's) or Doctoral Degrees Board (PhD) sends a letter to the candidate, the Head of Department and the supervisor

informing them of the outcome.

Where improvements and corrections are required, the student must consult with the supervisor for advice on what needs to be done. It is the responsibility of the supervisor and the Head of Department and, in the case of master's dissertations, the Dean to sign off on these once the candidate has completed the necessary revisions. Such corrections should be completed within one year of notification. *It is important to note that in the event of a C result, the candidate has only one chance of resubmission, i.e. option C is not available in the re-examination. Thus supervisors and students must consider this seriously, with attention to detail and ensure that an accompanying document outlines in detail how and where each correction/suggestion critique has been handled, (e.g. a document simply stating "all corrections done" – is insufficient and will be rejected.*

Once a decision is taken to award the degree, copies of the dissertation / thesis are lodged on the open shelves of the library.

15. **Issues relating to ownership of intellectual property**

15.1 **Secrecy conditions**

A thesis or dissertation accepted by the University for a higher degree may not be subject to secrecy restrictions of any kind. Any thesis or dissertation approved for a higher degree is placed on the open shelves of the Library. In exceptional cases, should a moratorium on publication of results have been agreed to, the dissertation/thesis may be examined with a confidentiality requirement for a fixed period.

15.2 **Copyright**

The University recognises the rights of those who have ownership of copyright. Members of the University are explicitly prohibited from infringing copyright, either in terms of publications or software.

A candidate may, subject to prior approval of his/her supervisor, publish part or the whole of the work done under supervision for the degree before presenting it for the examination. Copyright rests with the author. However, no publication may, without the consent of Senate, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full requirement for the degree.

Further, when presenting a dissertation or thesis, the candidate is deemed, by doing so, to be granting the University free licence to publish it in whole or in part, in any format that the University deems fit.

15.3 **Patents**

This is a complex issue and is governed by University rules and guidelines. Students wishing to pursue it should consult with their supervisor(s) and the Department for Research and Development.

16. **Joint publication**

It is common practice for joint publications between the candidate and the supervisor to be generated through the research process. There are differing conventions across the Faculty about the ordering of authors. This should be clarified and jointly agreed between the student and the supervisor early in the research process.

Faculty guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis

These guidelines are intended to assist in answering the ‘frequently asked questions’ that PhD students and their supervisors ask with regard to inclusion of publications in a PhD thesis as envisaged in Rule GP 6.7, which states (inter alia):

‘A PhD candidate who contemplates including published papers in his/her thesis must accept that approval to do so is not automatic. If a candidate contemplates doing this, he/she must note this in his/her MoU with his/her supervisor each year. In addition he/she and his/her supervisor are advised to seek the advice of the Faculty’s higher degrees committee about his/her plan to do so at an early stage (acting in accordance with any internal procedures and guidelines that a particular faculty may require). While the relevant faculty committee will not be able to give a binding answer, it will be able to indicate to the candidate and his/her supervisor whether: (i) it is likely to support the proposal; or (b) it is unlikely to support submission according to the plan outlined and why. A binding decision can only be given by the DDB. It is accepted that this may not be possible until sometime into the PhD work.’ (Taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29)

This rule specifically refers to those cases where a candidate is including in the thesis, a literal and word-for-word rendition of a paper already published, in full.

It is understood that there may be minor inter-faculty differences in theses including such publications, which reflect the variation in publishing norms between disciplines.

It is generally accepted that elements of a thesis may already be published, but not necessarily *verbatim* nor in full. Such instances are covered by Rule GP7, in which permission of the supervisor, and not the DDB, is required. Rule GP7 states:

‘A candidate may, subject to the prior written approval of his or her supervisor and subject to the provisions of rule GP9, publish a part or the whole of the work done by him or her under supervision for the degree before presenting his or her thesis for examination.’ (Taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29)

GUIDELINES

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in his or her PhD thesis as envisaged under Rule GP6.7, the DDB requires that the following is considered:

GENERAL

- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or equivalent) and their Faculty Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent).
 - In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, *viz.* “A binding decision can only be given by the DDB”. Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.
 - It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.
 - Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis – i.e. ‘blanket’ approval for a group of student PhD’s cannot be sought nor given.

SCOPE OF THE PHD THESIS

- The thesis (and also its motivation), must acknowledge wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD “by publications”. The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements – and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to *include* publications in the thesis.
 - A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical and presentation processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidates’ work.
 - The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis aims and conclusion.
 - The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content – as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which instance the literature review may form a significant piece of ‘original’ research in its own right).
 - There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
 - There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

NATURE OF THE PUBLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE PHD THESIS

- It should be clear to the reader / examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).
- It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an ‘included publication’, it should be already published or ‘in press’ (i.e. accepted for publication), or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal.
- In some circumstances it may be that the ‘included publication’ is of another type (e.g. a policy document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and ‘publication’ would have to be considered on its specific merits and motivated accordingly.
- It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher.
- All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s) while registered as a PhD student.
- Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as part of the PhD may not constitute ‘included’ publications.
- There should be a consistent format style throughout the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering, etc).

- Rule GP 6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a thesis including publications this remains so – the included publications are not over and above the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the word count).

SUPPORT FROM CO-AUTHORS (OF PUBLICATIONS INCLUDED IN THE PHD THESIS)

- Rule 6.3 states that: “The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent.” In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what levels the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s), and what the role of co-authors was/were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-authors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead.
- It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group.
- If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis.

[Note: See Handbook 3 (General Rules) for requirements for doctoral degree studies.]

Prizes

GENERAL NAMED PRIZES

JOSEPH ARENOW PRIZE

For the student submitting the most meritorious MSc(Medicine) or MPhil dissertation (for MSc(Medicine) or MPhil by dissertation only).

BRÖNTE STEWART RESEARCH PRIZE

For the student (preferably 35 years or under) submitting the most meritorious thesis for the degree of MD, PhD or ChM

NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT:

ANAESTHESIA

3M SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
RECOGNITION AWARD

For the best registrar in Anaesthesia.

JACK ABELSOHN PRIZE

For the most meritorious article published by a postgraduate student in Anaesthesia.

TOM RUTTMANN INTENSIVE CARE PRIZE

For the best Anaesthesia registrar in intensive care medicine.

THEMI AUGOUSTIDES MEMORIAL PRIZE

For the best registrar in Cardiovascular

Anaesthesia.

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

LAFRAS STEYN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES PRIZE

Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

Anatomical Pathology

PAULINE HALL BOOK PRIZE

For the postgraduate student who has produced the best publication in a peer-reviewed journal, or has produced the best master's or doctoral dissertation / thesis, or who has done the best presentation at an international conference on a hepatobiliary subject. (Should there be no suitable postgraduate student nominee, the award may be given to a postdoctoral fellow or a staff member).

HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES

Nursing and Midwifery

ADVANCED MIDWIFERY & NEONATAL CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Advanced Midwifery pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

ADULT CRITICAL CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Adult Critical Care stream of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

CHILD CRITICAL CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Child Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

CHILD NURSING AWARD

For the best student in the Child Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

HENRIETTA STOCKDALE TROPHY

For the graduating Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing student who has displayed the highest standard of academic work, clinical ability, professional behaviour, social responsibility, commitment and leadership skills.

THE CRITICAL CARE SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA AWARD (CAPE WESTERN BRANCH)

For the student who has shown a high level of academic acumen, as well as particular aptitude in the practice of Critical Care Nursing in the Adult Critical Care pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

NEUROSCIENCE NURSING AWARD

For the best student in the Neuroscience Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate

NEPHROLOGY NURSING AWARD	Diploma in Nursing. For the best student in the Nephrology Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
NURSING EDUCATION AWARD	For the best student in the Nursing Education pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
NURSING MANAGEMENT AWARD	For the best student in the Health Care and Nursing Management pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
OPHTHALMIC NURSING AWARD	For the best student in the Ophthalmic Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.
PROFESSORIAL AWARD	For the graduating student who has achieved the highest aggregate mark for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Human Nutrition

ABBOTT NUTRITION JEVITY PLUS PRIZE	For the top final year student in Clinical Dietetics in the BSc (Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition & Dietetics.
JOAN HUSKISSON RESEARCH PRIZE	For the best research project by a BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics student.
McMAHON COMMUNITY NUTRITION PRIZE	For the top final year student in Community Nutrition in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics programme.
BEST OVERALL STUDENT AWARD	For the most outstanding final year student in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.
FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT AWARD	For the top final year student in Food Service Management in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.
UNILEVER AWARD	For the student who showed the most growth over the full programme.

MEDICINE

BERNARD PIMSTONE AWARD	For the best young laboratory investigator.
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE MEDAL JACKSON AWARD	For the best young clinical investigator. For the registrar or intern who has made the best presentations at medical rounds during

410 PRIZES

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

ALAN ALPERSTEIN PRIZE

the year.

For the registrar who has shown the greatest improvement in surgical skills.

BASIL BLOCH AWARD

For contributions to Oncology.

S J BEHRMAN AWARD

For the best dissertation in the Master of Medicine degree in Obstetrics & Gynaecology (Part III).

BOET DOMMISSE AWARD

For special contributions to the Department (by any person in the department).

CECIL CRAIG AWARD

Registrar award for excellence.

J C COETZEE AWARD

For best research (done or in progress).

GOLDEN SPECULUM AWARD

For the best registrar research presentation in Gynaecology.

GOLDEN FETUS AWARD

For the best Obstetric research registrar.

ROOS PRIZE

For the registrar who conducts him- / herself with the greatest professionalism.

SOETERS PRIZE

For the consultant voted by registrars to be the most supportive in teaching and training.

YVONNE PARFITT PRIZE

For the best paper on original research published (*excludes undergraduates, postgraduate, interns, SHOs and registrars*).

PUBLIC HEALTH

DAVID BOURNE PRIZE

For the student graduating with the highest marks in the Masters of Public Health, subject to a minimum of 70% overall.

ETHNE JACKE PRIZE

For the student graduating with the best Masters of Public Health dissertation provided a minimum of 70% has been obtained (exclusive of the David Bourne prize).

GEOFF CAMPBELL BOOK PRIZE

Awarded for the best student in the Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health.

RADIATION MEDICINE

Radiology

PROTEA HOLDINGS PRIZE

For the best registrar in Radiology.

SURGERY

GEORGE SACKS PRIZE IN SURGERY

For outstanding postgraduate research in

	Surgery.
LENNOX GORDON PRIZE	For an original, distinguished publication by a registrar in Surgery
Neurosurgery	
JONATHAN PETER PRIZE	For a postgraduate student who has produced the best journal publication.
SYNTHESES PRIZES	For the most outstanding registrar in Orthopaedic Surgery.
Orthopaedic Surgery	
REGISTRAR RESEARCH PRIZE	For the registrar who has produced the most outstanding research contribution/s in Orthopaedic Surgery during a calendar year.
Otorhinolaryngology	
LEON GOLDMAN REGISTRAR PRIZE	For the best publication by a registrar in Otorhinolaryngology.
Paediatric Surgery	
ARNOLD KATZ PRIZE	For the best postgraduate trainee in Paediatric Surgery.
PHILIP SMITH PRIZE	For the best postgraduate student in Urology.

Faculty Mission Statement

We will strive to maintain and enhance a Faculty of Health Sciences of true relevance and excellence, which will serve the community locally, nationally and beyond, by

- educating and developing health care personnel of quality;
- promoting understanding of the social context of disease and health;
- finding new ways of promoting health and combating disease;
- striving to improve knowledge and understanding of health, disability and disease;
- disseminating information which will prevent disease, promote health, and improve patient care and rehabilitation
- providing high quality health care;
- playing a leading role in developing new models of health care and influencing healthcare policy.

Faculty of Health Sciences Charter

[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]

Preamble

Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened

with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

Principles

Non-discrimination

The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University's policy on non-discrimination.

Supportive culture

The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working, teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

Capacity-building

The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its disposal.

Employment Equity

The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.

Facilitation of learning

The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

Research

The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

Service

The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

Consultation

The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.

Monitoring and evaluation

The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

Community participation

The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Health Care Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration

(Taken by all graduating students)

At the time of being admitted as a member of the health care profession:

I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.

My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.

I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.

I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.

I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.
 I will practice my profession with conscience and dignity.
 I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.
 I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.
 I commit myself to lifelong learning.
 I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

Students may nominate (to the Registrar's office) academic staff for UCT's Distinguished Teacher Awards. Faculty of Health Sciences staff who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

2010	Associate Professor R Eastman (Neurology, Medicine)
2010	Professor Z Van Der Spuy (Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
2007	Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)
2005	Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)
2004	Associate Professor V Burch (Medicine) (Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council for the Higher Education and the Higher Education Association Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa in 2009)
2003	Associate Professor G Louw (Human Biology)
2003	Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002	Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001	Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2001	Associate Professor V Abratt (Molecular & Cell Biology)
2000	Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000	Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998	Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1993	Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989	Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
1988	Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)
1987	Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
1985	Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
1984	Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
1982	Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)
1981	Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)
2003	Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002	Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001	Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2000	Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000	Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998	Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1993	Professor JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989	Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
1988	Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)
1987	Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
1985	Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
1984	Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
1982	Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)
1981	Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)

DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

The University of Cape Town uses the Peoplesoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each programme must have at least one **plan** code and all students must have at least one plan. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan of *GENeral*. Plans are specific to each programme. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one stream, each stream will have its own plan. Since applicants apply by using plan codes, and students register against these codes (with effect from 2011), these are given below for ease of reference.

The degree and diploma codes and titles, as well as the plan codes, are given below:

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care	MG024	Addictions Care	MG024PRY10
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health	MG019	Community Eye Health	MG019CHM03
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies	MG016	Disability Studies	MG016AHS06
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine	MG015PPH09
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MG015PPH03
PG Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management	MG010	Healthcare Technology Management	MG010HUB10
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics	MG017	Health Economics	MG017ECO07
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education	MG026	Health Professional Education	MG026PPH10
PG Diploma in Health Management	MG009	Health Management	MG009PPH04
PG Diploma in International Research Ethics	MG014	International Research Ethics	MG014MDN21
Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health	MG018	Maternal & Child Health	MG018PED02
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing	MG012	Advanced Midwifery & Neonatal Care	MG012AHS01
	MG012	Child Nursing	MG012AHS03
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing Child	MG012AHS04
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing General	MG012AHS05
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing Neonate	MG012AHS18
	MG012	Dermatology Nursing	MG012AHS17
	MG012	Diabetes Mellitus Nursing & Education	MG012AHS19
	MG012	Nephrology Nursing	MG012AHS11
	MG012	Neuroscience Nursing	MG012AHS12
	MG012	Nursing Education	MG012AHS13
	MG012	Nursing Management	MG012AHS14

DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES 415

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MG012	Ophthalmic Nursing	MG012AHS15
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health	MG007	Occupational Health	MG007PPH06
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology	MG020	Paediatric Radiology	MG020RAY01
Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine	MG011	Palliative Medicine	MG011MDN19
Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management	MG021	Pesticide Risk Management	MG021PPH05
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy	MG022	Psychotherapy	MG022PRY04
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health	MG023	Public Mental Health	MG023PRY05
Bachelor of Science in Medicine (Honours)	MH001	Applied Anatomy	MH001HUB16
	MH001	Bioinformatics	MH001LAB02
	MH001	Biological Anthropology	MH001HUB03
	MH001	Cell Biology	MH001HUB07
	MH001	Exercise Science	MH001HUB08
	MH001	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MH001HUB09
	MH001	Human Genetics	MH001LAB12
	MH001	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MH001MDN20
	MH001	Medical Biochemistry	MH001LAB14
	MH001	Medical Physics	MH001RAY02
	MH001	Nutrition & Dietetics	MH001HUB12
	MH001	Pharmacology	MH001MDN15
	MH001	Physiology	MH001HUB13
	MH001	Radiobiology	MH001RAY05
Master of Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011PPH03
Master of Medicine	MM001	Anaesthetics	MM001AAE01
	MM001	Anatomical Pathology	MM001LAB01
	MM001	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM001CHM01
	MM001	Chemical Pathology	MM001LAB03
	MM001	Clinical Pathology	MM001LAB22
	MM001	Clinical Pharmacology	MM001MDN03
	MM001	Clinical Science & Immunology	MM001LAB05
	MM001	Dermatology	MM001MDN04
	MM022	Emergency Medicine	MM022CHM02
	MM001	Family Medicine	MM001PPH09

416 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM001	Forensic Pathology	MM001LAB07
	MM001	Haematological Pathology	MM001LAB10
	MM001	Medical Genetics	MM001LAB15
	MM001	Medical Microbiological Path	MM001LAB23
	MM001	Medicine	MM001MDN12
	MM001	Neurology	MM001MDN14
	MM001	Neurosurgery	MM001CHM04
	MM001	Nuclear Medicine	MM001RAY03
	MM001	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MM001OBS03
	MM027	Occupational Medicine	MM027PPH08
	MM001	Ophthalmology	MM001CHM05
	MM001	Orthopaedic Surgery	MM001CHM06
	MM001	Otorhinolaryngology	MM001CHM07
	MM001	Paediatric Surgery	MM001CHM08
	MM001	Paediatrics	MM001PED11
	MM001	Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	MM001CHM09
	MM001	Psychiatry	MM001PRY09
	MM001	Public Health Medicine	MM001PPH11
	MM001	Radiation Oncology	MM001RAY04
	MM001	Radiology	MM001RAY06
	MM001	Surgery	MM001CHM10
	MM001	Urology	MM001CHM12
	MM001	Virological Pathology	MM001LAB21
Master of Medical Science	MM050	Biomedical Engineering (by dissertation)	MM050HUB05
	MM052	Biomedical Engineering (by coursework and dissertation_)	MM050HUB05
	MM051	Nutrition (by dissertation)	MM050HUB21
Master of Philosophy (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM006	Addictions Mental Health	MM006PRY01
	MM006	African Emergency Care	MM006CHM18
	MM006	Bioethics	MM006MDN01
	MM006	Biomedical Engineering &	MM006HUB04

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
		Biomedical Sciences	
	MM006	Biokinetics	MM006HUB22
	MM006	Biomedical Engineering	MM006HUB05
	MM006	Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006LAB23
	MM006	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM006PRY02
	MM006	Clinical Emergency Medicine	MM006CHM17
	MM006	Clinical Haematology	MM006LAB04
	MM006	Clinical Research Administration	MM006PED12
	MM006	Critical Care	MM006AAE02
	MM006	Disability Studies	MM006AHS06
	MM025	Emergency Medicine	MM025CHM02
	MM006	Forensic Mental Health	MM006PRY03
	MM006	Intellectual Disability	MM006PRY06
	MM006	Liaison Mental Health	MM006PRY07
	MM006	Maternal & Child Health	MM006PED02
	MM006	Medical Genetics	MM006LAB15
	MM006	Neuropsychiatry	MM006PRY08
	MM006	Occupational Health	MM006PPH06
	MM006	Paediatric Pathology	MM006LAB19
	MM006	Palliative Medicine	MM006MDN19
	MM006	Sports & Exercise Medicine	MM006HUB14
	MM006	Sports Physiotherapy	MM006AHS16
Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training)	MM026	Allergology	MM026MDN22
	MM016	Cardiology	MM016MDN02
	MM016	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016PRY02
	MM016	Clinical Haematology	MM016LAB04
	MM016	Critical Care	MM016AAE02
	MM016	Developmental Paediatrics	MM016PED01
	MM016	Endocrinology	MM016MDN05
	MM016	Gastroenterology	MM016MDN06

418 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM016	Geriatric Medicine	MM016MDN08
	MM016	Gynaecological Oncology	MM016OBS01
	MM016	Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine	MM016MDN09
	MM016	Maternal & Fetal Medicine	MM016OBS02
	MM016	Medical Genetics	MM016LAB15
	MM016	Medical Oncology	MM016MDN11
	MM016	Neonatology	MM016PED03
	MM016	Nephrology	MM016MDN13
	MM016	Paediatric Cardiology	MM016PED04
	MM016	Paediatric Critical Care	MM016PED05
	MM016	Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016PED06
	MM016	Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016PED07
	MM016	Paediatric Nephrology	MM016PED08
	MM016	Paediatric Neurology	MM016PED09
	MM016	Paediatric Oncology	MM016PED10
	MM016	Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016PED13
	MM016	Paediatric Surgery	MM016CHM08
	MM016	Pulmonology	MM016MDN16
	MM016	Reproductive Medicine	MM016OBS04
	MM016	Rheumatology	MM016MDN18
MM016	Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016CHM11	
MM016	Vascular Surgery	MM016CHM13	
Master of Philosophy (by full dissertation)	MM021	Bioethics	MM021MDN01
	MM021	Biomedical Engineering	MM021HUB05
	MM021	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM021PRY02
	MM021	Emergency Medicine	MM021CHM02
	MM021	Maternal & Child Health	MM021PED02
	MM021	Paediatric Pathology	MM021LAB19
	MM021	Palliative Medicine	MM021MDN19
	MM021	Public Mental Health	MM021PRY05

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM021	Sports Medicine	MM021HUB15
	MM021	Sports Physiotherapy	MM021AHS16
	MM021	Surgery	MM021CHM10
Master of Public Health (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM012	Clinical Research	MM012PPH01
	MM012	Community Eye Health	MM012CHM03
	MM012	Epidemiology	MM012PPH02
	MM012	Health Economics	MM012ECO07
	MM012	Health Systems	MM012PPH12
	MM012	Public Health	MM012PPH07
Master of Science in Audiology (full dissertation)	MM008	Audiology	MM008AHS02
Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM019	Audiology	MM019AHS02
Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM094	Genetic Counselling	MM094LAB09
Master of Science in Medicine (by full dissertation)	MM095	Anatomical Pathology	MM095LAB01
	MM095	Anatomy	MM095HUB01
	MM095	Bioinformatics	MM095LAB02
	MM095	Biological Anthropology	MM095HUB03
	MM095	Biomedical Engineering & Biomedical Sciences	MM095HUB04
	MM095	Biomedical Engineering	MM095HUB05
	MM095	Biomedical Sciences	MM095HUB06
	MM095	Cardiology	MM095MDN02
	MM095	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM095CHM01
	MM095	Cell Biology	MM095HUB07
	MM095	Chemical Pathology	MM095LAB03
	MM095	Computational Biomechanics	MM095CHM15
	MM095	Dietetics	MM095HUB20
	MM095	Emergency Medicine	MM095CHM02
	MM095	Exercise Science	MM095HUB08
	MM095	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MM095HUB09

420 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM095	Haematology	MM095LAB11
	MM095	Human Genetics	MM095LAB12
	MM095	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MM095MDN20
	MM095	Liver Disease	MM095MDN10
	MM095	Medical Biochemistry	MM095LAB14
	MM095	Medical Microbiology	MM095LAB16
	MM095	Medical Physics	MM095RAY02
	MM095	Medical Virology	MM095LAB17
	MM095	Medicine	MM095MDN12
	MM095	Molecular Oncology	MM095LAB18
	MM095	Neurosciences	MM095CHM16
	MM095	Nuclear Medicine	MM095RAY03
	MM095	Nutrition	MM095HUB21
	MM095	Occupational Health	MM095PPH06
	MM095	Paediatrics	MM095PED11
	MM095	Pathology	MM095LAB20
	MM095	Pharmacology	MM095MDN15
	MM095	Physiology	MM095HUB13
	MM095	Psychiatry	MM095PRY09
	MM095	Public Health	MM095PPH07
	MM095	Radiobiology	MM095RAY05
	MM095	Surgery	MM095CHM10
	MM095	Urology	MM095CHM12
	MM095	Vascular Surgery	MM095CHM13
Master of Science in Nursing (by full dissertation)	MM002	Nursing	MM002AHS07
Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM017	Nursing	MM017AHS07
Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by full dissertation)	MM005	Occupational Therapy	MM005AHS09
Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & minor	MM018	Occupational Therapy	MM018AHS09

DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES 421

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
dissertation)			
Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by full dissertation)	MM004	Physiotherapy	MM004AHS08
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by full dissertation)	MM009	Speech-Language Pathology	MM009AHS10
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM020	Speech-Language Pathology	MM020AHS10
Doctor of Medicine	MD002	Anaesthetics	MD002AAE01
	MD002	Cardiology	MD002MDN02
	MD002	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD002CHM01
	MD002	Emergency Medicine	MD002CHM02
	MD002	Medicine	MD002MDN12
	MD002	Neurosurgery	MD002CHM04
	MD002	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD002OBS03
	MD002	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD002CHM06
	MD002	Otorhinolaryngology	MD002CHM07
	MD002	Paediatrics	MD002PED11
	MD002	Pathology	MD002LAB20
	MD002	Physiology	MD002HUB13
	MD002	Psychiatry	MD002PRY09
	MD002	Surgery	MD002CHM10
Doctor of Philosophy	MD001	Anaesthesia	MD001AAE01
	MD001	Anatomical Pathology	MD001LAB01
	MD001	Anatomy	MD001HUB01
	MD001	Anatomy & Cell Biology	MD001HUB02
	MD001	Audiology	MD001AHS02
	MD001	Bioinformatics	MD001LAB02
	MD001	Biological Anthropology	MD001HUB03
	MD001	Biomedical Engineering & Biomedical Sciences	MD001HUB04
	MD001	Biomedical Engineering	MD001HUB05
	MD001	Cardiology	MD001MDN02
	MD001	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD001CHM01

422 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
Doctor of Philosophy continued	MD001	Cell Biology	MD001HUB07
	MD001	Chemical Pathology	MD001LAB03
	MD001	Clinical Pharmacology	MD001MDN03
	MD001	Clinical Science & Immunology	MD001LAB05
	MD001	Computational Biomechanics	MD001CHM15
	MD001	Dietetics	MD001HUB20
	MD001	Disability Studies	MD001AHS06
	MD001	Emergency Medicine	MD001CHM02
	MD001	Exercise Science	MD001HUB08
	MD001	Family Medicine	MD001PPH09
	MD001	Forensic Pathology	MD001LAB07
	MD001	Haematological Pathology	MD001LAB10
	MD001	Haematology	MD001LAB11
	MD001	Health Economics	MD001ECO07
	MD001	Human Genetics	MD001LAB12
	MD001	Maternal & Child Health	MD001PED02
	MD001	Medical Biochemistry	MD001LAB14
	MD001	Medical Microbiology	MD001LAB16
	MD001	Medical Physics	MD001RAY02
	MD001	Medical Virology	MD001LAB17
	MD001	Medicine	MD001MDN12
	MD001	Microvascular Surgery	MD001CHM14
	MD001	Molecular Oncology	MD001LAB18
	MD001	Nephrology	MD001MDN13
	MD001	Neurosciences	MD001CHM16
	MD001	Neurosurgery	MD001CHM04
	MD001	Nursing	MD001AHS07
	MD001	Nutrition	MD001HUB21
	MD001	Nutrition & Dietetics	MD001HUB12
	MD001	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD001OBS03

DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES 423

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MD001	Occupational Therapy	MD001AHS09
	MD001	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD001CHM06
	MD001	Paediatrics	MD001PED11
	MD001	Pathology	MD001LAB20
	MD001	Pharmacology	MD001MDN15
	MD001	Physiology	MD001HUB13
	MD001	Physiotherapy	MD001AHS08
	MD001	Psychiatry	MD001PRY09
	MD001	Public Health	MD001PPH07
	MD001	Radiology	MD001RAY06
	MD001	Radiotherapy	MD001RAY07
	MD001	Respiratory Medicine	MD001MDN17
	MD001	Speech-Language Pathology	MD001AHS10
	MD001	Surgery	MD001CHM10
	MD001	Urology	MD001CHM12
Doctor of Science in Medicine	MD004	Biomedical Engineering	MD004HUB05
	MD004	Exercise Science	MD004HUB08
	MD004	Gastroenterology	MD004MDN06
	MD004	Medical Virology	MD004LAB17
	MD004	Medicine	MD004MDN12
	MD004	Neuropsychiatry	MD004PRY08
	MD004	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD004OBS03
International Affiliate	MZ095	Health Sciences General	MZ095DOM01
International Affiliate	MZ095	Paediatrics	MZ095PED11
International Affiliate	MZ095	Psychiatry	MZ095PRY09
Medical Elective Foreign	MZ003	Health Sciences General	MZ003DOM01
Occasional Health Sciences Postgraduate	MZ002	Biomedical Engineering	MZ002HUB05
	MZ002	Clinical Science & Immunology	MZ002LAB05
	MZ002	Health Economics	MZ002ECO07
	MZ002	Health Sciences General	MZ002DOM01

424 DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES

DEGREE / DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MZ002	Medical Biochemistry	MZ002LAB14
	MZ002	Occupational Therapy	MZ002AHS09
	MZ002	Public Health	MZ002PPH07
Occasional Health Sciences Undergraduate	MZ001	Health Sciences General	MZ001DOM01
Postdoctoral Fellow	MZ090	Anatomical Pathology	MZ090LAB01
	MZ090	Biomedical Engineering	MZ090HUB05
	MZ090	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MZ090CHM01
	MZ090	Chemical Pathology	MZ090LAB03
	MZ090	Clinical Science & Immunology	MZ090LAB05
	MZ090	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MZ090HUB09
	MZ090	Health Sciences General	MZ090DOM01
	MZ090	Human Genetics	MZ090LAB12
	MZ090	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MZ090MDN20
	MZ090	Medical Biochemistry	MZ090LAB14
	MZ090	Medical Microbiology	MZ090LAB16
	MZ090	Medicine	MZ090MDN12
	MZ090	Pharmacology	MZ090MDN15
	MZ090	Physiology	MZ090HUB13
	MZ090	Psychiatry	MZ090PRY09
	MZ090	Public Health	MZ090PPH07
	MZ090	Vascular Surgery	MZ090CHM13
Postgraduate Affiliate	MZ089	Health Sciences General	MZ089DOM01
SA Affiliate	MZ094	Health Sciences General	MZ094DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Health Sciences General	MZ097DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MZ097OBS03
Semester Study Abroad	MZ091	Health Sciences General	MZ091DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ092	Health Sciences General	MZ092DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ093	Health Sciences General	MZ093DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ096	Health Sciences General	MZ096DOM01

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
AAE7000W	PhD in Anaesthesia	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AAE7001W	MD in Anaesthesia	Doctoral research and thesis	301
AAE7002W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	114, 115
AAE7003W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	114, 115
AAE7004W	MMed Anaesthesia Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia	115
AAE7005W	MPhil Critical Care Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	230
AAE7006W	MPhil Critical Care minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	230
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	31, 295, 296
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities, Disability & Development	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	31, 32,33
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	31, 32
AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 55, 56, 60
AHS4123F	Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 60
AHS4124W	Advanced Midwifery Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 60, 61
AHS4125W	Advanced Midwifery Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 60, 61
AHS4127W	Child Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 61
AHS4128W	Child Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 61
AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 55, 62
AHS4130W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 62
AHS4131W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 62
AHS4132F	Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing General	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 63
AHS4133W	Critical Care Nursing General Nursing A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 63, 64
AHS4134W	Critical Care Nursing General Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 64
AHS4135W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 64

426 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
AHS4136W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 64
AHS4137F	Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 65
AHS4138W	Dermatology Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 65
AHS4139W	Dermatology Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 65
AHS4140F	Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 66
AHS4141W	Diabetes Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	54, 66, 67
AHS4142W	Diabetes Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 67
AHS4143F	Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 67
AHS4144W	Nephrology Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 67, 68
AHS4145W	Nephrology Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 68
AHS4146F	Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 68
AHS4147W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 68, 69
AHS4148W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	55, 69
AHS4149F	Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	56,69
AHS4150W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	56, 70
AHS4151W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing	56, 70
AHS5000W	MSc in Audiology by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation in Audiology	291
AHS5001W	MSc in Speech-Lang Path by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation in Speech-Language Pathology	291
AHS5007W	MSc in Nursing by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	293
AHS5011W	MSc in Occupational Therapy minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework & dissertation	295, 299
AHS5014F	Research Methods	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	292,294, 295,296, 298, 424
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	295, 297, 424
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	295, 297, 424
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	293, 295, 298
AHS5019W	MSc Physiotherapy by	Master's research and dissertation	300

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 427

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
	dissertation		
AHS5022F/S	Theoretical Found of Nursing Practice	Course in MSc in Nursing (by coursework and dissertation)	293, 294
AHS5024W	MSc Nursing minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc in Nursing by coursework & dissertation	293
AHS5027W	MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	296
AHS5032H	Research Methodology 1	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	218, 219
AHS5033W	Sports Physiotherapy	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	218, 219
AHS5034W	Research Project	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences	218, 219
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Health Care	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	295
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development Practice	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)	295, 299
AHS6000W	PhD Occupational Therapy	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AHS6001W	PhD Physiotherapy	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AHS6007W	MPhil Disability Studs by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Disability Studies	264
AHS7000W	PhD Audiology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AHS7001W	PhD Speech-Lang Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AHS7002W	PhD Nursing	Doctoral research and thesis	300
AHS7006W	PhD Disability Studies	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM4000F	Community Eye Health 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	28
CHM4001F	Health Promotion & Human Resource Development for Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	28, 29, 30
CHM4002F	Management for Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	28, 29, 30
CHM4003W	Implementation of Vision 2020	Course in the PG Diploma in Community Eye Health programme	28, 29
CHM5001W	MSc(Medicine) Surgery	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM5002W	MSc(Medicine) Urology	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM6003W	MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	216, 261

428 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM6004W	MPhil Gastroenterology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	260, 261
CHM6005F	Clinical research methods I	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	123, 193
CHM6006F	Clinical research methods II	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 194
CHM6007F	Emergency care I	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 194, 195
CHM6008S	Emergency Care II	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 194, 195
CHM6009S	Emergency care systems & management	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 195
CHM6010F	Resuscitation & critical care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 195
CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 193, 195, 198
CHM6013S	Education & training in emergency care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 193, 194, 195
CHM6014S	Primary care for emergency care workers	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	198
CHM6016W	MPhil Emergency Med minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 196
CHM6018S	African Emergency Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	193, 196
CHM6019W	MPhil Emergency Medicine minor dissertation (90 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 194, 197
CHM6021W	MSc(Medicine) in Biomaterials	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	280, 282
CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	280, 283

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 429

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM6024W	MSc(Medicine) Cardiovascular Biomechanics	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM6025F	Patient Safety & Continuous Quality Improvement	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	199
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	193, 197
CHM6028S	Management & Leadership in Health Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 193, 194, 197
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response Training	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) programme	192, 193, 198
CHM7001W	PhD Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7002W	MD Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	301
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines	116,117, 131,139, 140,142, 143,160, 161,167, 168,169, 170
CHM7005W	PhD Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7008W	MMed Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Surgery	167, 168
CHM7009W	MMed Surgery Pt 3	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Surgery	167, 168
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Pt 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines	116,117, 131,132, 140,141 142,143, 144,145, 160,161, 167,168, 169,170, 171
CHM7012W	MMed Plastic &Reconstructive Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	160,161
CHM7013W	MMed Plastic &Reconstructive Surgery minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	160,162
CHM7016W	MSc(Medicine) Cardiothoracic Surgery	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM7017W	PhD Cardiothoracic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	300

430 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM7018W	MD Cardiothoracic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	301
CHM7019W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery	116, 117
CHM7020W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery	116, 117
CHM7024W	PhD Neurosurgery	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7025W	MD Neurosurgery	Doctoral research and thesis	301
CHM7026W	MMed Neurosurgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery	131,132
CHM7027W	MMed Neurosurgery minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery	131, 132
CHM7030W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	138,139
CHM7031W	MMed Ophthalmology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	138,139
CHM7032W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	138
CHM7033W	PhD Orthopaedic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	118
CHM7034W	MD Orthopaedic Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	301
CHM7035W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery	139, 140, 141
CHM7036W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery	139, 141
CHM7037W	MSc(Medicine) Otolaryngology	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM7038W	PhD Otorhinolaryngology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7039W	MD Otorhinolaryngology	Doctoral research and thesis	301
CHM7040W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology	142, 143
CHM7041W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology	142, 143
CHM7042W	PhD Urology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7044W	MMed Urology Pt 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Urology	169, 171
CHM7045W	MMed Urology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Urology	170, 171

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 431

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
CHM7046W	PhD Plastic, Reconstructive & Maxillo-facial Surgery	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7050W	PhD Ophthalmology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7052W	MPhil Vascular Surgery Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	263
CHM7053W	MPhil Vascular Surgery minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	264
CHM7055W	MSc(Medicine) in Emergency Medicine	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM7056W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	122
CHM7057W	MMed in Emergency Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	123
CHM7058W	MMed in Emergency Medicine minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine	122, 124
CHM7059W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	144, 145
CHM7060W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	144, 145
CHM7061W	MMed Paediatric Surgery minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery	144, 145
CHM7062W	MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	265
CHM7063W	PhD in Neuroscience	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7064W	PhD in Emergency Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7065W	PhD in Biomaterials	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7066W	PhD Cardiovascular Biomechanics	Doctoral research and thesis	300
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme	183, 184
CHM7068W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme	183, 184
CHM7069W	MMed Ophthalmology Pt 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology	138,139
CHM7070W	MPhil Trauma Surgery Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	262
CHM7071W	MPhil Trauma Surgery minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	262
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical	271

432 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Engineering by dissertation	
HUB4000W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Cell Biology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Cell Biology	92, 94, 95
HUB4001W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Biological Anthropology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Biological Anthropology	91
HUB4002W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Applied Anatomy	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Applied Anatomy	88, 94, 95
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of Musculoskeletal System	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	271
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 45, 270, 271
HUB4028H	Healthcare Planning & Acquisition	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 45
HUB4030H	Project Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 45, 270, 271
HUB4032H	Project Healthcare Technology Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 46
HUB4033H	Clinical Engineering Practice	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 46
HUB4040W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Physiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Physiology	108
HUB4041W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science	93
HUB4043W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	91
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging & Image Processing	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	270, 272
HUB4046F	Normal Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 101
HUB4047F	Normal Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 101, 102
HUB4048F	Normal Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 102
HUB4049H	Community Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 102
HUB4050H	Community Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 102, 103
HUB4051H	Community Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	90, 99, 100, 103
HUB4052S	Clinical Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 103

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 433

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
HUB4053S	Clinical Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 103, 104
HUB4054S	Clinical Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 100, 104
HUB4055W	Dietetics Practice	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 104
HUB4056W	Food Service Management	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	91, 105
HUB4057F	Food Science	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 105
HUB4058F	Nutrition Rights	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 105
HUB4059H	Research Theory	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	99, 106, 107
HUB4061W	Community Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	100, 106
HUB4062W	Clinical Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	100, 107
HUB4063W	Food Service Management Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	100, 107
HUB4064W	Research Project	Research Project for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics	100, 106, 107
HUB4065H	Medical Devices & Instrumentation Overview	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 46
HUB4066H	Medical Devices Innovation & Entrepreneurship	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	45,46, 270, 272
HUB4068H	Asset Management of Healthcare Technology & Information	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 47
HUB4069H	Health Facility Design, Planning & Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 47
HUB4070H	Hospital Engineering Practice	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 47
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation	270, 272
HUB4072F	High performance athlete	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176
HUB4073W	Health Information, e-Health & Management Information Systems	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 48, 270, 273
HUB4074W	Airborne Infection Control: A Systems Approach	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management	44, 48
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical	270, 271, 273

434 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Engineering by dissertation	
HUB5001W	MSc(Medicine) Biomedical Science by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5002W	MSc(Medicine) Biomed Engineering by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5004W	MSc(Medicine) Physiology	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5005W	MSc(Medicine) Exercise Science	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5006W	MPhil Sports Medicine Pt 1A	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	215
HUB5007W	MPhil Sports Med minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	215, 216
HUB5009H	Research Methodology 2	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	218, 219
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	218, 219
HUB5011H	Sports Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme	218
HUB5012W	Research Project	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Human Biology	218, 219
HUB5014W	MSc(Medicine) in Dietetics by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5015W	MSc(Medicine) in Nutrition by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB5016F	Physical activity and epidemiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 177
HUB5017W	Research methods and statistic for physical activity	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 177
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the workplace	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 177
HUB5020F	Advanced strength and conditioning for athletic performance	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 178
HUB5021S	Biokinetics and neuromuscular disorders	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics	176, 178

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 435

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		(by coursework & dissertation) programme	
HUB5022S	Nutrition & ergogenic aids	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 178
HUB5023S	Advanced clinical exercise physiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 179
HUB5024W	MPhil in Biokinetics minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme	176, 179
HUB5025W	MPhil in Sport and Exercise Med 1B	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	215, 216
HUB5026W	MPhil in Sport & Exercise Med 1C	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme	215, 216
HUB6000W	PhD Biomedical Engineering	Doctoral research and thesis	300
HUB6001W	PhD Physiology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
HUB6002W	MD Physiology	Doctoral research and thesis	301
HUB6005W	MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB7000W	MSc(Medicine) in Anatomy	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB7001W	PhD in Anatomy and Cell Biology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
HUB7003W	MSc(Medicine) Cell Biology	Master's research and dissertation	265
HUB7006W	PhD in Exercise Science	Doctoral research and thesis	300
HUB7007W	PhD in Nutrition	Doctoral research and thesis	300
HUB7008W	PhD in Dietetics	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB4001W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Human Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Human Genetics	95
LAB4003W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Medical Biochemistry	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Biochemistry	94, 95, 97
LAB4004W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Infectious Diseases and Immunology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Infectious Diseases & Immunology	96
LAB4005W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Bioinformatics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Bioinformatics	89
LAB4007W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Forensic Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Forensic Genetics	94
LAB5001W	MSc(Medicine) in Human Genetics	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB5002W	MSc(Medicine) in Medical Biochemistry	Master's research and dissertation	265

436 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB5005W	Medical Genetics	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	266, 267
LAB5007W	Research Training and minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	266, 267
LAB5009W	Genetic Counselling Practice	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	266, 267, 268
LAB5010W	Principles of Genetic Counselling	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme	266,267, 268
LAB5011W	MSc(Medicine) in Bioinformatics by dissertation	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB6000W	PhD in Human Genetics	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB6001W	PhD in Medical Biochemistry	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB6002F	Introduction to research immunology	Course for non-degree purposes	305
LAB6003W	MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180
LAB6004F/S	Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180, 181
LAB6005F/S	Forensic Pathology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180, 181
LAB6006F/S	Forensic Toxicology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180, 181
LAB6007F/S	Molecular Forensics	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180, 182
LAB6008F/S	Applied Forensic Science	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme	180, 182
LAB6010W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1A (Chemical Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	151
LAB6011W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1B (Haematological Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	151, 152
LAB6012W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1C (Medical Microbiology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical	151, 152

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 437

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Pathology	
LAB6013W	MMed in Clinical Pathology Pt 1D (Virological Pathology)	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	151, 152
LAB7000W	PhD in Anatomical Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7001W	MD in Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	301
LAB7002W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	147, 148
LAB7003W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	147, 148
LAB7004W	MMed Clinical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	151, 153, 154
LAB7005W	MMed Clinical Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology	151, 153
LAB7006W	MSc(Medicine) in Anatomical Pathology	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB7007W	MMed in Anatomical Pathology Pt 1A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology	147, 148, 154
LAB7008W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	212
LAB7009W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	212, 213
LAB7010W	MSc(Medicine) Chemical Pathology	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB7011W	PhD in Chemical Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7013W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 1B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	149
LAB7014W	MMed in Chemical Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	149, 150
LAB7015W	MMed in Chemical Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology	149, 150
LAB7016W	MMed in Forensic Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology	154
LAB7017W	MMed in Forensic Pathology	Research and dissertation component	155

438 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
	minor dissertation	of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology	
LAB7018W	PhD in Haematology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7020W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	155, 156
LAB7021W	MMed in Haematological Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	156
LAB7022W	MSc(Medicine) in Haematology	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB7023W	MMed in Haematological Pathology Pt 1C	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology	155, 156, 157
LAB7024W	MPhil in Clinical Haematology Pt1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	229
LAB7029W	PhD in Clin Sci & Immunology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7031W	MSc(Medicine) in Medical Microbiology	Master's research and dissertation	265
LAB7032W	PhD in Medical Microbiology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7034W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology Part 1D	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	157, 158
LAB7035W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	157, 158
LAB7036W	MMed in Microbiological Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology	157, 158
LAB7037W	MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	159
LAB7038W	MMed in Virological Pathology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	159, 160
LAB7039W	MMed in Virological Pathology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology	159
LAB7041W	MPhil in Clinical Haematology Minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	229
LAB7044W	PhD in Medical Virology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7045W	MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	126, 127
LAB7046W	MMed in Medical Genetics Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	126, 127

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 439

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
LAB7047W	MMed in Medical Genetics minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics	126, 127
LAB7048W	PhD in Forensic Pathology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7049W	PhD in Bioinformatics	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7050W	PhD in Forensic Toxicology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7051W	PhD in Forensic Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	300
LAB7052W	MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	211
LAB7053W	MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	211
MDN4004W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Pharmacology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Pharmacology	108
MDN7000W	MSc(Medicine) in Medicine	Master's research and dissertation	265
MDN7001W	PhD in Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	300
MDN7002W	MD in Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	301
MDN7005W	MMed in Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	128, 230
MDN7006W	MMed in Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	128, 228
MDN7007W	MMed in Medicine minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medicine	128, 129
MDN7015W	MPhil in Pulmonology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	257
MDN7017W	MPhil in Cardiology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	226, 259
MDN7018W	MPhil in Rheumatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	243, 259
MDN7020W	MPhil in Nephrology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	241
MDN7021W	MPhil in Endocrinology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	232
MDN7022W	MPhil Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	238, 239
MDN7023W	PhD in Dermatology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
MDN7025W	MMed in Dermatology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	120
MDN7026W	MMed in Dermatology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	120, 132
MDN7027W	MMed in Dermatology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology	120

440 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
MDN7028W	MMed in Neurology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	129
MDN7029W	MMed in Neurology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	129, 130, 231
MDN7030W	MMed in Neurology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurology	129, 130
MDN7031W	MSc(Medicine) in Pharmacology	Master's research and dissertation	265
MDN7032W	PhD in Pharmacology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
MDN7034W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	118
MDN7035W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	118, 119
MDN7036W	MMed in Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology	118, 119
MDN7037W	MPhil in Pulmonology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	257
MDN7038W	MPhil in Cardiology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	226, 227
MDN7039W	MPhil in Rheumatology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	259, 260
MDN7040W	MPhil in Nephrology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	241, 242
MDN7041W	MPhil in Endocrinology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	232, 233
MDN7042W	MPhil in Gastroenterology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	239
MDN7043W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	233, 234
MDN7044W	MPhil in Geriatric Medicine minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	233, 234
MDN7050W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	236
MDN7051W	MPhil in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	236, 237
MDN7053W	MPhil in Allergology Part I	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	224, 225
MDN7054W	MPhil in Allergology Part 2 (diss)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	224, 225
MDN7056W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	223
MDN7057W	MPhil in Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	223

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 441

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
MDN7058S	Drug Development	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	185
MDN7059S	Drug Assays	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	185
MDN7060F	Pharmacometrics	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	185, 186
MDN7061F	PK-PD Principles	Course in the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	185, 186
MDN7062W	MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Pharmacology (by coursework & dissertation) programme	185, 186
OBS5001W	MSc(Medicine) in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Master's research and dissertation	265
OBS7001W	PhD in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
OBS7002W	MD in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	Doctoral research and thesis	301
OBS7004W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	134, 135
OBS7006W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	134, 135
OBS7007W	MMed in Obstetrics & Gynaecology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology	135, 135
OBS7008W	MPhil in Reproductive Med Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	258
OBS7009W	MPhil in Reproductive Med minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) training	258, 259
OBS7010W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	235
OBS7011W	MPhil in Gynaecological Oncology Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	235
OBS7013W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	237
OBS7014W	MPhil in Maternal & Fetal Medicine Minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	237, 238
PED4004S	Biostatistics	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187, 205
PED4017F	Health & development	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by	49, 50, 187, 205

442 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		coursework & dissertation) programmes	
PED4018F	Epidemiology	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	49, 50, 187,188, 205, 206
PED4019F	Information, education & communication	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,188, 205, 206
PED4020S	Foundations of maternal & child health	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	49, 50, 205, 206
PED4021F	Priorities in maternal & child health	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	49, 51, 205,207
PED4022S	Psychosocial context of MCH	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes	49, 51, 205, 207
PED4030F/S	Organisation & management of MCH services	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme	49,53, 187,188, 205,207
PED5002F	Introduction to clinical research	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,189
PED5005S	Research methods for health professionals I	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,189, 205,208
PED5006F	Process of clinical trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,189
PED5007F	Partnerships with human subjects	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,189
PED5008S	Good clinical practice	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,190
PED5009S	Introduction to clinical research monitoring	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,190
PED5010S	Monitoring clinical trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,190
PED5011S	MPhil MCH integrated final assessment	MPhil in Maternal and Child Health integrated assessment	205,208

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 443

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PED5012W	MPhil MCH minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme – Clinical Research Administration stream	187,191, 205,208
PED5013F	Research methods for health professionals II	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	187,191, 205,208, 209
PED6002W	MSc(Medicine) in Clinical Science & Immunology	Master's research and dissertation	265
PED7000W	MSc(Medicine) in Paediatrics	Master's research and dissertation	265
PED7001W	PhD in Paediatrics	Master's research and dissertation	300
PED7002W	MD in Paediatrics	Doctoral research and thesis	301
PED7004W	MMed in Paediatrics Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	146,147
PED7006W	MMed in Paediatrics Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	146
PED7007W	MMed in Paediatrics minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics	146,147
PED7009W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	250
PED7010W	MPhil in Neonatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	240
PED7011W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	253
PED7012W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	244
PED7019W	MPhil in Paediatric Nephrology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	250,251, 252
PED7020W	MPhil in Neonatology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	240,241
PED7021W	MPhil in Paediatric Oncology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	253
PED7022W	MPhil in Paediatric Cardiology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	244,245
PED7023W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	246,247
PED7024W	MPhil in Paediatric Endocrinology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	246,247
PED7027W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	245
PED7028W	MPhil in Paediatric Critical Care minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	245,246
PED7029W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	231
PED7030W	MPhil in Developmental Paediatrics minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	231,232

444 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PED7031W	MPhil in Maternal & Child Health by dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Maternal & Child Health	173
PED7032W	PhD in Maternal & Child Health	Doctoral research and thesis	300
PED7033W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	249
PED7034W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	249,250
PED7035W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	254
PED7036W	MPhil in Paediatric Pulmonology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	254,255
PED7037W	PhD in Health Communication	Doctoral research and thesis	300
PED7038W	PhD in Clinical Science & Immunology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
PED7039W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	248
PED7040W	MPhil in Paediatric Gastroenterology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	248
PED7041W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	255,256
PED7042W	MPhil in Paediatric Rheumatology minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	255,256
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	33,34
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	33,35
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine (A)	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	34,35
PPH4007S	Ethics	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	33,35
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine (B)	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	34,35
PPH4018F	Health Economics 1	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,38, 39
PPH4019F/S	Economic Evaluation	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,38, 39
PPH4020F/S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,38, 39
PPH4021S	Prior Setting, Resource Allocation & Equity	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,39
PPH4022F	Health Economics 2	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,39
PPH4023F	Economics of Health Systems	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,39
PPH4024S	Health Economics 3	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,39

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 445

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		Economics programme	
PPH4025S	Curriculum Development in Health Economics	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme	37,39
PPH4028F	Child & Family Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	34,35
PPH4029H	Prevention & Promotion of Chronic Illness	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine	34,36
PPH4030S	Clinical Palliative Care	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	73
PPH4031S	Paediatric Palliative Care	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	73,74
PPH4032H	Palliative Care Principles	Course in PG Dip Palliative Medicine	73,74
PPH4033F/S	Pesticide Risk Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,76, 77,78
PPH4034F/S	Health & Safety Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,76, 77,78
PPH4035F/S	Management of Environmental Risk	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,77, 78
PPH4038F/S	Pesticide Storage & Transport	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,78
PPH4040F/S	Containers & Contaminated Site Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,78
PPH4041F/S	Chemical Conventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,78
PPH4042F/S	Public Health & Pesticides	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	76,78
PPH4044W	Teaching and Learning Theories in Health Professional Education	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	41,42
PPH4045W	Learning & Teaching Practice	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	41,42
PPH4046W	Assessment in Health Professional Education	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	41,42, 43
PPH4047W	Curriculum Development and Course Design	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Professional Education programme	41,43
PPH4051F/S	Alternatives & Risk Reduction Strategies	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme	75,77, 78,79
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	VARIOUS	34,36, 37,40,

446 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
			76,79
PPH4055S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies	41,43
PPH6029S	Community-oriented Primary Care	Course in the MFaMMed programme	275
PPH7001W	MFaMMed and PrimCare Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MFaMMed programme	275,276
PPH7008W	PG Dip Occupational Health	Course in the PG Dip in Occupational Health	71
PPH7015W	Master of Public Health minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (clinical research, community eye health, epidemiology, general, and health systems streams)	278,279, 280,281, 283
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,284
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	273,278, 279,280, 282,284, 285,287, 289,290
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	180,182, 270,278, 279,280, 282,284, 285,287, 289,290
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Health Care	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,284, 285,289
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 285,290
PPH7033W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	164,165
PPH7034W	MMed in Public Health Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	164,165
PPH7035W	MMed in Public Health Medicine minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine	164,165
PPH7039F	Theory & Application of Economic Evaluation in Health	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 218,285
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,281, 285
PPH7048W	MPhil Palliative Medicine minor dissertation	Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by	213

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 447

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		coursework & dissertation) programme	
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,278, 280,286
PPH7051W	PhD in Family Medicine	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	300
PPH7053S	Public Health & Human Rights	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,286, 293
PPH7054F	Gender & Health	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 286
PPH7055W	PhD in Public Health	Doctoral research and thesis	300
PPH7056W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	136,137
PPH7057W	MMed in Occupational Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	136,137
PPH7058W	MMed in Occupational Medicine minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine	136,137
PPH7059W	MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	209
PPH7060W	MPhil in Occupational Health Pt 2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme	209,210
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 285,287, 289
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economists	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	280,287
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,285, 287,289
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	180,183, 278,278, 280,288
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,271, 280,288, 290
PPH7072W	MMed in Family Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine	124,125
PPH7073W	MMed in Family Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine	124,125
PPH7074W	MMed in Family Medicine minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme	124,125

448 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
		in Family Medicine	
PPH7077S	Economics of Health Systems	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,288
PPH7080H	Research Methods	Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme	213,214, 275,276
PPH7081S	Advanced Palliative Care	Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme	213,214
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,288
PPH7086S	Clinical Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	279,289
PPH7087W	MPH Health Economics Dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (health economics stream)	280,289
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	Course in the Master of Public Health programme	278,279, 280,289
PRY4003W	Mental Health in Context	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	83,84
PRY4004W	Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	83,84
PRY4005W	Mental Health Policy & Leadership	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	83,85
PRY4006W	Mental Health Interventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme	83,85
PRY4008W	Evidence-based treatment approaches	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24
PRY4009F	Screening & assessment of addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,25
PRY4010S	Case management & service monitoring	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,25
PRY4011F	Managing co-occurring mental disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,25
PRY4012S	Ethics & professional development	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,26
PRY4013F	Understanding addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,25, 26,27
PRY4015S	Managing children & adolescents with addictive disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,26
PRY4016S	Working with the Family & Social Networks	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,27
PRY4018F/S	Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	80,81
PRY4019F/S	Basic Therapeutic Competencies	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	80,81
PRY4020F/S	Learn Cognitive-Behavioural Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	80,82

INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES 449

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
PRY4021F/S	Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	80,82
PRY4022F/S	Evidence-Based Practice in Psychiatric Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme	80,82
PRY4023S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme	24,27
PRY7001W	PhD in Psychiatry	Doctoral research and thesis	300
PRY7006W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	227,228
PRY7007W	MMed in Psychiatry Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	162,163
PRY7008W	MMed in Psychiatry Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	162,163
PRY7009W	MMed in Psychiatry minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Psychiatry	162,163
PRY7010W	MPhil in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	227,228
PRY7011W	MSc(Medicine) in Psychiatry	Master's research and dissertation	265
PRY7013W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	199,200
PRY7014W	MPhil in Forensic Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	199,200
PRY7016W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	174,175
PRY7017W	MPhil in Addictions Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	174,175
PRY7018W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	242,243
PRY7019W	MPhil in Neuropsychiatry Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	242,243
PRY7020W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training	203
PRY7021W	MPhil in Liaison Mental Health Pt 2	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component	203,204
PRY7022W	MSc(Medicine) in Neuroscience	Master's research and dissertation	265
PRY7023W	MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme	201
PRY7024W	MPhil in Intellectual Disability Pt2	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme	201,202
RAY4000W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Radiobiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Radiobiology	110
RAY4005W	BSc(Med)(Hons) in Medical Physics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Physics	98
RAY4006W	PG Dip in Paediatric Radiology	Course in the PG Diploma in Paediatric Radiology programme	72

450 INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSES

Course code	Course description	Description	Page
RAY5000W	MSc(Medicine) in Radiotherapy	Master's research and dissertation	265
RAY5001W	MSc(Medicine) in Medical Physics	Master's research and dissertation	265
RAY6000W	PhD in Medical Physics	Doctoral research and thesis	300
RAY7000W	MSc(Medicine) in Radiobiology	Master's research and dissertation	265
RAY7001W	PhD in Radiotherapy	Doctoral research and thesis	300
RAY7009W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	166
RAY7010W	MMed in Radiation Oncology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	166
RAY7011W	MMed in Radiation Oncology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology	166,167
RAY7012W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	133,134
RAY7013W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	133
RAY7014W	MMed in Nuclear Medicine minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine	133,134
RAY7015W	PhD in Nuclear Medicine	Doctoral research and thesis	300
RAY7017W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	121,122
RAY7019W	PhD in Radiology	Doctoral research and thesis	300
RAY7020W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology Pt 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	121,122
RAY7021W	MMed in Diagnostic Radiology minor dissertation	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology	121,122

GENERAL INDEX

Addictions Care, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	23
Addictions Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in ...	174
Administrative offices at UCT dealing with student matters, contact details of	9
Adolescent Health Research Unit.....	362
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation, Master of Philosophy stream (for subspeciality training) in	222
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care, stream in Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing	54
Allergology, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	224
Anaesthesia, Department of	310
Anaesthesia, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	114
Anxiety and Stress Disorders, MRC Unit on.....	363
Applied Anatomy, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	88
Audiology, Master of Science (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in	290
Bioinformatics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	89
Biokinetics, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in.....	90
Biological Anthropology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	91
Biomedical Engineering, Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation) stream in	269
Biomedical Forensic Science	179
Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)	363
Cardiothoracic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	115
Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for	345
Cardiovascular Research Unit	385
Cell Biology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in.....	92
Charter, Faculty of Health Sciences	411
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in Child Health Unit	227 355
Child Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in.....	54
Clinical Haematology, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training), stream in	228
Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Department of	311
Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	117
Clinical Pharmacology, Master of Philosophy, programme in	184
Clinical Research, Master of Public Health stream in	279
Clinical Skills Unit.....	336
Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium, CANSA's	318
Community Eye Health, Master of Public Health stream in	280
Community Eye Health, Postgraduate Diploma in	27
Critical Care Nursing (Child), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	54
Critical Care Nursing (General), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	54
Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	55
Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training) stream in	230
Dean's Office	7
Degree, diploma and plan codes.....	415
Dermatology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in.....	55
Dermatology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	119
Developmental Paediatrics, Master of Philosophy (speciality training) stream in.....	231
Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	55
Diagnostic Radiology	120
Disability Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in	30
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty.....	413
Doctor of Medicine	301

Doctor of Philosophy.....	300
Doctor of Science in Medicine	302
Doctoral students, guidelines for	389
Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD), Unit, MRC / UCT.....	347
Emergency Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	122
Emergency Medicine, Master of Philosophy (by coursework and dissertation) in	191
Forensic Mental Health, Master of Philosophy stream (by coursework and dissertation) in	198
Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	232
Epidemiology, Master of Public Health stream in	278
Exercise Science, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	93
Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, UCT / MRC Research Unit for	265
Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty	7
Family Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	124
Family Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	33
Forensic Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	74
Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit.....	319
Genetic Counselling, Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework and dissertation) stream in	266
Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Aging in Africa.....	345
Geriatric Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	233
Gynaecological Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	235
Handbook, guide to the use of this.....	v
Health & Rehabilitation Sciences, Department of	324
Health Economics Unit.....	372
Health Economics, Master of Public Health stream in.....	279
Health Economics, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	36
Health Professional Education, Postgraduate Diploma in	40
Health Systems, Master of Public Health stream in	278
Healthcare Technology Management, Postgraduate Diploma in	43
HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu	344
Human Biology, Department of.....	328
Human Genetics Research Unit, MRC / UCT	321
Human Genetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in.....	95
Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit, MRC/UCT.....	322
Industrial Health Resource Group.....	374
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	236
Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER), Centre for	369
Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	96
Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of.....	319
Intellectual Disability, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	200
Leukaemia Unit, UCT	323
Lung Infection and Immunity Unit	346
Master's degree studies, general rules for	21
Master's, guidelines for	389
Maternal & Child Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	204
Maternal and Child Health, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	48
Maternal and Fetal Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	237
Medical Biochemistry, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	97
Medical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	238
Medical Genetics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in.....	125
Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC / UCT.....	330
Medical Physics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	98
Medicine, Department of.....	332

Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	127
Mission Statement, Faculty	411
Neonatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	240
Nephrology Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	55
Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	241
Neurology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	129
Neuropsychiatry, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	242
Neuroscience Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	55
Neurosurgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	131
Nuclear Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	132
Nursing Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance)	55
Nursing Management, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in (in abeyance)	56
Nursing, Master of Science (dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in	291
Nutrition & Dietetics, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream	98
Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	134
Occupational and Environmental Health Research (COEHR), Centre for	371
Occupational Health, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	209
Occupational Health, Postgraduate Diploma in	70
Occupational Medicine Division	281
Occupational Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	136
Occupational Therapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in	294
Oesophageal Cancer Research Group, MRC / UCT	322
Ophthalmic Nursing, Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing stream in	56
Ophthalmology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	137
Orthopaedic Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	139
Otorhinolaryngology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	141
Paediatric Cardiology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	244
Paediatric Critical Care, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	245
Paediatric Endocrinology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	246
Paediatric Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	247
Paediatric Infectious Diseases, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	249
Paediatric Nephrology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	250
Paediatric Oncology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	253
Paediatric Pathology, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	212
Paediatric Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	254
Paediatric Radiology, Postgraduate Diploma in	71
Paediatric Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	255
Paediatric Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	144
Paediatrics & Child Health, Department of	352
Paediatrics, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	145
Palliative Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	213
Palliative Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in	72
Pathology (Anatomical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	147
Pathology (Chemical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	149
Pathology (Clinical), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	150
Pathology (Forensic), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	153
Pathology (Haematological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	155
Pathology (Microbiological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	157
Pathology (Virological), Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	158
Pesticide Risk Management, Postgraduate Diploma in	74
Pharmacology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	108
Physiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in	108
Physiotherapy, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in	300
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality stream) stream in	160

Postgraduate students, general rules for.....	17
Postgraduate Students' Council, contact details of	10
Prizes	407
Psychiatry and Mental Health, Department of	360
Psychiatry, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	162
Psychotherapy, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	79
Public Health & Family Medicine, Department of.....	364
Public Health (General), Master of Public Health stream in	276
Public Health Medicine, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	163
Public Mental Health, Alan Flisher Centre for.....	363
Public Mental Health, Postgraduate Diploma in.....	82
Pulmonology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	256
Radiation Medicine, Department of	376
Radiation Oncology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	165
Radiobiology, Bachelor of Medicine (Science)(Honours) stream in.....	109
Receptor Biology, MRC / UCT Group for.....	323
Reproductive Medicine, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	257
Rheumatology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	259
Speech-Language Pathology, Master of Science (dissertation or coursework and dissertation) in	290
Sport & Exercise Medicine, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	214
Sports Physiotherapy, Master of Philosophy (coursework and dissertation) stream in	217
Surgery, Department of	378
Surgery, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	166
Surgical Gastroenterology, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in	260
Trauma Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	261
Urology, Master of Medicine (speciality training) stream in	169
Vascular Surgery, Master of Philosophy (subspeciality training) stream in.....	263
Women's Health Research Unit.....	374